



Workshop Manual

Protected by copyright. Copying, storing or distributing, in part or in whole, is not

permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Audi A1 2011 ►

Electrical system

Edition 07.2018



List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

- 00 - Technical data
- 27 - Starter, current supply, CCS
- 90 - Gauges, instruments
- 92 - Windscreen wash/wipe system
- 94 - Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior
- 96 - Lights, bulbs, switches - interior
- 97 - Wiring



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.



Contents

00 - Technical data	1
1 Safety precautions	1
1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system	1
1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test	1
1.3 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs	2
2 Repair notes	4
2.1 General notes	4
2.2 Contact corrosion	4
2.3 Routing and attaching lines and wiring	4
3 Battery	5
3.1 Battery - general notes	5
3.2 Battery types	5
27 - Starter, current supply, CCS	6
1 Battery	6
1.1 Exploded view - battery	6
1.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery	9
1.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367	13
1.4 Removing and installing battery	15
1.5 Removing and installing battery tray	23
1.6 Checking battery	23
1.7 Charging battery	24
2 Jump start terminal	28
2.1 Overview - jump start terminal	28
2.2 Removing and installing jump start terminal	29
3 Alternator	30
3.1 Exploded view - alternator	30
3.2 Removing and installing alternator	32
3.3 Checking alternator	50
4 Starter	52
4.1 Exploded view - starter	52
4.2 Removing and installing starter	54
4.3 Checking starter	60
5 Cruise control system (CCS)	61
6 Start/stop system	62
6.1 Overview of fitting locations - start/stop system	62
6.2 Removing and installing voltage stabiliser	62
90 - Gauges, instruments	64
1 Dash panel insert	64
1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert	64
1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert J285	65
1.3 Pin assignment on multi-pin connectors in dash panel insert	67
1.4 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender	68
1.5 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor	68
2 Horn	69
2.1 Exploded view - horn	69
2.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7	71
92 - Windscreen wash/wipe system	74
1 Windscreen wiper system	74
1.1 Overview of fitting locations - windscreen wiper system and headlight washer system	74



1.2	Exploded view - windscreen wiper system	75
1.3	Moving windscreen wipers to service position	77
1.4	Removing and installing wiper blade	77
1.5	Removing and installing wiper arms	78
1.6	Adjusting wiper arms	79
1.7	Removing and installing wiper motor V	80
1.8	Removing and installing rain and light sensor	81
2	Windscreen washer system	89
2.1	Exploded view - windscreen washer system	89
2.2	Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir	91
2.3	Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender	93
2.4	Removing and installing washer pump	93
2.5	Removing and installing washer jets	94
2.6	Adjusting washer jets	94
3	Rear window wiper system	96
3.1	Overview of fitting locations - rear window wiper system	96
3.2	Exploded view - rear window wiper system	97
3.3	Removing and installing wiper blade	97
3.4	Removing and installing wiper arm	97
3.5	Adjusting wiper arm	99
3.6	Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12	100
4	Rear window washer system	101
4.1	Exploded view - rear window washer system	101
4.2	Removing and installing washer jet	102
4.3	Adjusting washer jet	102
5	Headlight washer system	103
5.1	Exploded view - headlight washer system	103
5.2	Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11	103
5.3	Removing and installing washer jets	104
6	Washer fluid hoses	106
6.1	Repairing washer fluid hoses	106
94	Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior	107
1	Headlights	108
1.1	Exploded view - headlights	108
1.2	Removing and installing headlights	118
1.3	Adjusting headlights	123
1.4	Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7	135
1.5	Removing and installing bulb for daytime running light and side light L186 / L188 - vehicles up to model year 2014	138
1.6	Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb	139
1.7	Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32	140
1.8	Removing and installing bulb for daytime running light/headlight main beam/side light	140
1.9	Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14	141
1.10	Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177	144
1.11	Removing and installing dip beam screen motor V294 / V295	146
1.12	Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344	146
1.13	Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861	148
1.14	Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49	150
1.15	Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road	154
1.16	Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road	155
2	Fog lights	157
2.1	Exploded view - fog light	157



2.2	Removing and installing fog lights	158
2.3	Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23	160
2.4	Adjusting fog lights	160
3	Lights in exterior mirror	162
3.1	Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror	162
3.2	Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132	163
4	Tail light cluster	164
4.1	Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid	164
4.2	Exploded view - tail light cluster on body	169
4.3	Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid	169
4.4	Removing and installing bulb carrier	170
4.5	Removing and installing tail light cluster	171
4.6	Removing and installing turn signal bulb	172
4.7	Removing and installing reversing light bulb	173
4.8	Removing and installing rear lid closed sender 1 G525	174
5	High-level brake light	175
5.1	Exploded view - high-level brake light	175
5.2	Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb	176
6	Number plate light	178
6.1	Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5	178
7	Entry and start authorisation	179
7.1	Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system	179
7.2	Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system	181
7.3	Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system	183
7.4	Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches	184
7.5	Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518	184
7.6	Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation R138	185
7.7	Removing and installing interior aerial 2 for entry and start authorisation R139	185
7.8	Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system R134	186
7.9	Removing and installing rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation R136	187
8	Steering column switch module	188
8.1	Exploded view - steering column switch module	188
8.2	Removing and installing lock cylinder	191
8.3	Removing and installing ignition/starter switch	192
8.4	Removing and installing steering column switch module	193
8.5	Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527	195
8.6	Removing and installing steering column combination switch	196
8.7	Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit	197
8.8	Removing and installing steering lock housing	200
9	Parking aid	201
9.1	Overview - parking aid	201
9.2	Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446	202
9.3	Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer H22	203
9.4	Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15	203
9.5	Removing and installing front parking aid senders	204
9.6	Removing and installing rear parking aid senders	205
10	Automatic headlight range control	206
10.1	Overview - automatic headlight range control	206
10.2	Removing and installing headlight range control unit	206
96 - Lights, bulbs, switches - interior		208
1	Lights	208
1.1	Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel	208
1.2	Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors	210



1.3	Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors	211
1.4	Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console	212
1.5	Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment	213
1.6	Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim	214
1.7	Removing and installing glove compartment light W6	215
1.8	Renewing bulb for glove compartment light W6	215
1.9	Removing and installing front footwell light K268 / K269	215
1.10	Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133	216
1.11	Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109	216
1.12	Removing and installing bulb for door puller	217
1.13	Removing and installing front entry light W31 / W32	217
1.14	Removing and installing lights for front door ambient lighting	218
1.15	Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L110 / L111	218
1.16	Removing and installing selector lever position display Y26	218
1.17	Removing and installing luggage compartment light	220
1.18	Removing and installing vanity mirror light bulb L31	221
1.19	Renewing bulb for front interior light W1	221
1.20	Renewing bulb for rear reading light W11 / W12	222
2	Controls	223
2.1	Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel	223
2.2	Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors	225
2.3	Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors	227
2.4	Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment	228
2.5	Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim	229
2.6	Removing and installing light switch E1	230
2.7	Removing and installing switch and instrument illumination regulator E20	230
2.8	Removing and installing switches in dash panel	230
2.9	Removing and installing glove compartment light switch E26	233
2.10	Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168	233
2.11	Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door E512	233
2.12	Removing and installing window regulator switch in front passenger door E107	234
2.13	Removing and installing driver side interior locking switch E150	234
2.14	Removing and installing interior monitoring deactivation switch E183	234
2.15	Removing and installing door contact switch F2 / F3	235
2.16	Removing and installing window regulator switches E52 / E54	235
2.17	Removing and installing door contact switch (rear) F10 / F11	235
2.18	Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408	235
2.19	Removing and installing release button for rear lid lock cylinder F248	236
2.20	Removing and installing rear lid contact switch	237
2.21	Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror F147 / F148	237
2.22	Removing and installing sunroof button E325	237
2.23	Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front)	238
2.24	Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear)	239
3	Further lights and controls in vehicle interior	240
3.1	Overview of fitting locations - further lights and controls in vehicle interior	240
3.2	Removing and installing humidity sender G355	241
4	Anti-theft alarm system	243
4.1	Overview - interior monitoring	243
4.2	Removing and installing alarm horn H12	244
4.3	Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578	244
5	Immobiliser	246
5.1	Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil	246
6	Towing bracket	247
6.1	Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit	247
6.2	Trailer socket	247



6.3	Removing and installing trailer detector control unit J345	248
7	Cigarette lighter, socket	249
7.1	Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket	249
7.2	Removing and installing cigarette lighter U1	249
7.3	Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb L28	251
7.4	Removing and installing 12 V socket U5	251
7.5	Renewing 12 V socket U5	251
97 - Wiring		254
1	Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes	254
1.1	Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes	254
1.2	Removing and installing electronics box	261
1.3	Removing and installing relay and fuse holder in electronics box	263
1.4	Removing and installing suppression filter C24	269
1.5	Removing and installing fuse holders in dash panel	270
1.6	Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver side)	274
1.7	Removing and installing fuse holder A SA in luggage compartment	278
2	Control units	280
2.1	Overview of fitting locations - control units	280
2.2	Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface	281
2.3	Removing and installing onboard supply control unit J519	281
2.4	Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface J533	282
3	Connectors	284
3.1	Overview of fitting locations - connectors	284
3.2	Unplugging door disconnecter (left-side)	285
3.3	Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors	285
4	Releasing and dismantling connector housings	286
5	Cleaning contact surfaces	287
6	Repairing aerial wires	288
7	Fibre optic cables	289
8	Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems	290

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



00 – Technical data

1 Safety precautions

(ARL005873; Edition 07.2018)

⇒ [“1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system”, page 1](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test”, page 1](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs”, page 2](#)

1.1 Safety precautions when working on vehicles with start/stop system

Please note the following when working on vehicles with start/stop system:



WARNING

Risk of injury due to automatic engine start.

- ◆ *On vehicles with activated start/stop system (this is indicated by a message in the dash panel insert), the engine can start automatically if necessary.*
- ◆ *Therefore it is important to ensure that the start/stop system is deactivated when performing repairs (switch off ignition, if required switch on ignition again).*

1.2 Safety precautions when using testers and measuring instruments during a road test

Observe the following precautions if test equipment has to be used when road-testing the vehicle:



WARNING

Accidents can be caused if the driver is distracted by test equipment or if test equipment is not secured.

There is a risk of injury if the passenger's airbag is triggered during an accident.

- *The use of test equipment while driving causes distraction.*
- *There is an increased risk of injury if test equipment is not secured.*
- ◆ *Always secure test equipment to the rear seat with a strap and have it operated from there by a second person.*

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.3 Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs

Never renew bulbs if you are not familiar with the necessary procedure, safety precautions and tools required.



WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- ◆ ***Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.***
- ◆ ***Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.***
- ◆ ***Do not flash the headlights.***
- ◆ ***Never operate the gas discharge bulb control unit without a gas discharge bulb.***
- ◆ ***The gas discharge bulb may only be operated in the headlight housing because of the high voltages (above 28,000 V when the gas discharge bulb is ignited).***



WARNING

Risk of injury from burns, UV radiation, glare and explosion.

- ◆ ***The gas discharge bulb may only be operated in the headlight housing because of the high temperatures, the absorption of UV radiation and to avoid dazzling.***
- ◆ ***Never look into the light beam as this could disturb the eye sight for an extended period of time.***
- ◆ ***Gas discharge bulbs are pressurised and can burst when they are renewed.***
- ◆ ***Always wear safety goggles and gloves when removing and installing gas discharge bulbs.***



WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

- ◆ ***Gas discharge bulbs are hazardous waste. They contain metallic mercury (Hg) and traces of thallium.***
- ◆ ***Never break off gas discharge bulbs and do not touch broken glass part of bulb.***
- ◆ ***Observe disposal regulations. Gas discharge bulbs should only be disposed of in the appropriate containers at an official collection point.***



Caution

- ◆ *Do not touch the glass part of the gas discharge bulb with bare hands. The remaining fingerprint would be evaporated by the heat of the bulb when it is switched on, become deposited on the reflector and thus impair the brightness of the headlight. Wear clean fabric gloves when fitting the gas discharge bulb.*
- ◆ *Only replace defective gas discharge bulbs with gas discharge bulbs of the same type. The type can be found on the base of the bulb or on the glass part of the bulb.*
- ◆ *When installing, make sure connectors engage properly and are securely attached.*



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2 Repair notes

⇒ [“2.1 General notes”, page 4](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Contact corrosion”, page 4](#)

⇒ [“2.3 Routing and attaching lines and wiring”, page 4](#)

2.1 General notes

- ◆ For the applicable current flow diagrams, refer to ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

2.2 Contact corrosion

Contact corrosion can occur if unsuitable fasteners (bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) are used.

For this reason, only fasteners with a special surface coating are fitted.

Furthermore, rubber components or plastic components and adhesives are made of non-conductive material.

Always fit new components if you are not sure that the old components are suitable ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Please note:

- ◆ We recommend the use of genuine replacement parts only; they have been tested and are compatible with aluminium.
- ◆ We recommend using Audi Genuine Accessories.
- ◆ Damage caused by contact corrosion is not covered by warranty.

2.3 Routing and attaching lines and wiring

- ◆ To prevent mix-ups and to ensure that all components are re-installed in their original installation positions, mark components such as fuel lines, hydraulic lines, vacuum lines, activated charcoal filter system or electrical wiring before removing them. Where necessary, make sketches or take photographs.
- ◆ Because of the limited space in the engine compartment, it is important to ensure that there is adequate clearance to any moving or hot components to avoid damage to lines and wiring.



3 Battery

⇒ [“3.1 Battery - general notes”, page 5](#)

⇒ [“3.2 Battery types”, page 5](#)

3.1 Battery - general notes

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery

3.2 Battery types

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



27 – Starter, current supply, CCS

1 Battery

⇒ [“1.1 Exploded view - battery”, page 6](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery”, page 9](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367”, page 13](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Removing and installing battery”, page 15](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Removing and installing battery tray”, page 23](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Checking battery”, page 23](#)

⇒ [“1.7 Charging battery”, page 24](#)

1.1 Exploded view - battery

⇒ [“1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 6](#)

⇒ [“1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment”, page 8](#)

1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Battery side trim cover

2 - Nut

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 6 Nm

3 - Battery mounting

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 23](#)

4 - Positive wire

- ☐ Disconnecting and connecting
⇒ [page 15](#)

5 - Nut

- ☐ 6 Nm

6 - Mounting with bracket

- ☐ For fuse holder B - SB-
- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 254](#)

7 - Nut

- ☐ 20 Nm

8 - Nut

- ☐ 6 Nm

9 - Earth cable

- ☐ With battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ☐ Disconnecting and connecting
⇒ [page 9](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 13](#)

10 - Battery - A-

- ☐ Disconnecting and connecting
⇒ [page 9](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 15](#)
- ☐ Adapting
⇒ [page 22](#)

11 - Heat insulation sleeve

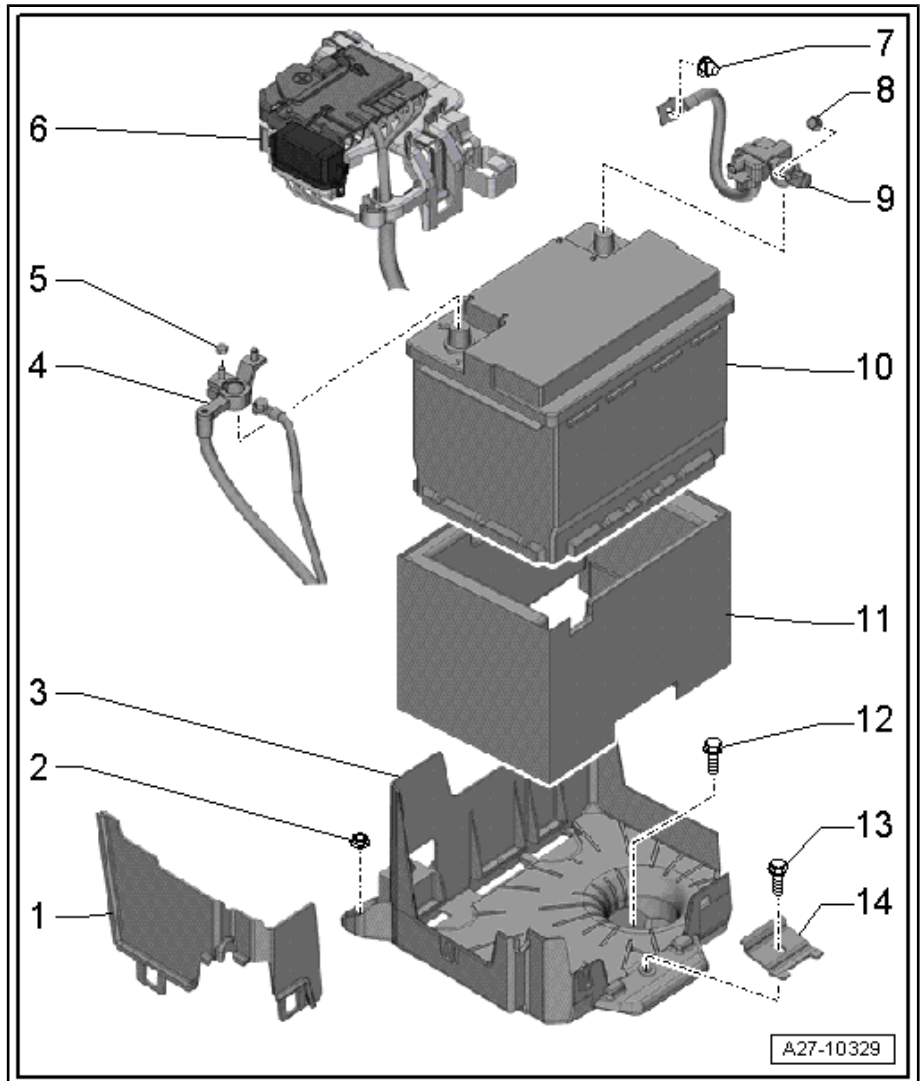
12 - Bolt

- ☐ 9 Nm

13 - Bolt

- ☐ 18 Nm

14 - Retainer plate



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment

1 - Retainer plate

2 - Bolt

- ☐ 18 Nm
- ☐ Audi A1 quattro: 20 Nm

3 - Battery - A-

- ☐ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ [page 11](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 15](#)
- ☐ Adapting ⇒ [page 22](#)

4 - Bolt

5 - Nut

- ☐ 6 Nm

6 - Fuse holder A - SA-

- ☐ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ [page 17](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 278](#)

7 - Cover

- ☐ For positive battery terminal

8 - Cover

- ☐ For negative battery terminal

9 - Retainer

- ☐ For cover for tool kit

10 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ Audi A1 quattro: 3x
- ☐ 18 Nm

11 - Nut

- ☐ 6 Nm

12 - Earth cable

- ☐ Versions equipped with battery monitor control unit - J367-
- ☐ Disconnecting and connecting ⇒ [page 11](#)
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 13](#)

13 - Bolt

14 - Nut

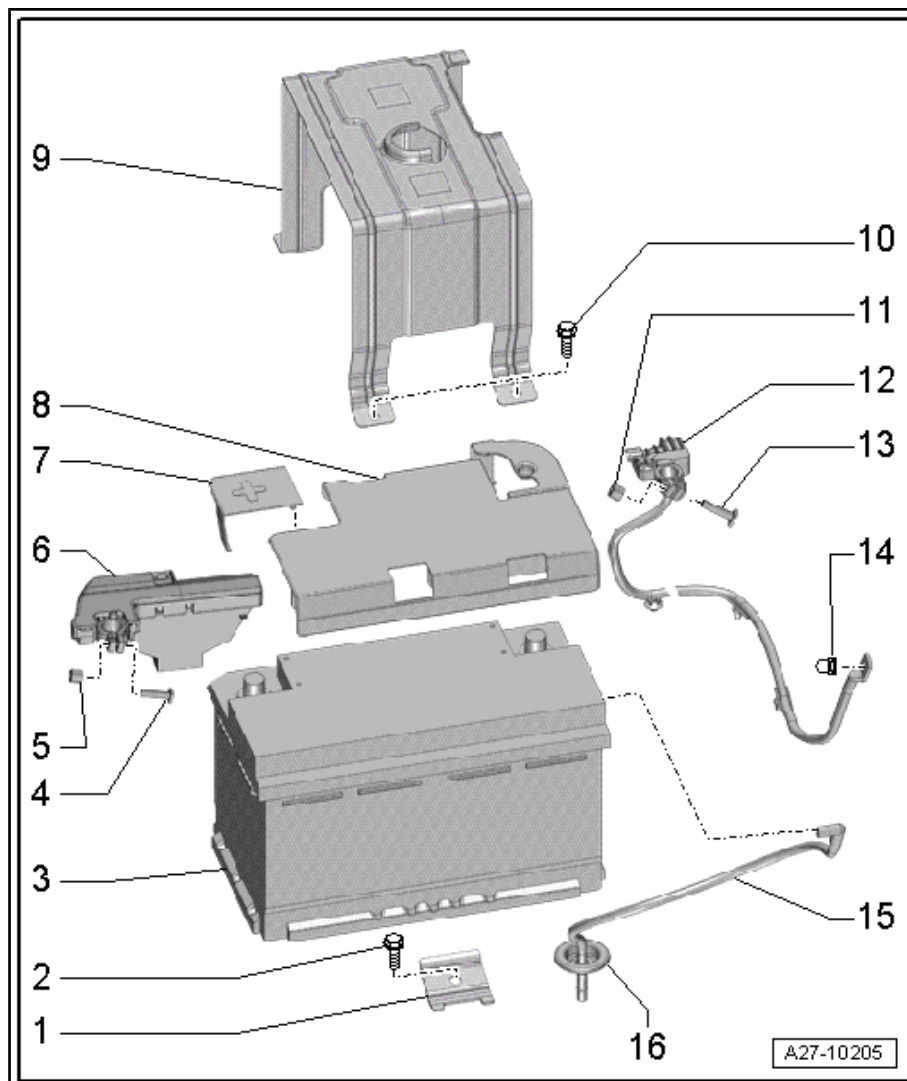
- ☐ 20 Nm

15 - Hose

- ☐ For central gas venting system

16 - Grommet

- ☐ For hose for central gas venting system





1.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery

⇒ "1.2.1 Disconnecting and connecting battery in engine compartment", page 9

⇒ "1.2.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery in luggage compartment", page 11

1.2.1 Disconnecting and connecting battery in engine compartment



Caution

Risk of accident.

- ◆ **Contrary to the following description, the battery must be disconnected with the ignition SWITCHED ON when working on pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbags, belt tensioners).**

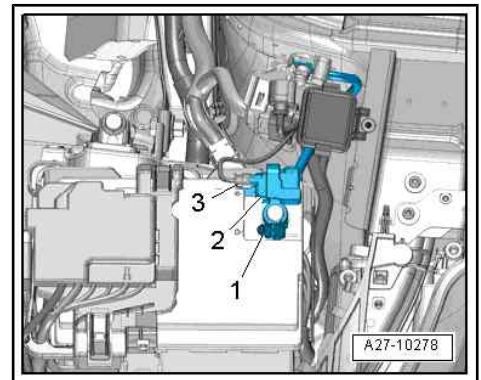
Disconnecting

- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Open cover over negative battery terminal.
- Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.



Note

Disregard -item 3-.



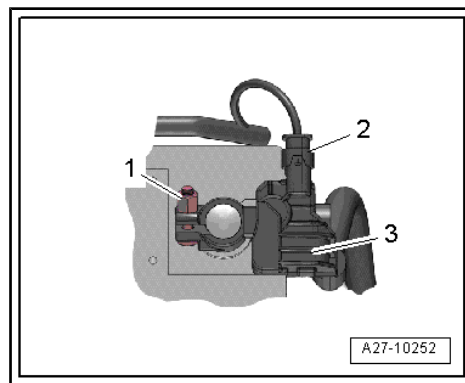


Connecting

- Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.
- When connecting battery, attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “-” by hand and tighten nut -1-.
- Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .

The following measures are required after reconnecting the battery - A- :

- ◆ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .
- ◆ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



Note

On vehicles without radio-controlled clock, it is necessary to set the date again if the battery is disconnected for a long period ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Procedure

- ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester must be connected.
- Select **Diagnosis** mode and begin diagnosis.
- Select **Test plan** tab.
- Choose **Select own test** and select following options one after the other:
 - ◆ Body
 - ◆ Electrical system
 - ◆ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
 - ◆ 17 - Dash panel insert, functions
 - ◆ 17 - Set date

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 6](#) does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.2.2 Disconnecting and connecting battery in luggage compartment



Caution

Risk of accident.

- ◆ *Contrary to the following description, the battery must be disconnected with the ignition SWITCHED ON when working on pyrotechnic components (e.g. airbags, belt tensioners).*

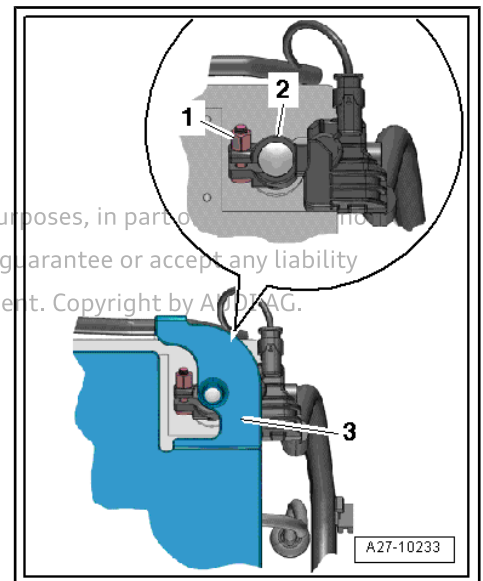
Disconnecting

- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Lift luggage compartment floor up and hook onto body.
- Open cover -3- on negative battery terminal.
- Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -2- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.

Connecting

Vehicles without battery monitor control unit - J367- :

- When connecting battery, attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “-” by hand and tighten nut.





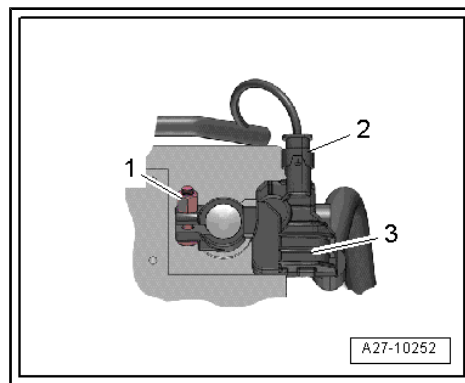
Vehicles with battery monitor control unit - J367- :

- Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.
- When connecting battery, attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “-” by hand and tighten nut -1-.
- Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .

All vehicles (continued):

The following measures are required after reconnecting the battery - A- :

- ◆ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .
- ◆ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase “Low voltage” entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



Note

On vehicles without radio-controlled clock, it is necessary to set the date again if the battery is disconnected for a long period ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Procedure

⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester must be connected.

- Select **Diagnosis** mode and begin diagnosis.
- Select **Test plan** tab.
- Choose **Select own test** and select following options one after the other:
 - ◆ Body
 - ◆ Electrical system
 - ◆ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
 - ◆ 17 - Dash panel insert, functions
 - ◆ 17 - Set date

Further instructions are given by ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



Note

After reconnecting the voltage supply, it is possible that the ESP warning lamp will not go out until the vehicle has been driven several metres.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment”, page 8](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367-

⇒ [“1.3.1 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 - battery in engine compartment”, page 13](#)

⇒ [“1.3.2 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 - battery in luggage compartment”, page 13](#)

⇒ [“1.3.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 - battery in luggage compartment, Audi A1 quattro”, page 14](#)

⇒ [“1.3.4 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit J367 - battery in luggage compartment, Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 15](#)

1.3.1 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- - battery in engine compartment

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Open cover -2- on negative battery terminal.
- Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp of earth cable from negative battery terminal.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Remove nut -4- and detach earth cable -5- with battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 6-.

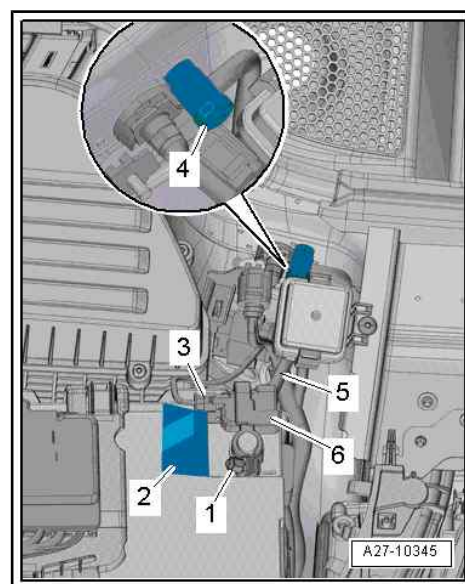
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 10](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 6](#)



1.3.2 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- - battery in luggage compartment

Removing



Note

Refit all cable ties at the same locations when reinstalling.

- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Lift luggage compartment floor up and hook onto body.
- Take out tool kit.



- Versions equipped with subwoofer: Remove subwoofer ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing subwoofer - R211- .
- Open cover -3- on negative battery terminal.
- Slacken off nut several turns and disconnect battery clamp -6- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.
- Unplug electrical connector -7-.
- Cut open cable ties -1- and move clear earth cable -4- -arrows-.
- Remove nut -5- and detach earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- -2-.

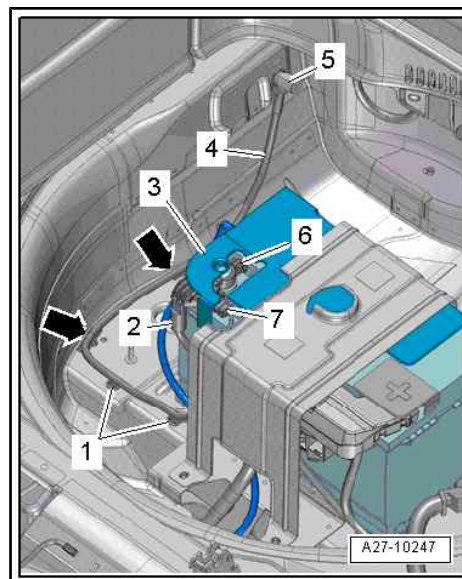
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 11](#) .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment”, page 8](#)



1.3.3 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- - battery in luggage compartment, Audi A1 quattro

Removing



Note

Refit all cable ties at the same locations when reinstalling.

- Switch off ignition.
- Take out luggage compartment floor.
- Take out tool kit.
- Remove subwoofer - R211- ⇒ Communication; Rep. gr. 91 ; Sound system; Removing and installing subwoofer - R211- .
- Open cover -3- on negative battery terminal.
- Slacken off nut several turns and disconnect battery clamp of earth cable -6- from negative battery terminal.
- Unplug electrical connector on battery monitor control unit - J367- .
- Move earth cable -4- clear.
- Remove nut -5- and detach earth cable -4- with battery monitor control unit - J367- -2-.

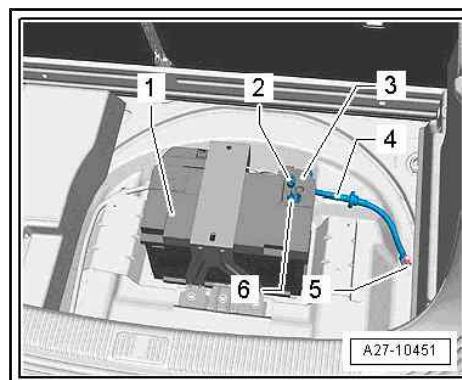
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 11](#) .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment”, page 8](#)

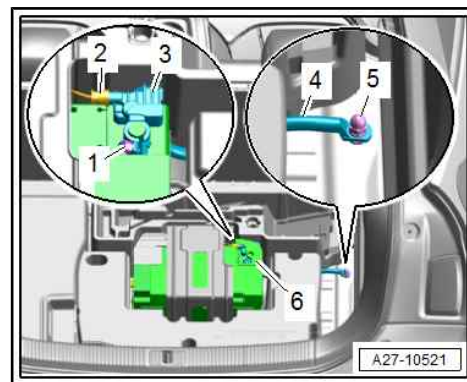




1.3.4 Removing and installing earth cable with battery monitor control unit - J367- - battery in luggage compartment, Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Lift luggage compartment floor up and hook onto body.
- Open cover -6- on negative battery terminal.
- Slacken off nut several turns and disconnect battery clamp -1- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Remove nut -5- and detach earth cable -4- with battery monitor control unit - J367- - item 3-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery - A- → [page 11](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment”, page 8](#)

1.4 Removing and installing battery

⇒ [“1.4.1 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment”, page 15](#)

⇒ [“1.4.2 Removing and installing battery in luggage compartment”, page 17](#)

⇒ [“1.4.3 Removing and installing battery in luggage compartment, Audi A1 quattro”, page 20](#)

⇒ [“1.4.4 Adapting battery A ”, page 22](#)

1.4.1 Removing and installing battery in engine compartment



Note

If renewing battery, connect battery charger to provide back-up power supply ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .



Removing

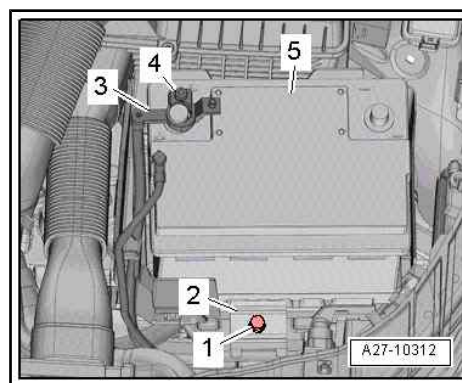
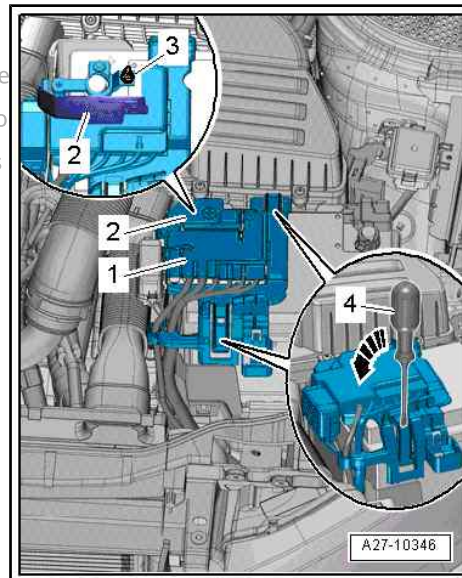
- Disconnect battery - A- ➤ [page 9](#).
 - Open cover -2- on positive battery terminal.
 - Unscrew nut -3-.
 - Release retaining tabs -arrow- with a small screwdriver -4-.
 - Detach bracket -1- for fuse holder B - SB- from battery - A- and from battery clamp of positive cable and move to one side with wiring attached.
-
- Slacken off nut -4- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -3- of positive cable from positive battery terminal.
 - Remove bolt -1- on battery retainer plate -2-.
 - Pull battery - A- -5- out of battery tray and lift out of engine compartment.



WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

- ◆ *When disposing of used batteries - A- , always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries - A- and sulphuric acid ➤ [Electrical system](#); [General information](#); Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .*



Installing



Note

- ◆ *Only install maintenance-free batteries - A- with the specifications "TL82506" (from December 1997 onwards) and "VW75073" (from August 2001 onwards).*
- ◆ *If a leakproof, deep-cycle VRLA or AGM battery was fitted as original equipment, this type of battery must also be installed as a replacement.*
- ◆ *Batteries - A- from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The operating instructions for battery - A- give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.*

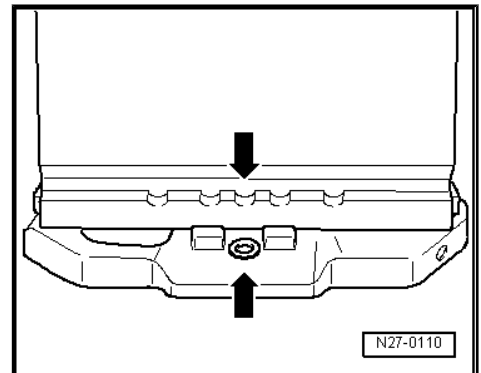
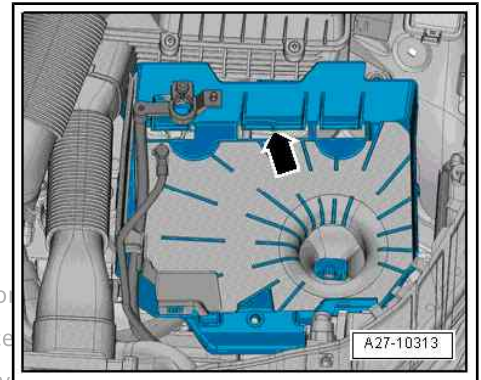


- Insert battery - A- in battery tray so that battery base strip engages in retainer flange of battery tray -arrow-.

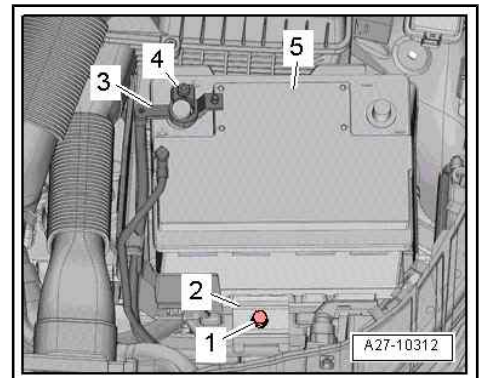


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- It should no longer be possible to move battery - A- .
- Battery - A- has been properly inserted if the centre recess in the battery base strip aligns with the tapped hole in the battery tray -arrows-.



- Fit battery retainer plate -2-.
- Lug on battery retainer plate must engage in recess on battery base strip.
- Tighten bolt -1- for battery retainer plate.
- Connect up battery - A- -5- in the following sequence with ignition and electrical equipment switched off:
- First connect battery clamp -3- of positive cable by hand to positive battery terminal “+” and tighten nut -4-.
- Install bracket for fuse holder B - SB- [⇒ page 263](#) .
- Connect battery - A- [⇒ page 10](#) .
- If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted [⇒ page 22](#) .



Tightening torques

- ◆ [⇒ “1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 6](#)

1.4.2 Removing and installing battery in luggage compartment



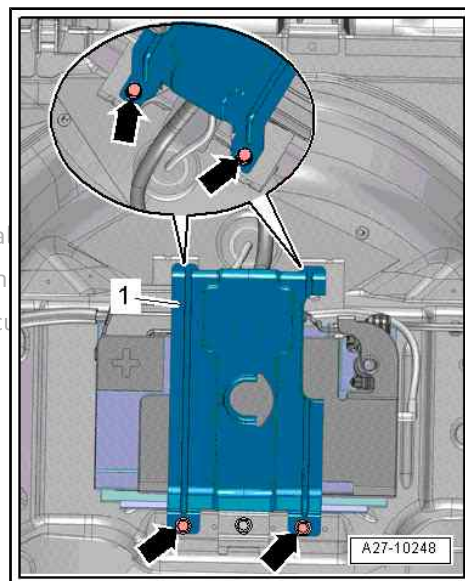
Note

If renewing battery, connect battery charger to provide back-up power supply ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .

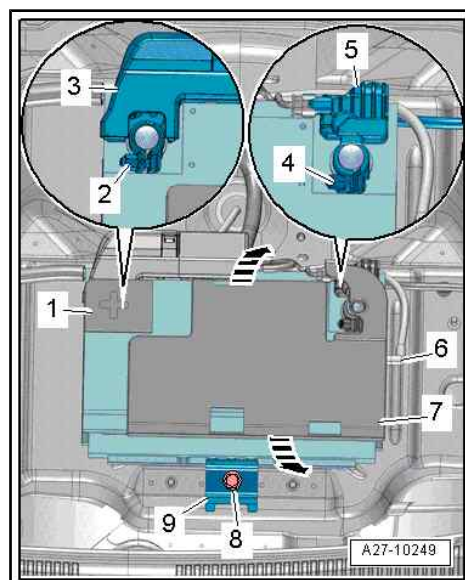


Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Lift luggage compartment floor up and hook onto body.
- Take out tool kit.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach retainer -1-.



- Disengage cover -7- for negative battery terminal on battery -A- -arrows- and remove.
- Slacken off nut -4- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -5- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.
- Pull off cover -1- over positive battery terminal.
- Slacken off nut -2- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -3- of positive cable together with fuse holder A -SA- from positive battery terminal.
- Pull off hose -6- for central gas venting system.
- Remove bolt -8- on battery retainer plate -9-.
- Pull battery -A- out of battery tray and lift out of luggage compartment.



WARNING

Observe environmental requirements.

- ◆ **When disposing of used batteries, always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries and sulphuric acid ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .**

Installing



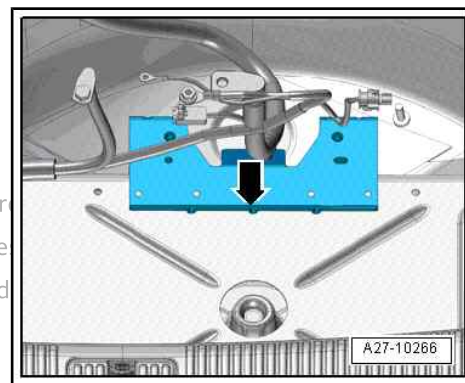
Note

- ◆ **Only install maintenance-free batteries -A- with the specifications "TL82506" (from December 1997 onwards) and "VW75073" (from August 2001 onwards).**
- ◆ **If a leakproof, deep-cycle VRLA or AGM battery was fitted as original equipment, this type of battery must also be installed as a replacement.**
- ◆ **Batteries -A- from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The operating instructions for battery -A- give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.**

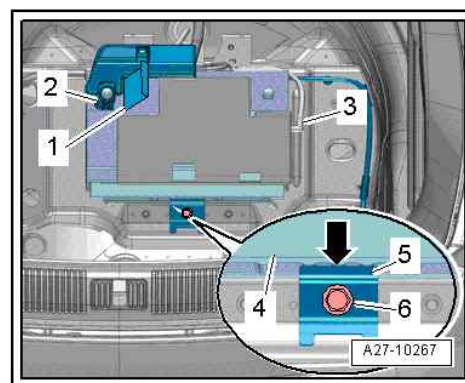


- Insert battery - A- in battery tray so that battery base strip engages in retainer flange of battery tray -arrow-.
- It should no longer be possible to move battery - A- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



- Fit battery retainer plate -5-.
- Lug -arrow- on battery retainer plate must engage in recess in battery base strip -4-.
- Tighten bolt -6- for battery retainer plate.
- Connect hose -3- for central gas venting system. Observe notes in ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .
- Connect up battery - A- in the following sequence with ignition and electrical equipment switched off:
- First connect battery clamp -2- of positive cable by hand to positive battery terminal “+” and tighten nut.
- Close cover -1- over positive battery terminal.



Vehicles without battery monitor control unit - J367- :

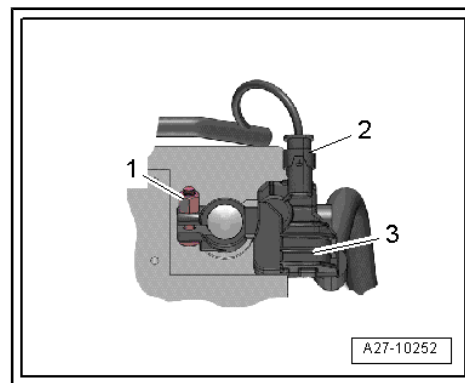
- Attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “-” by hand and tighten nut.

Vehicles with battery monitor control unit - J367- :

- Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -item 3-.
- Attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal “-” by hand and tighten nut -1-.
- Reconnect connector at battery monitor control unit - J367- .
- If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted ⇒ [page 22](#) .

All vehicles (continued):

- After installation, check that battery is firmly secured ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .





- Fit cover for negative battery terminal on battery - A- .
- Fit retainer -1- and tighten bolts -arrows-.

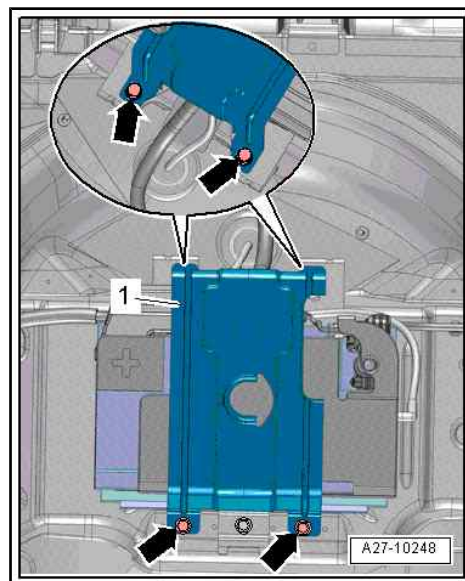
The following measures are required after reconnecting the battery - A- :

- ◆ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
- ◆ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase "Low voltage" entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



Note

After battery - A- has been reconnected, the ESP and TCS warning lamp - K155- will only go out after the vehicle has been driven a few metres.



Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment", page 8](#)

1.4.3 Removing and installing battery in luggage compartment, Audi A1 quattro

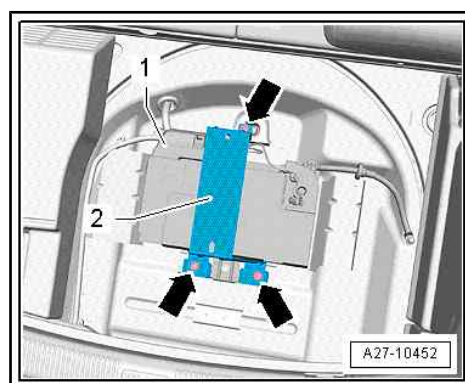


Note

If renewing battery, connect battery charger to provide back-up power supply ⇒ *Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .*

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Take out luggage compartment floor.
- Take out tool kit.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach retainer -2- from battery - A- -1-.





- Disengage cover -7- for negative battery terminal on battery - A- -arrows- and remove.
- Slacken off nut -4- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -5- of earth cable from negative battery terminal.
- Pull off cover -1- over positive battery terminal.
- Slacken off nut -2- several turns and disconnect battery clamp -3- of positive cable together with fuse holder A from positive battery terminal.
- Pull off hose -6- for central gas venting system.
- Remove bolt -8- on battery retainer plate -9-.
- Pull battery - A- out of battery tray and lift out of luggage compartment.

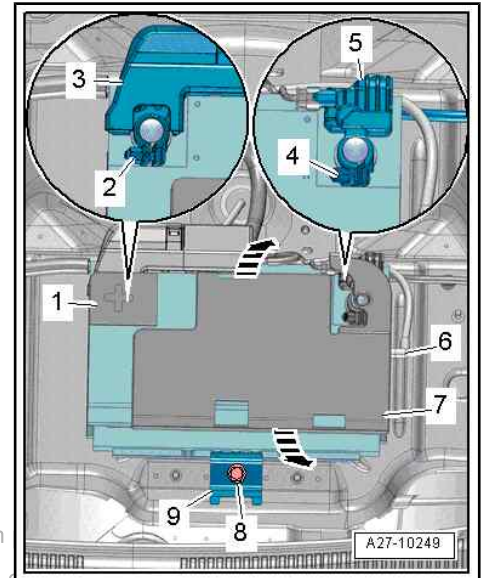


WARNING

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee

Observe environmental requirements.

- ◆ **When disposing of used batteries - A- , always observe the required disposal procedures for batteries and sulphuric acid ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .**

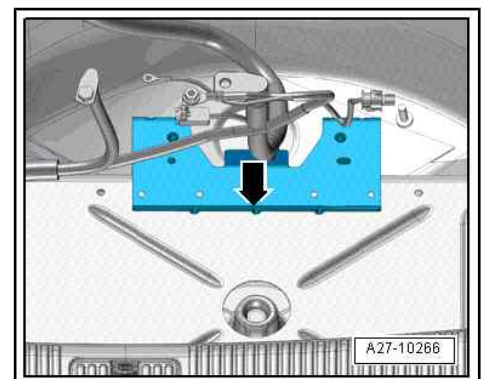


Installing



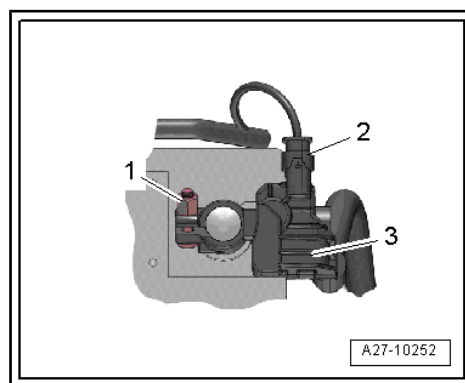
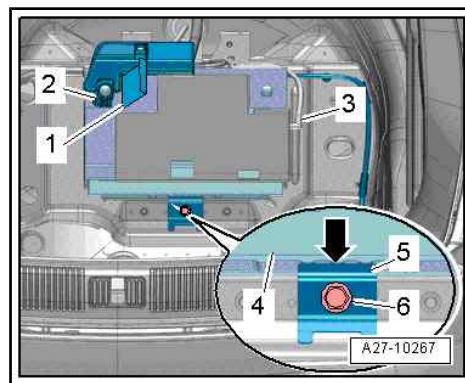
Note

- ◆ *Only install maintenance-free batteries - A- with the specifications "TL82506" (from December 1997 onwards) and "VW75073" (from August 2001 onwards).*
- ◆ *If a leakproof, deep-cycle VRLA or AGM battery was fitted as original equipment, this type of battery must also be installed as a replacement.*
- ◆ *Batteries - A- from the Audi parts range feature a base strip adapter for matching to different retainer flanges. The operating instructions for battery - A- give details of when and how to use the base strip adapter.*
- Insert battery - A- in battery tray so that battery base strip engages in retainer flange of battery tray -arrow-.
- It should no longer be possible to move battery - A- .





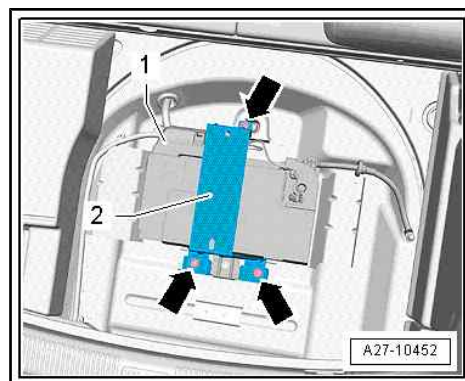
- Fit battery retainer plate -5-.
- Lug -arrow- on battery retainer plate must engage in recess in battery base strip -4-.
- Tighten bolt -6- on battery retainer plate.
- Connect hose -3- for central gas venting system; observe notes in ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .
- Connect up battery - A- in the following sequence with ignition and electrical equipment switched off:
- First connect battery clamp -2- of positive cable by hand to positive battery terminal and tighten nut.
- Close cover -1- over positive battery terminal.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- at battery monitor control unit - J367- -3-.
- Attach battery clamp of earth cable to negative battery terminal -1- by hand and tighten nut.
- Plug electrical connector -2- back into battery monitor control unit - J367- -3-.
- After installation, check that battery - A- is firmly secured ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Battery .
- Fit cover for negative battery terminal on battery - A- .



- Fit retainer -2- onto battery - A- -1- and tighten bolts -arrows-.
- If the battery is renewed, the new battery must be adapted ⇒ [page 22](#) .

The following steps must be performed after connecting battery - A- :

- ◆ Activate automatic open/close function of electric window regulators ⇒ Owner's Manual .
- ◆ Interrogate event memories of all control units and erase "Low voltage" entry ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



Note

After battery - A- has been reconnected, the ESP and TCS warning lamp - K155- will only go out after the vehicle has been driven a few metres.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.2 Exploded view - battery in luggage compartment", page 8](#)

1.4.4 Adapting battery - A-

If battery - A- has been renewed, adaption must be performed with the ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Procedure

- Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Select **Diagnosis** mode and begin diagnosis.
- Select **Test plan** tab.



- Choose **Select own test** and select following options one after the other:
 - ◆ Body
 - ◆ Electrical system
 - ◆ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
 - ◆ 19 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533
 - ◆ 19 - Data bus diagnostic interface, functions
 - ◆ 19 - Adapt battery

1.5 Removing and installing battery tray

Removing

- Remove battery - A- ⇒ [page 15](#) .
- Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
- Release tabs -arrows A- and lift off battery side trim cover -arrow B-.
- Remove bolt -3- and nuts -1, 2-.
- Take out battery mounting -1-.

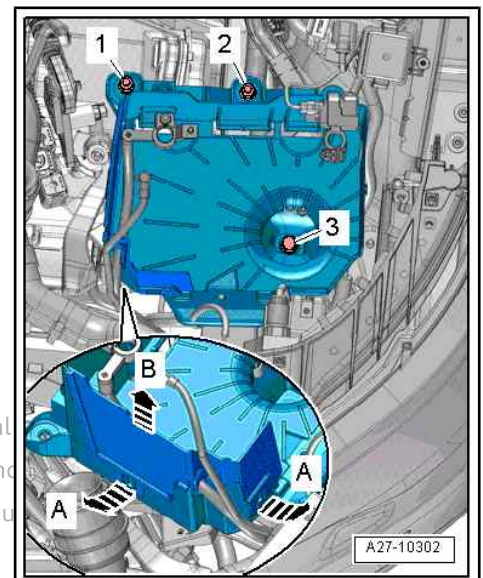
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.1 Exploded view - battery in engine compartment”, page 6](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



1.6 Checking battery

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Checking battery



1.7 Charging battery

⇒ “1.7.1 Preparations before charging battery in engine compartment”, page 24

⇒ "1.7.2 Preparations before charging battery in luggage compartment". page 25

⇒ “1.7.3 Preparations for back-up power supply of battery in engine compartment”, page 26

⇒ **“1.7.4 Preparations for back-up power supply of battery in luggage compartment”, page 27**

1.7.1 Preparations before charging battery in engine compartment

Procedure



WARNING

Risk of explosion due to a discharged battery - A- with "magic eye".

- ◆ **Battery - A- must NOT be checked or charged if the "magic eye" indicator is colourless or yellow. Do not attempt to jump-start the vehicle! There is a danger of explosion if you test or charge the battery or jump-start the vehicle! Battery - A- must be renewed.**

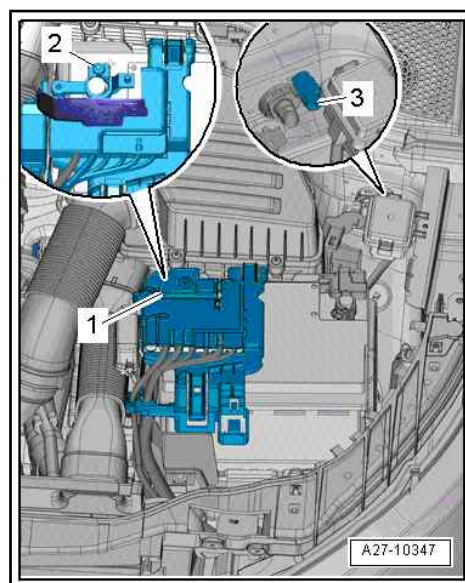
Before connecting battery charger, it is necessary to perform the following steps:



Note

Wherever possible, battery - A- should be charged while it is installed in the vehicle and connected. Otherwise, the charging current will not be taken into account in the capacity calculation of battery monitor control unit -J367- .

- Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Open cover -1- on positive battery terminal.
- Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to positive battery terminal -2- and black clamp “-” to remote earth terminal -3-.
- Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .





1.7.2 Preparations before charging battery in luggage compartment

Procedure



WARNING

Risk of explosion due to a discharged battery - A- with "magic eye".

- ◆ *Battery - A- must NOT be checked or charged if the "magic eye" indicator is colourless or yellow. Do not attempt to jump-start the vehicle! There is a danger of explosion if you test or charge the battery or jump-start the vehicle! Battery - A- must be renewed.*

Before connecting battery charger, it is necessary to perform the following steps:



Note

Wherever possible, battery - A- should be charged while it is installed in the vehicle and connected. Otherwise, the charging current will not be taken into account in the capacity calculation of battery monitor control unit -J367- .

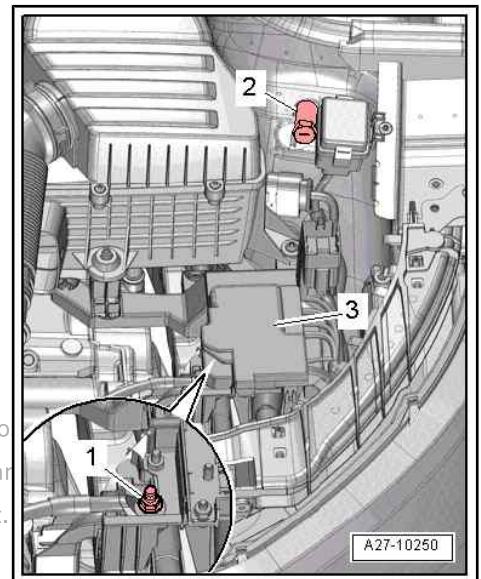
- Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.

Version 1:

- Release cover -3- and swivel to the side.
- Connect red clamp "+" of battery charger to remote positive terminal -1- and black clamp "-" to remote earth terminal -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document.





Version 2:

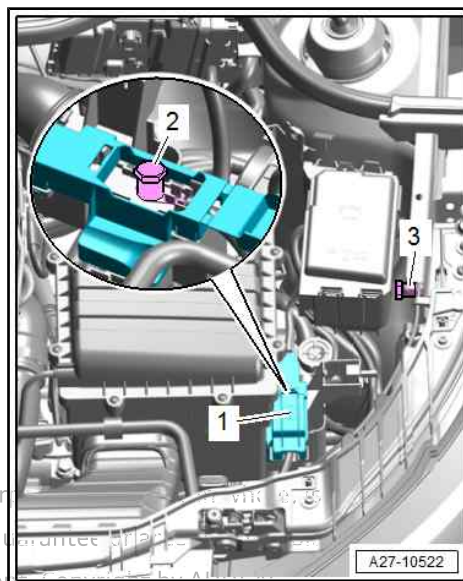
- Release cover -1- and swivel to the side.
- Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to remote positive terminal -2- and black clamp “-” to remote earth terminal -3-.

All versions (continued):

- Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .
- Leave rear lid open during charging.



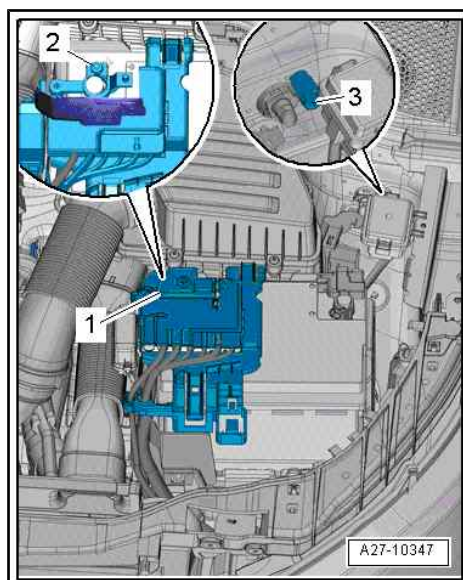
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

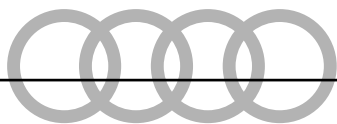


1.7.3 Preparations for back-up power supply of battery in engine compartment

Procedure

- Open cover -1- on positive battery terminal.
- Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to positive battery terminal -2- and black clamp “-” to remote earth terminal -3-.
- Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .



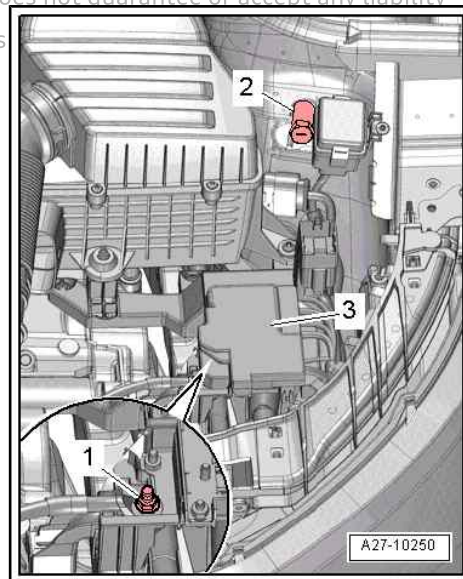


1.7.4 Preparations for back-up power supply of battery in luggage compartment

Procedure

Version 1:

- Release cover -3- and swivel to the side.
- Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to remote positive terminal -1- and black clamp “-” to remote earth terminal -2-.

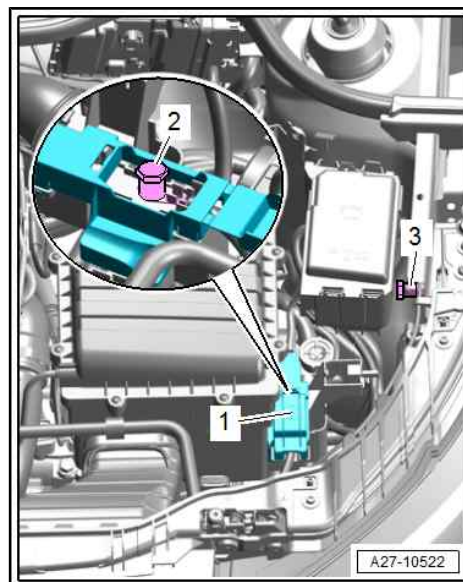


Version 2:

- Release cover -1- and swivel to the side.
- Connect red clamp “+” of battery charger to remote positive terminal -2- and black clamp “-” to remote earth terminal -3-.

All versions (continued):

- Plug in mains connector of battery charger and switch on battery charger ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 27 ; Charging battery .





2 Jump start terminal

⇒ "2.1 Overview - jump start terminal", page 28

⇒ "2.2 Removing and installing jump start terminal", page 29

2.1 Overview - jump start terminal

1 - Mounting

- ☐ For jump start terminal and air cleaner housing
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ page 29

2 - Nut

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 15 Nm

3 - Positive cable

4 - Nut

- ☐ 6 Nm

5 - Cap

6 - Connecting bar

- ☐ For positive wires

7 - Nut

- ☐ 6 Nm

8 - Positive cable

- ☐ To electronics box

9 - Bolt

- ☐ 6 Nm

10 - Electronics box

11 - Panel

12 - Remote earth terminal

- ☐ 20 Nm

13 - Cover

- ☐ For remote positive terminal

14 - Remote positive terminal

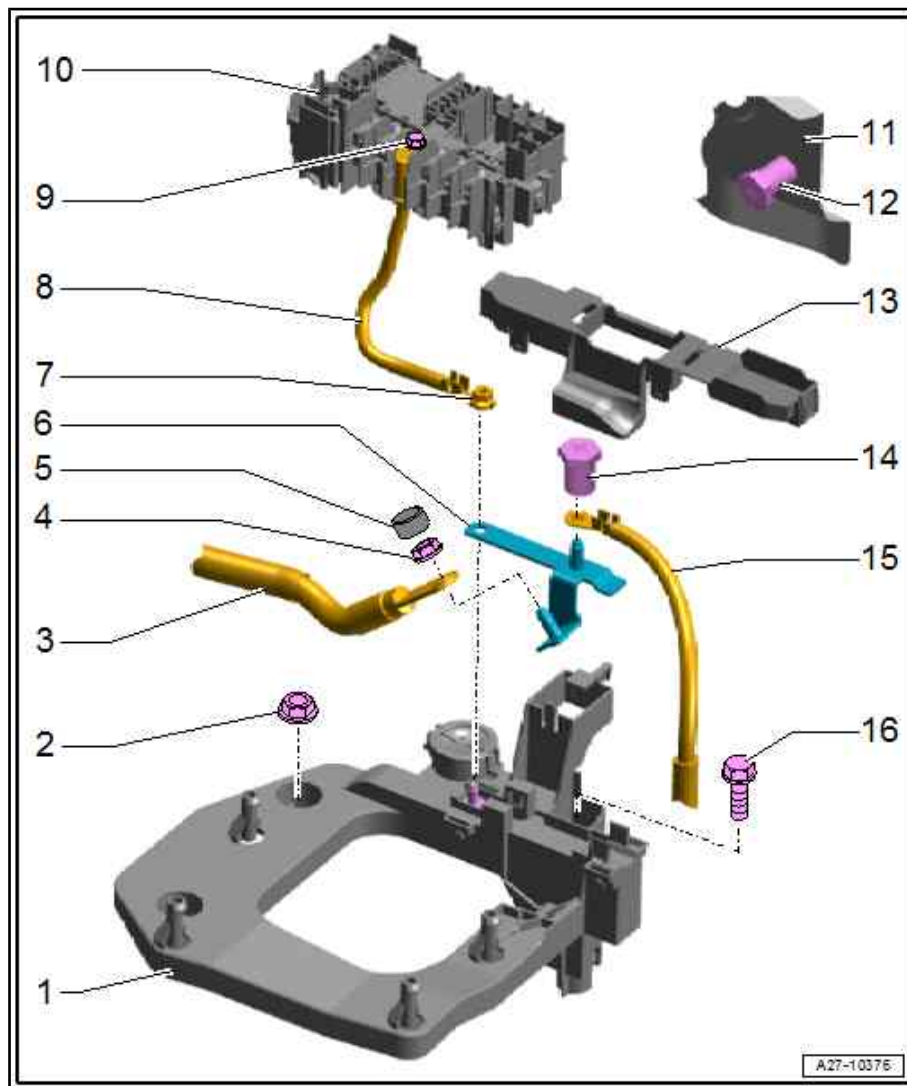
- ☐ 20 Nm

15 - Positive cable

- ☐ To starter

16 - Bolt

- ☐ 15 Nm



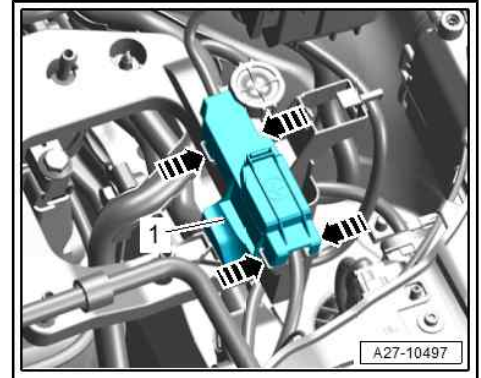
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2.2 Removing and installing jump start terminal

Removing

- Disconnect battery ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
- Disengage catches -arrows-.
- Detach cover -1-.



- Unscrew remote positive terminal -6-, detach electrical wiring -7- and move clear.
- Pry off cap -2-.
- Remove nuts -1, 5-.
- Detach electrical wiring -3, 4- and move clear.



- Remove nuts -2- and bolt -3-.
- Lift mounting slightly, unplug electrical connector and move wiring harness clear.
- Take out mounting.

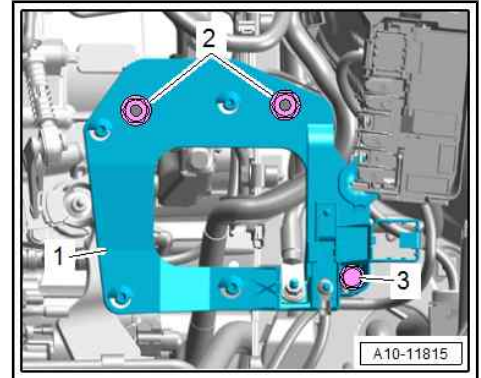
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 11](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - jump start terminal”, page 28](#)





3 Alternator

⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - alternator", page 30

⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing alternator", page 32

⇒ "3.3 Checking alternator", page 50

3.1 Exploded view - alternator

⇒ "3.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes", page 30

⇒ "3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes", page 31

3.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes

1 - Bolt

- 4x
- 23 Nm

2 - Alternator

- Removing and installing
⇒ [page 42](#)

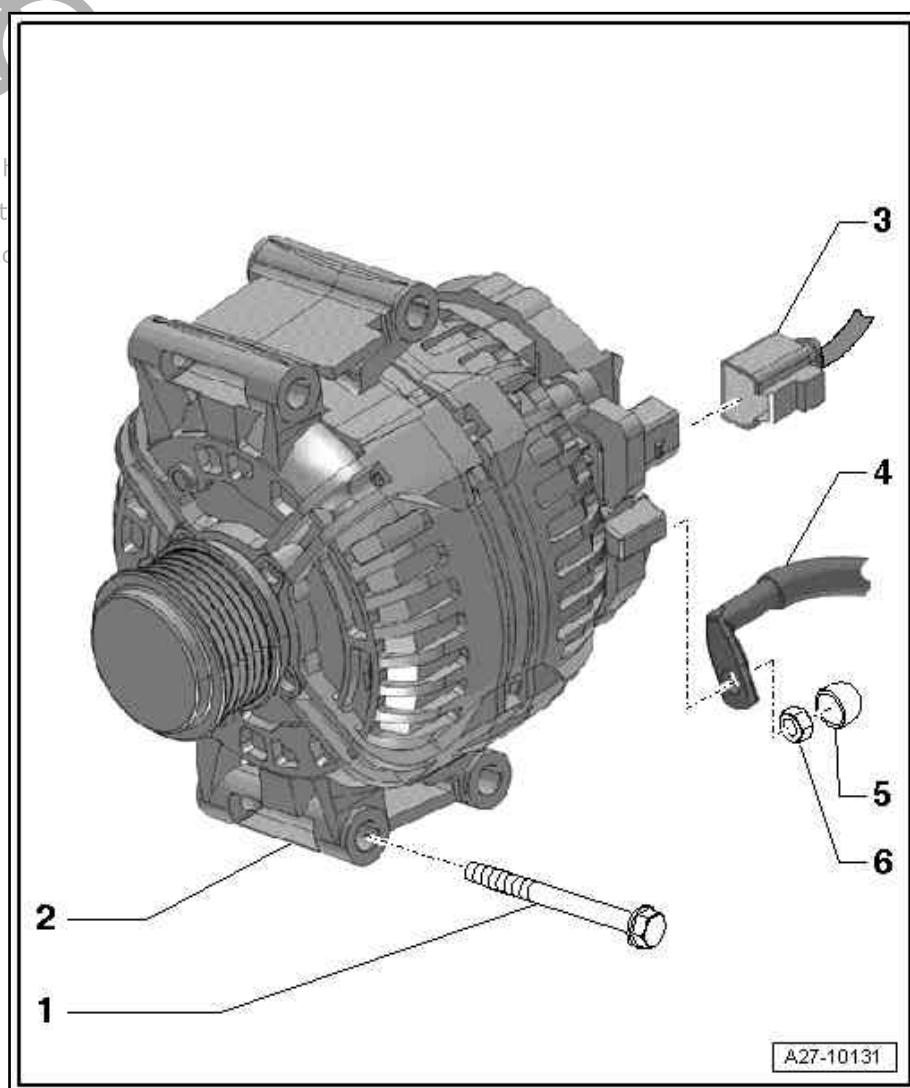
3 - Electrical connector

4 - Terminal 30/B+

5 - Cap

6 - Nut

- 20 Nm





3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes

1 - Bolts

- 23 Nm

2 - Alternator

- Removing and installing
⇒ [page 32](#)

3 - Sliding bush

- Ensure that bushes slide freely, as the clamping pressure of a stiff bush will be insufficient even when the correct tightening torque is applied

4 - Electrical connector

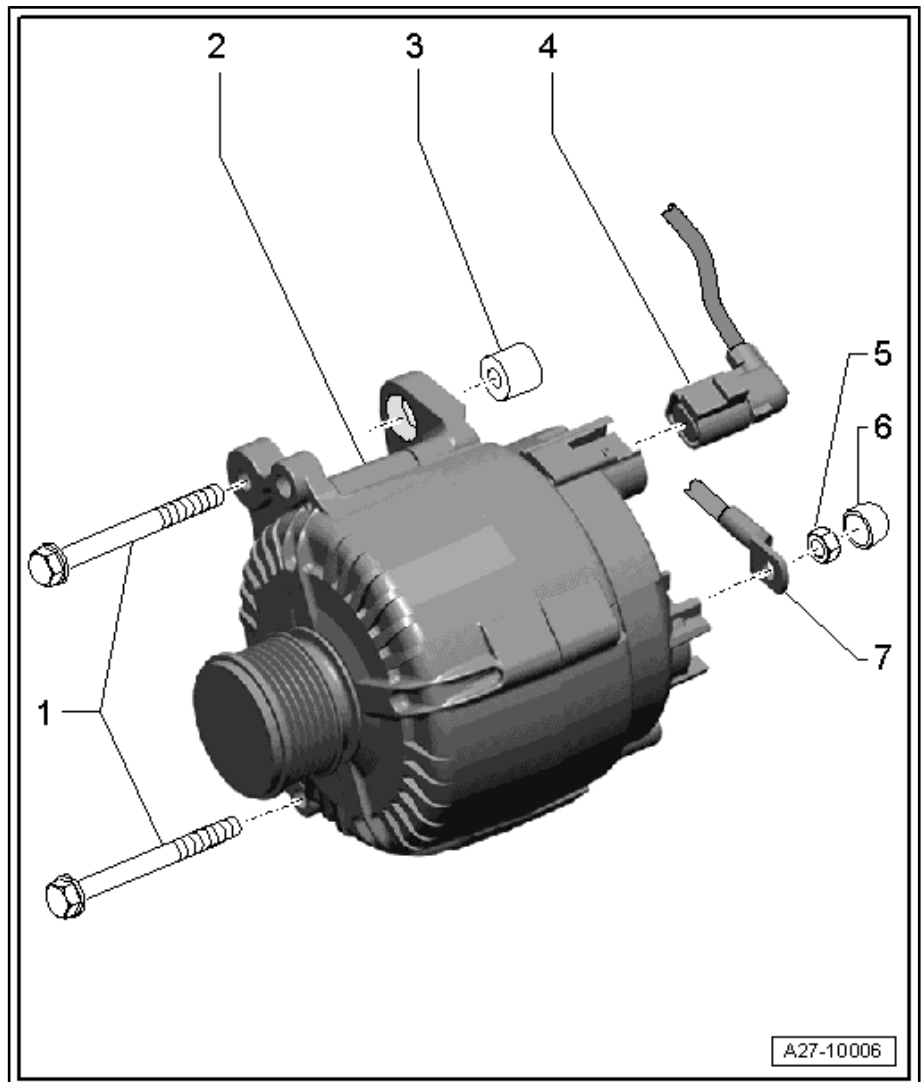
- Assignment ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations

5 - Nut

- 16 Nm
- 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine: 20 Nm

6 - Cap

7 - Terminal 30/B+



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3.2 Removing and installing alternator

⇒ ["3.2.1 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.0 ltr. TFSI engine", page 32](#)

⇒ ["3.2.2 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.2 ltr. TFSI engine", page 33](#)

⇒ ["3.2.3 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine", page 35](#)

⇒ ["3.2.4 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine with supercharger", page 37](#)

⇒ ["3.2.5 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine with cylinder shut-off", page 38](#)

⇒ ["3.2.6 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine, alternator with sliding bushes", page 40](#)

⇒ ["3.2.7 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine", page 42](#)

⇒ ["3.2.8 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 3-cylinder TDI engine", page 44](#)

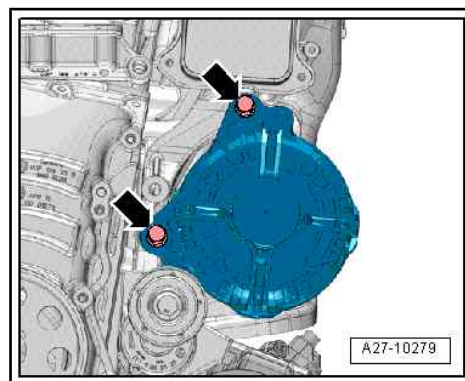
⇒ ["3.2.9 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 4-cylinder TDI engine \(EA189\)", page 46](#)

⇒ ["3.2.10 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 4-cylinder TDI engine \(EA288\)", page 49](#)

3.2.1 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.0 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove tensioner for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .
- Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ [page 91](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.

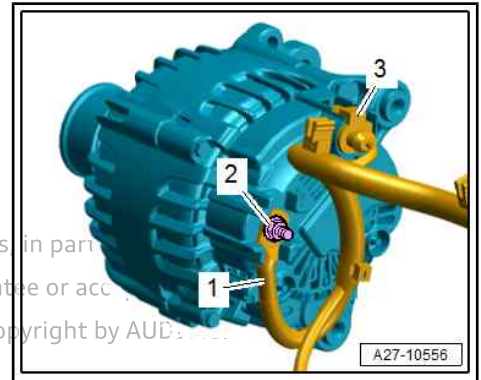




- Detach alternator - C- slightly, unscrew nut -2- and move electrical wire -1- clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -3- on alternator - C- .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Press coolant line -2- to one side and remove alternator - C- -item 1- upwards, as shown in illustration.

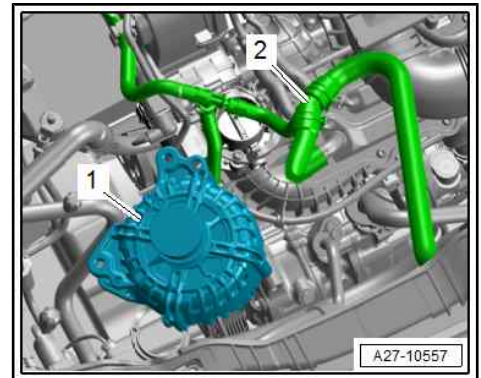
i Note

- ◆ If alternator - C- sticks in the bracket, screw the bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.
- ◆ Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To facilitate positioning of alternator - C- , drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.



i Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 31](#)

3.2.2 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.2 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .



- Unplug electrical connector -1- for air conditioner compressor regulating valve - N280- .



WARNING

Risk of injury caused by refrigerant.

- ◆ *The air conditioner refrigerant circuit must not be opened.*

- Remove bolts -arrows- for air conditioner compressor.

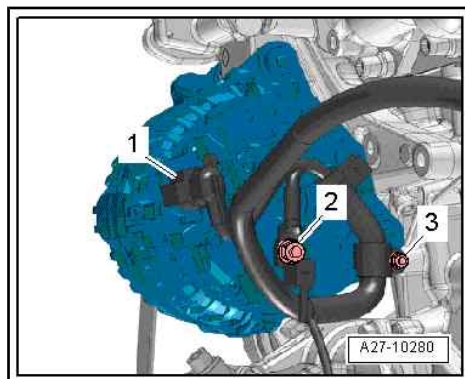
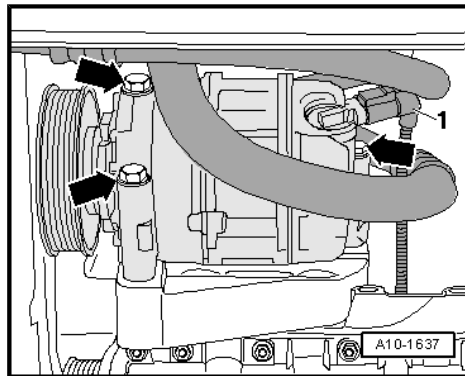


Caution

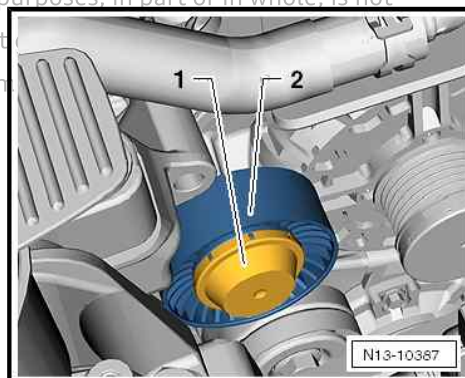
Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses.

- ◆ *Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.*

- Tie up air conditioner compressor to longitudinal member with pipe/hose assembly connected.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- on alternator - C- .
- Remove nut -2- and move electrical wiring clear.
- Unscrew clamp -3- at alternator - C- and move electrical wiring harness clear.



- Press off cover -1-.
- Unscrew idler roller.





- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach alternator - C- .



Note

- ◆ *If alternator - C- sticks in the bracket, screw the bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- ◆ *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To facilitate positioning of alternator - C- , drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.



Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 31](#)

3.2.3 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
- Unplug electrical connector -1- for air conditioner compressor regulating valve -N280-



WARNING

Risk of injury caused by refrigerant.

- ◆ *The air conditioner refrigerant circuit must not be opened.*

- Remove bolts -arrows- for air conditioner compressor.

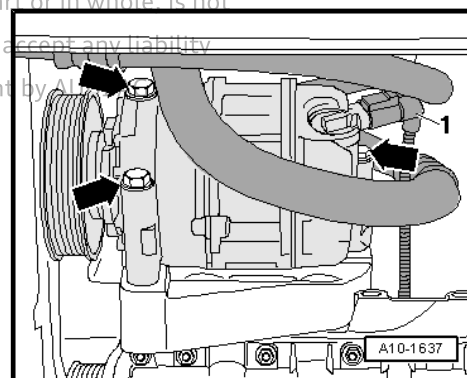
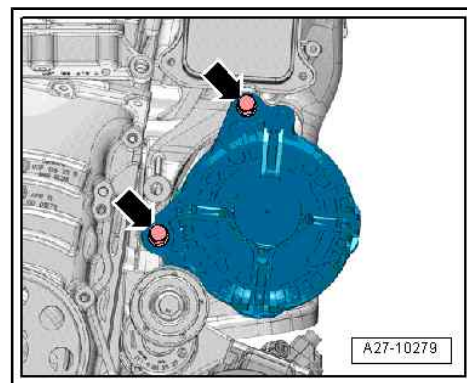


Caution

Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses.

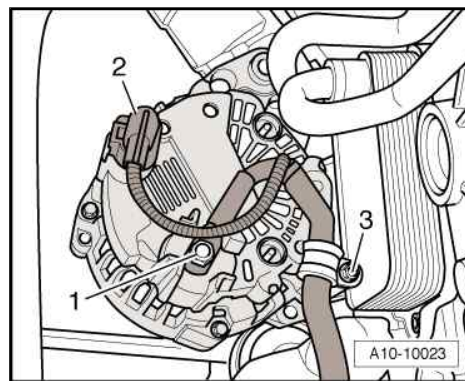
- ◆ *Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.*

- Tie up air conditioner compressor to longitudinal member with pipe/hose assembly connected.





- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Remove electrical wire -1- at alternator - C- .
- Unscrew clamp -3- at alternator - C- and move electrical wiring harness clear.

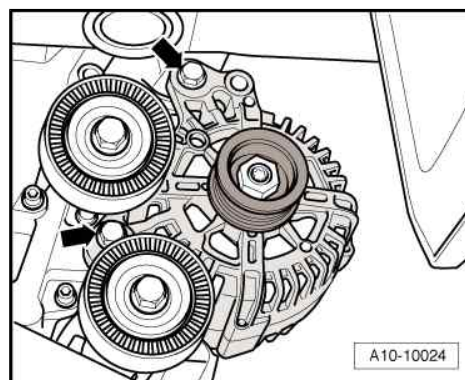


- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach alternator - C- .



Note

- ◆ If alternator - C- sticks in the bracket, screw the bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.
- ◆ Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To facilitate positioning of alternator - C- , drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.



Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 31](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3.2.4 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine with supercharger

Removing

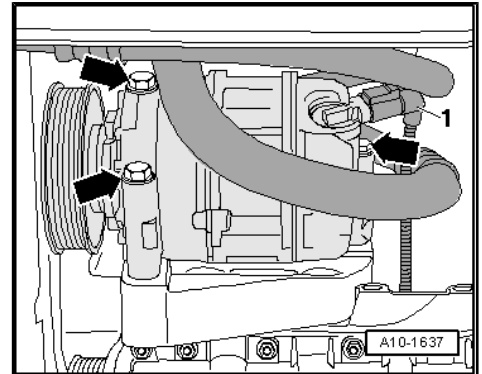
- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
- Unplug electrical connector -1- for air conditioner compressor regulating valve - N280- .



WARNING

Risk of injury caused by refrigerant.

- ◆ *The air conditioner refrigerant circuit must not be opened.*



- Remove bolts -arrows- for air conditioner compressor.



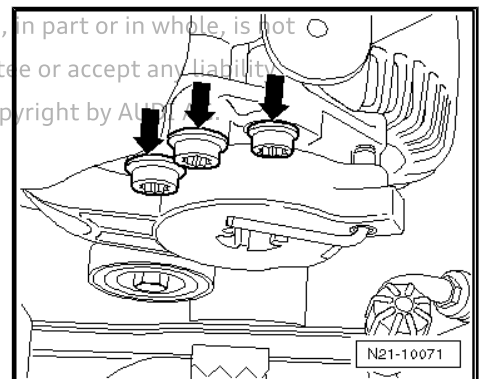
Caution

Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses

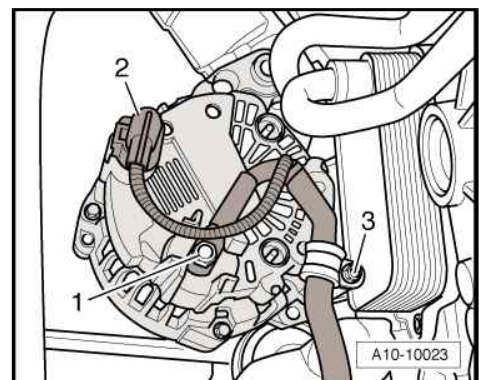
- ◆ *Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.*

- Tie up air conditioner compressor to longitudinal member with pipe/hose assembly connected.

- Remove bolts -arrows-. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the written permission of AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.
- Detach poly V-belt tensioner.



- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Unscrew electrical wiring -1- from alternator.
- Unscrew clamp -3- from alternator and move electrical wiring harness clear.





- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach alternator.



Note

- ◆ *If alternator sticks in its bracket, screw bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- ◆ *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To facilitate positioning of alternator, drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.



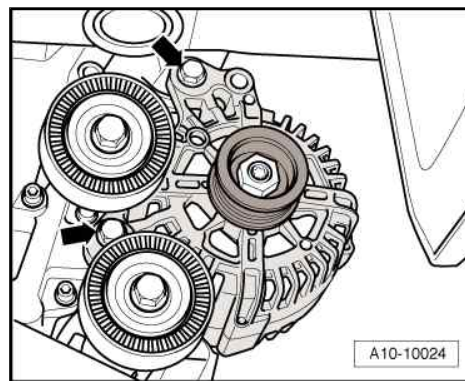
Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 31](#)



3.2.5 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine with cylinder shut-off

Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove tensioner for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13, Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Unplug electrical connector -1- for air conditioner compressor regulating valve - N280- .



WARNING

Risk of injury caused by refrigerant.

- ◆ *The air conditioner refrigerant circuit must not be opened.*

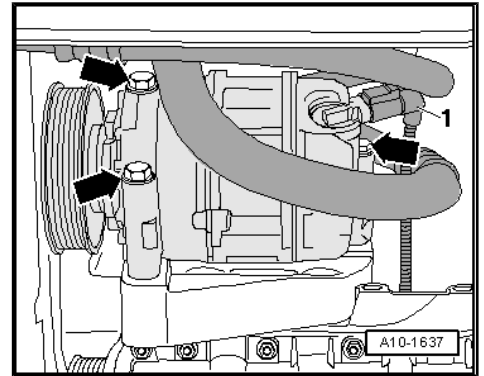
- Remove bolts -arrows- for air conditioner compressor.



Caution

Risk of damage to refrigerant lines and hoses.

- ◆ *Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.*

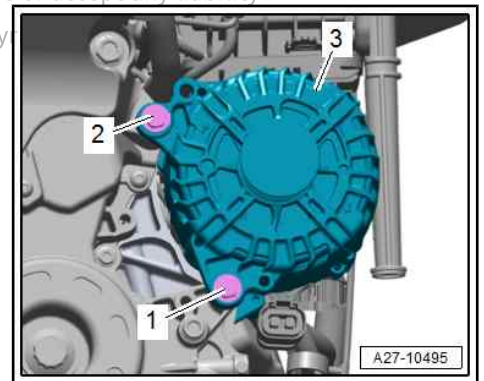


- Tie up air conditioner compressor to longitudinal member with pipe/hose assembly connected.
- Remove bolt (top) -2-.
- Loosen bolt (bottom) -1- and swivel alternator - C- -item 3- forwards.



Note

- ◆ *If alternator - C- sticks in the bracket, screw the bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- ◆ *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*





- Unscrew clamp -3- at alternator - C- and move electrical wiring harness clear.
- If fitted, lever off cap and unscrew electrical wire 1- at alternator - C- .
- Unplug electrical connector -2- on alternator - C- .
- Remove bottom bolt and take out alternator - C- downwards.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To facilitate positioning of alternator - C- , drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.



Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

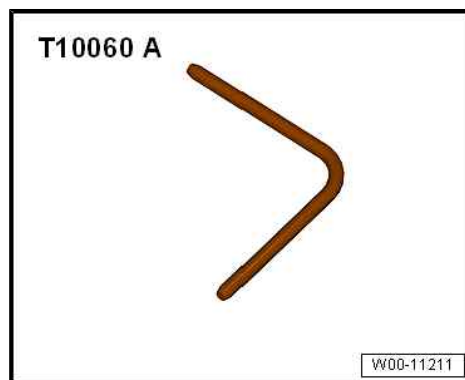
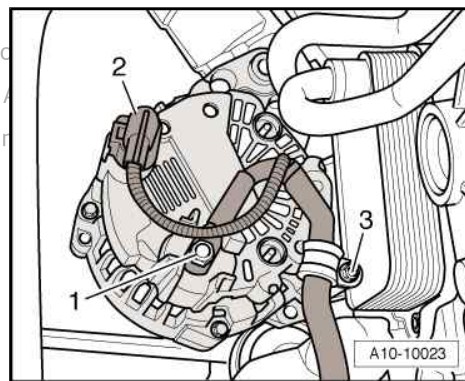
Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 31](#)

3.2.6 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine, alternator with sliding bushes

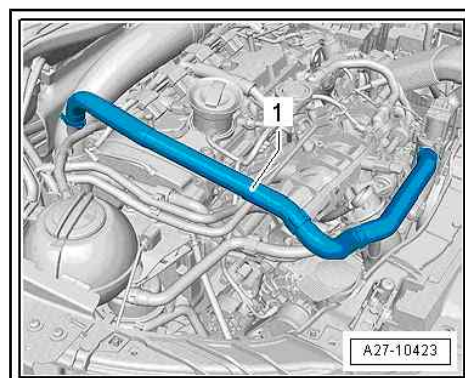
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Locking pin - T10060 A-



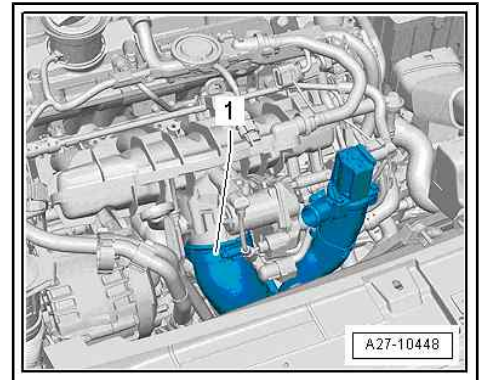
Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove air recirculation hose -1- ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Turbo-charger; Exploded view - turbocharger .





- Remove charge air pipe -1- ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Turbocharger; Exploded view - turbocharger .



Coolant pipe must be detached.

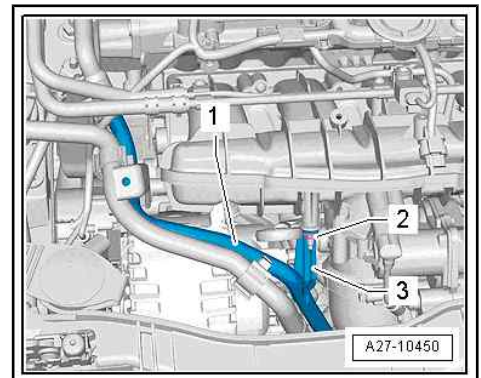
- Remove nut -2- on retainer -3-, press coolant pipe -1- in direction of travel and secure.



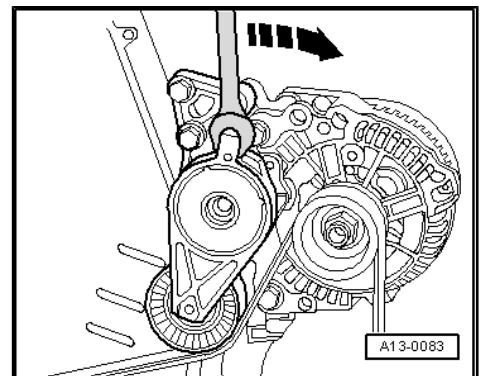
Caution

Running a used poly V-belt in the opposite direction could cause irreparable damage.

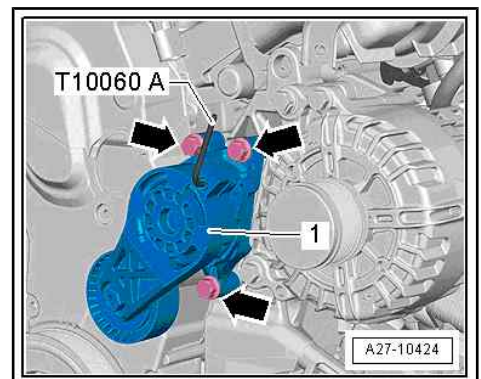
- ◆ *Before removing the poly V-belt, mark the direction of rotation with chalk or a felt-tip pen for re-installation.*



- To slacken poly V-belt, turn tensioner in direction of -arrow-.

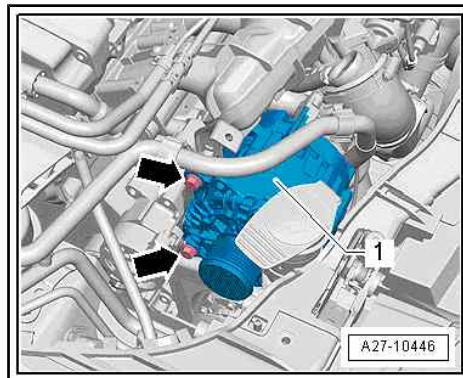


- Secure poly V-belt tensioner with locking pin - T10060 A- .
- Take off poly V-belt.
- Remove tensioner for poly V-belt -arrows- ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .





- Unscrew bolts -arrows- on alternator - C- -1- approx. 6 turns.
- Tap carefully on bolt heads with a hammer to release sliding bushes securing alternator.
- Remove bolts completely.
- Detach alternator - C- from bracket for ancillaries.
- Swivel alternator - C- towards right side of vehicle with electrical wiring still connected.



- Release and unplug connector -2-.
- Remove wire -arrow- on alternator - C- -1-.
- Lift out alternator - C- -1-.

Installing

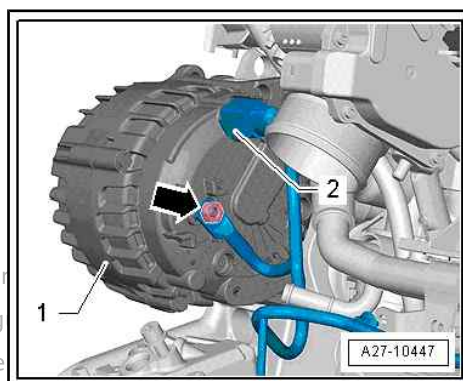
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence; note the following:



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not give any warranty for the accuracy of the information in this document.

You must ensure that the bushes slide freely, as the clamping pressure of a stiff bush will be insufficient even when the correct tightening torque is applied.



- To facilitate positioning of alternator - C- , drive back sliding bushes for securing bolts slightly.
- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

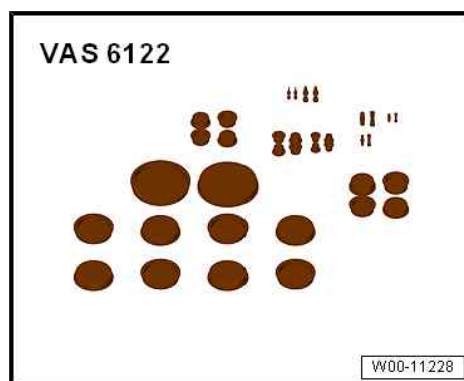
Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 31](#)
- ♦ ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pipes; Exploded view - coolant pipes
- ♦ ⇒ Rep. gr. 21 ; Turbocharger; Exploded view - turbocharger

3.2.7 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine

Special tools and workshop equipment required

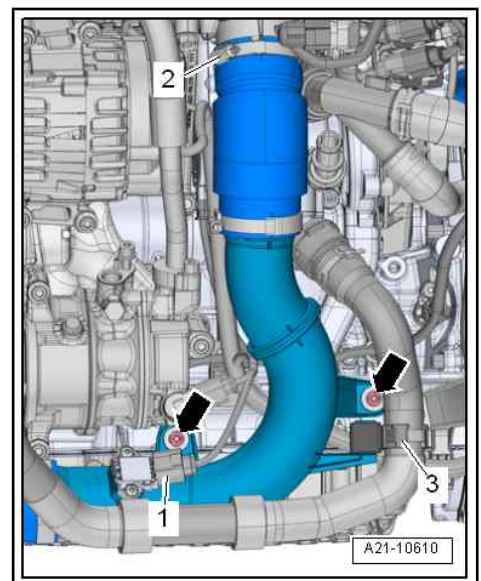
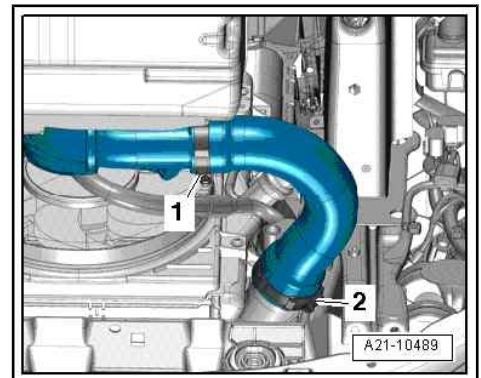
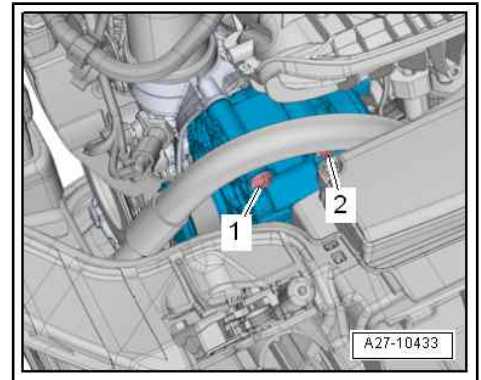
- ♦ Engine bung set - VAS 6122-





Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Remove bolts -1, 2-.
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .
- Release hose clips -1, 2- and remove air hose.
- Seal off open pipes/lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .
- Move coolant hose -3- clear.
- Release hose clip -2-.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Detach air pipe (right-side).
- Remove air conditioner compressor from bracket ⇒ Heating, air conditioning; Rep. gr. 87 ; Air conditioner compressor; Detaching and attaching air conditioner compressor at bracket .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Move electrical wiring harness clear -arrow-.
- Remove bolts -5, 6- and move alternator -4- forwards.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Pry off cap -2-.
- Unscrew nut and remove terminal 30/B+ -item 1-.
- Remove alternator downwards and to the right.

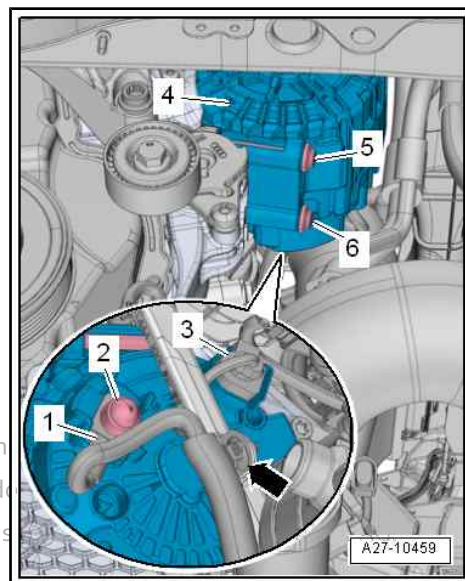
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

Tightening torques

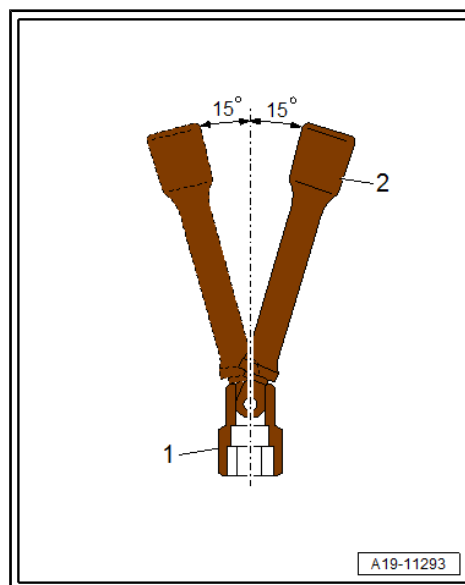
- ♦ ⇒ [“3.1.1 Exploded view - alternator without sliding bushes”](#), [page 30](#)



3.2.8 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 3-cylinder TDI engine

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Twelve-point socket (13 mm) -item 1- with jointed extension -2-, commercially available



Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .



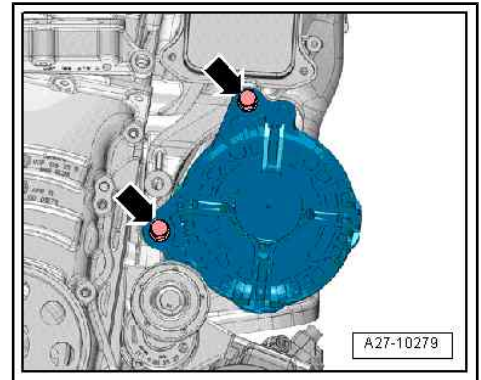
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



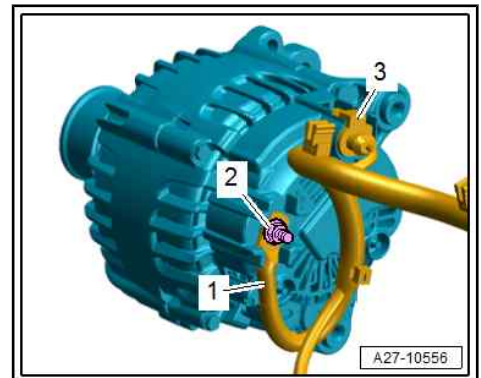
Note

The top bolt must be removed using the twelve-point socket (13 mm) with jointed extension.

- Detach alternator - C- .



- Pry off cap.
- Remove nut -2- and move electrical wire -1- clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -3- on alternator - C- .

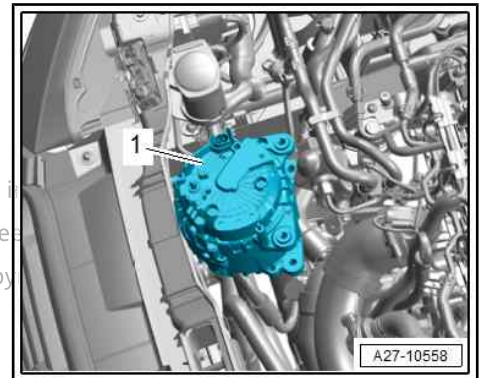


- Remove alternator - C- -item 1- upwards, as shown in illustration.



Note

- ♦ *If alternator - C- sticks in the bracket, screw the bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.*
- ♦ *Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.*



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To facilitate positioning of alternator - C- , drive back bushes for securing bolts slightly.



Note

Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Start engine and check that poly V-belt(s) run properly.

Tightening torques

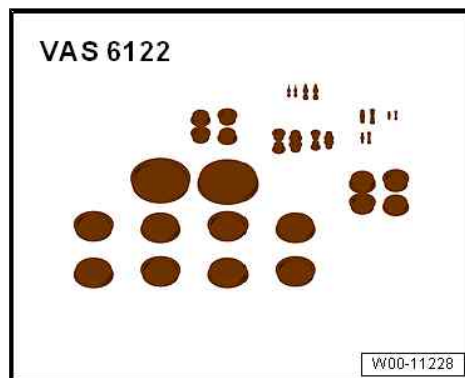
- ♦ ⇒ [“3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes”, page 31](#)



3.2.9 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 4-cylinder TDI engine (EA189)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Engine bung set - VAS 6122-

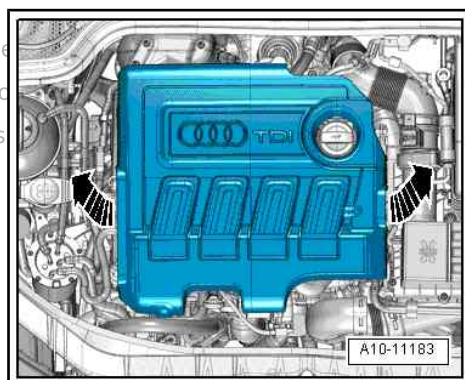


Removing

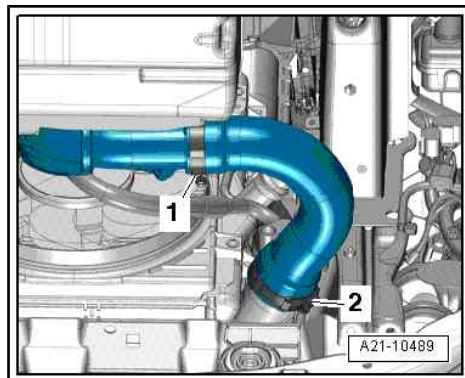
- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .

- Remove engine cover panel -arrows-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

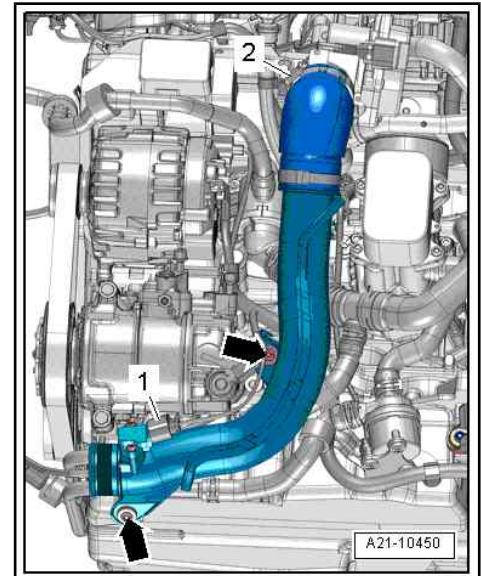


- Release hose clips -1- and -2- and remove air hose.
- Seal off open pipes/lines and connections with clean plugs from engine bung set - VAS 6122- .





- Release hose clip -2-.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at charge pressure sender - G31- / intake air temperature sender - G42- and detach air pipe (right-side).
- Remove poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing poly V-belt .



- On vehicles with air conditioner, unplug electrical connector -2- at air conditioner compressor regulating valve - N280- .

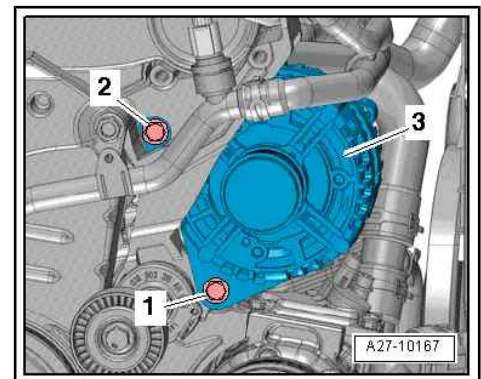
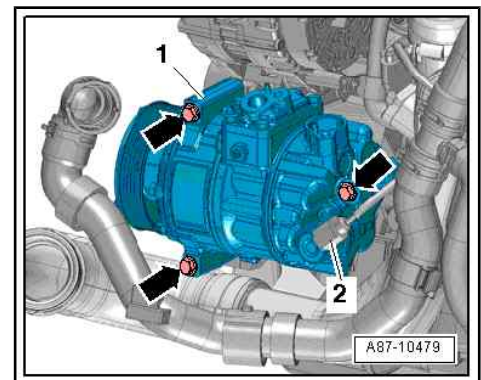


Caution

Risk of damage to air conditioner compressor and refrigerant lines/hoses.

◆ *Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.*

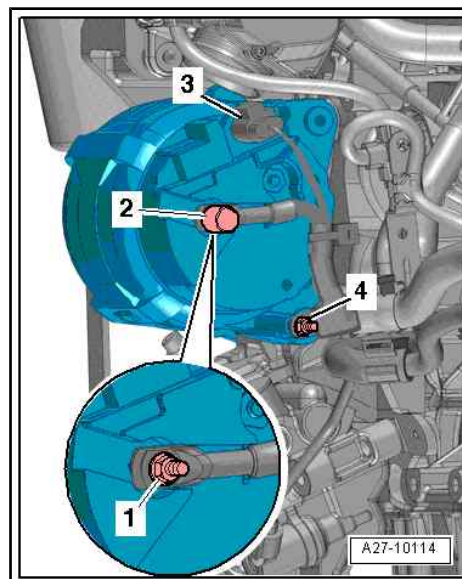
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach air conditioner compressor -1- (with pipe/hose assembly still connected).
- Remove bolt -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Swivel alternator - C- forwards and unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Pry off protective cap -2- and unscrew nut -1- for terminal 30/B+.
- Unscrew nut -4- and pull off clamp.

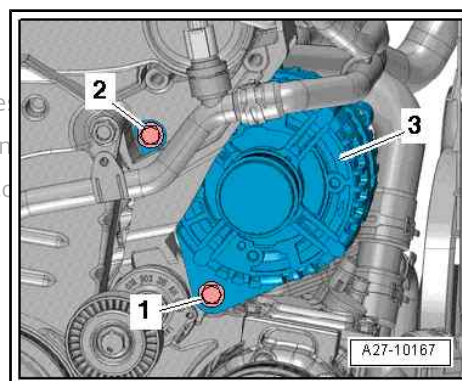


- Unscrew bolt -1- and take out alternator - C- -3- downwards and to the right; on vehicles with air conditioner, it is necessary to move air conditioner compressor to the left (as seen in direction of travel).



Note respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co

- ◆ If alternator - C- sticks in the bracket, screw the bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.
- ◆ Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To facilitate positioning of alternator - C- , drive back bushes for bolts slightly.



Note

- ◆ Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.
- ◆ Hose connections and air pipes/hoses must be free of oil and grease prior to fitting.
- ◆ Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue "ETKA".

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

Tightening torques

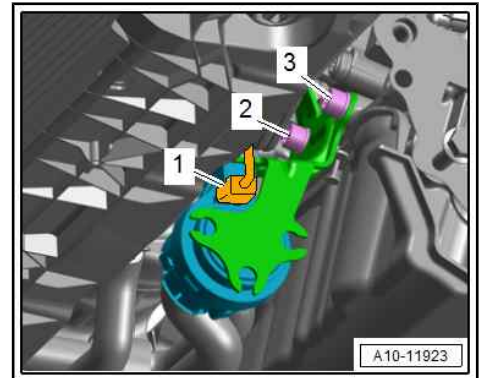
- ◆ ⇒ ["3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes", page 31](#)



3.2.10 Removing and installing alternator - vehicles with 4-cylinder TDI engine (EA288)

Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove tensioner for poly V-belt ⇒ Rep. gr. 13 ; Cylinder block (pulley end); Removing and installing tensioner for poly V-belt .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove bolts -2, 3- and press charge air cooling pump - V188- to one side.



- Unplug electrical connector -2- on air conditioner compressor regulating valve - N280- .

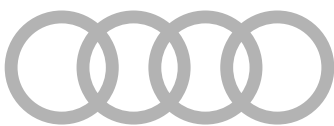
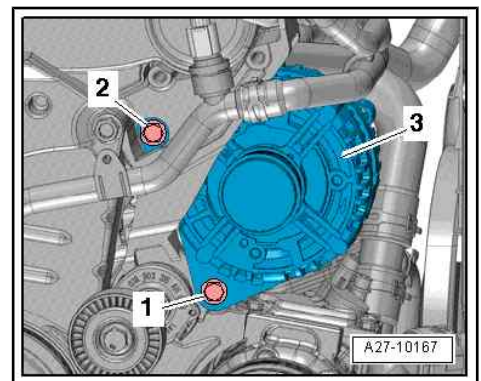
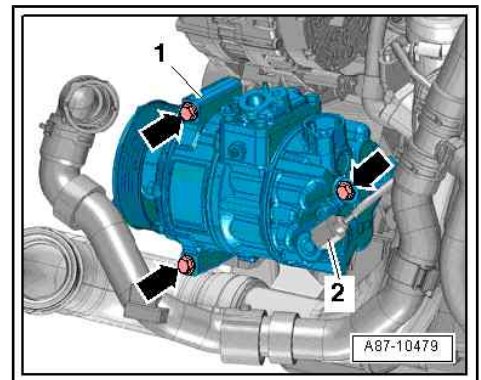


Caution

Risk of damage to air conditioner compressor and refrigerant lines/hoses.

◆ **Do NOT stretch, kink or bend refrigerant lines and hoses.**

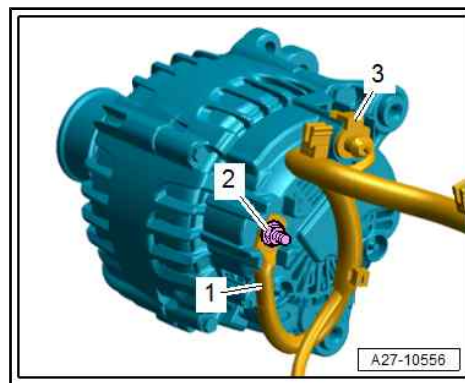
- Unscrew bolts -arrows- and detach air conditioner compressor -1- (with pipe/hose assembly still connected).
- Unscrew bolts -1, 2- at alternator -3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Remove nut -2- and move electrical wire -1- clear.
- Unplug electrical connector -3- on alternator - C- .

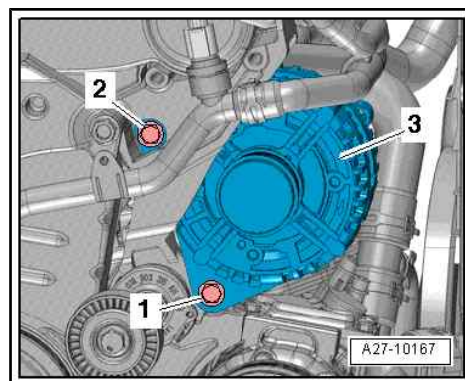


- Take out alternator - C- -item 3- downwards and to the right; to do so, move air conditioner compressor to the left (as seen in direction of travel).



Note

- ◆ If alternator - C- sticks in the bracket, screw the bolts back in again down to the last 2 turns.
- ◆ Tap carefully on bolt heads with flat side of hammer to release bushes of alternator mountings.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- To facilitate positioning of alternator - C- , drive back bushes for bolts slightly.



Note

- ◆ Stiff alternator mount bushes must be freed; otherwise the clamping force of the bush will not be adequate even when the bolts are tightened to the correct torque.
- ◆ Hose connections and air pipes/hoses must be free of oil and grease prior to fitting.
- ◆ Secure all hose connections with the correct type of hose clips (same as original equipment) ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue "ETKA".

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Start engine and check that belt runs properly.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["3.1.2 Exploded view - alternator with sliding bushes", page 31](#)
- ◆ ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly; Exploded view - electric coolant pump

3.3 Checking alternator

The alternator should be checked in "Guided Fault Finding" ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

- Select function or path:

Go to button

Function/component selection



+ Body (Repair Groups 01, 27, 50 - 97)
+ Electrical system (Repair Groups 01, 27, 90 - 97)
+ 27 Starter, current supply
+ Electrical components
C- Alternator, functional check (Repair Group 27)

- Continue to follow the instructions on the vehicle diagnostic tester display.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4 Starter

⇒ "4.1 Exploded view - starter", page 52

⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing starter", page 54

⇒ "4.3 Checking starter", page 60

4.1 Exploded view - starter

⇒ "4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gearbox", page 52

⇒ "4.1.2 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with dual clutch gearbox", page 53

4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gearbox

1 - Starter - B-

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ page 54
- ☐ Checking ⇒ page 60

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒
Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing
and installing gearbox;
Installing gearbox

3 - Electrical connector

- ☐ Terminal 50

4 - Nut

- ☐ 15 Nm
- ☐ 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine: 20
Nm

5 - Cap

6 - Terminal B+

7 - Nut

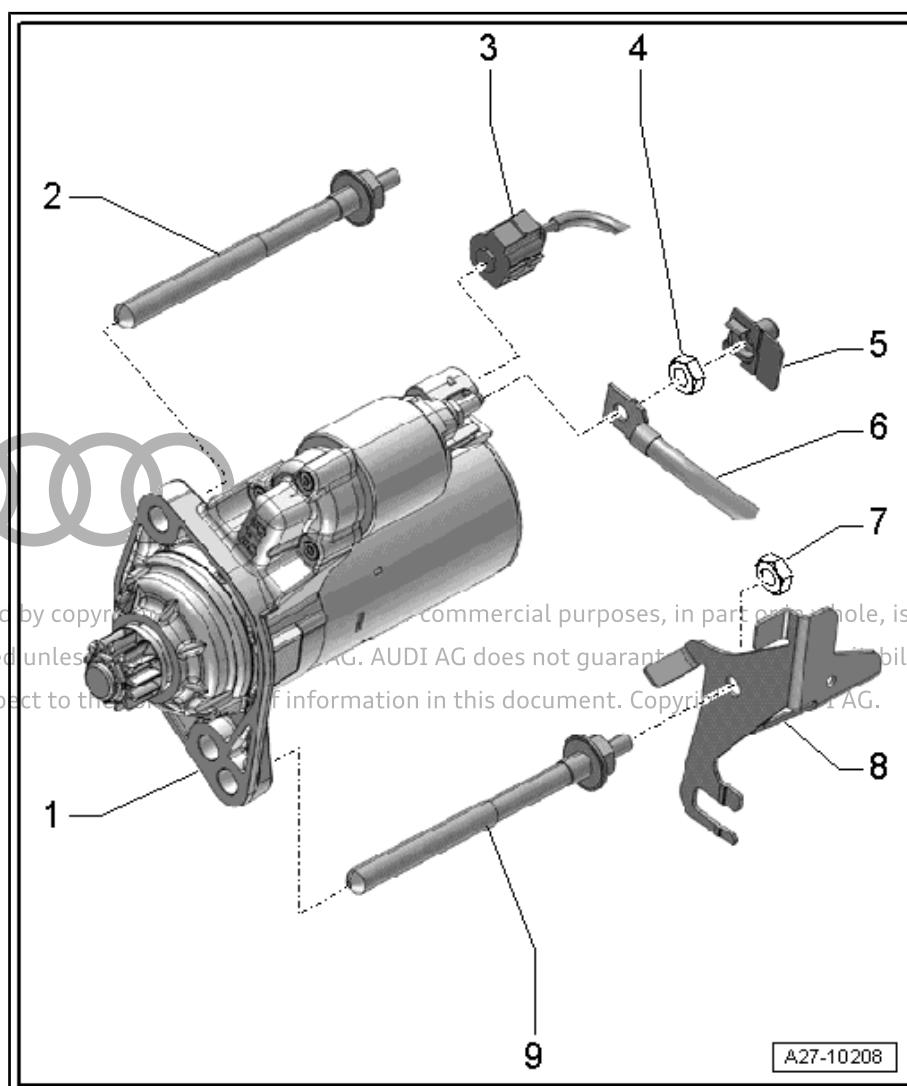
- ☐ 23 Nm
- ☐ 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine: 20
Nm

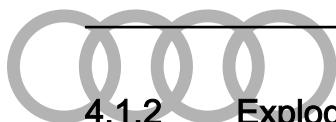
8 - Bracket

- ☐ For wiring harness

9 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒
Rep. gr. 34 ; Removing
and installing gearbox;
Installing gearbox





4.1.2 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with dual clutch gearbox

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the prior written permission of Audi AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Starter - B-

- Removing and installing

⇒ [page 54](#)

- Checking ⇒ [page 60](#)

2 - Bolt

- Different versions available ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue "ETKA"

- 40 Nm

3 - Electrical connector

4 - Cap

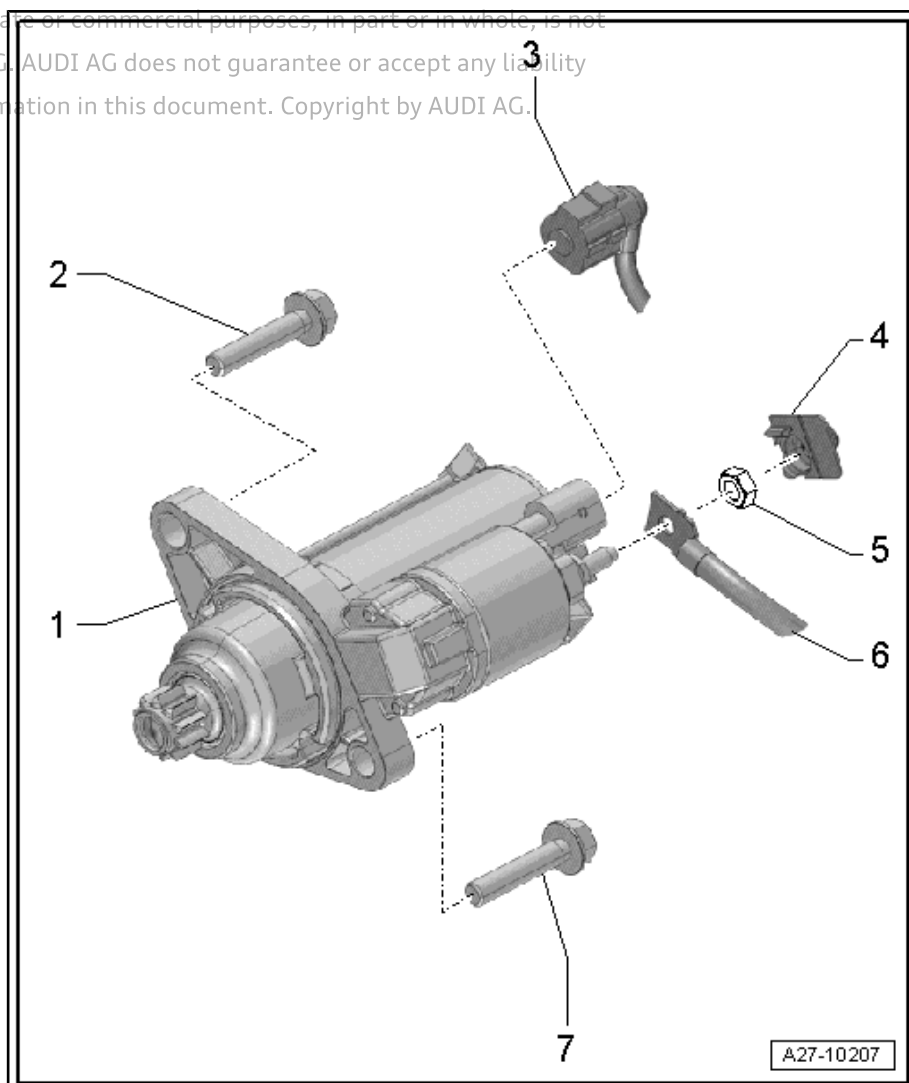
5 - Nut

- 15 Nm

6 - Terminal B+

7 - Bolt

- 40 Nm





4.2 Removing and installing starter

⇒ "4.2.1 Removing and installing starter B - vehicles with 1.0 ltr. TFSI engine", page 54

⇒ "4.2.2 Removing and installing starter B - vehicles with 1.2 ltr. TFSI engine", page 55

⇒ "4.2.3 Removing and installing starter B - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine", page 57

⇒ "4.2.4 Removing and installing starter B - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine", page 58

⇒ "4.2.5 Removing and installing starter B - vehicles with 3-cyl. TDI engine", page 59

⇒ "4.2.6 Removing and installing starter B - vehicles with 4-cyl. TDI engine", page 59

4.2.1 Removing and installing starter - B- - vehicles with 1.0 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

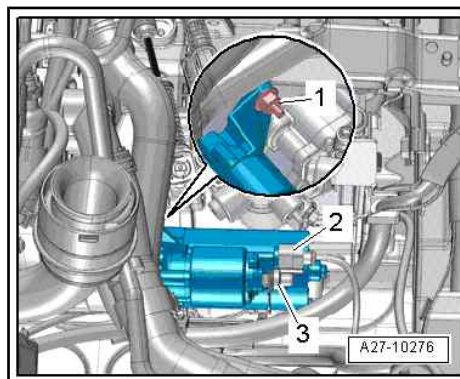
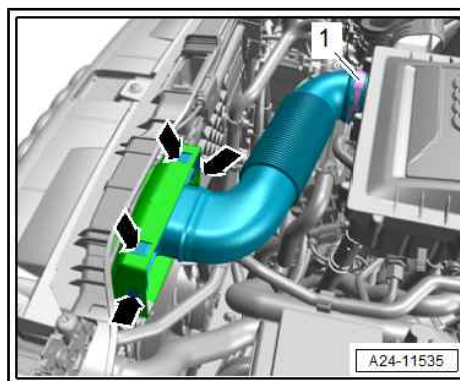
- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Release catches -arrows- and detach air duct from lock carrier.



Note

Disregard -item 1-.

- Remove bolt -1-.
- Unplug connector -2- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
- Detach B+ wire -3- and move clear.





- Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Remove nut -2- and detach bracket for electrical wiring. Leave electrical wiring connected.
- Remove bottom bolt and detach starter - B- .



Note

Disregard items -1 and 3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .

Tightening torques

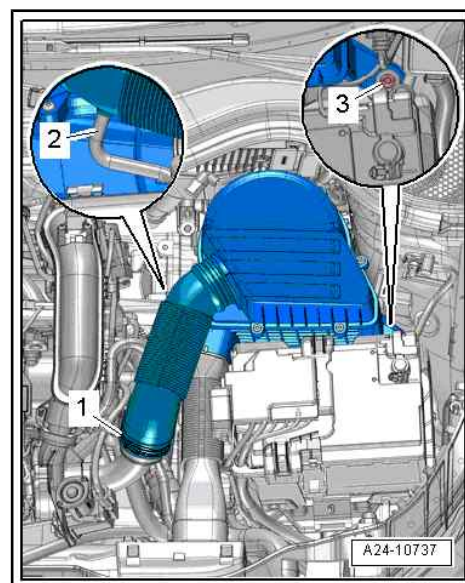
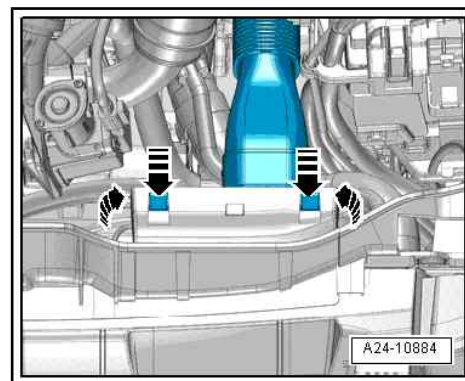
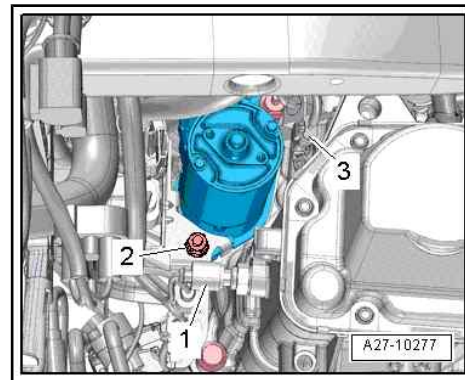
- ◆ ⇒ [“4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gear-box”, page 52](#)

4.2.2 Removing and installing starter - B- - vehicles with 1.2 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Unclip air duct from lock carrier -arrows-.

- Carefully pull vacuum hose -2- off air hose.
- Release hose clip -1- and detach air hose.
- Unscrew bolt -3- and pull air cleaner housing off rubber bushes.



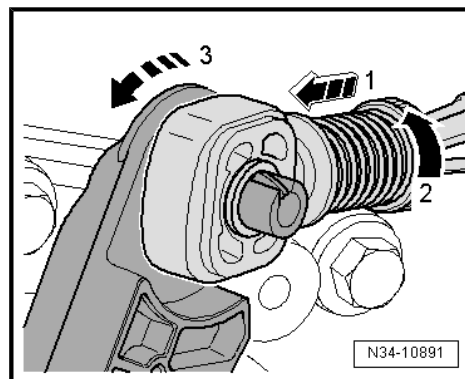
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



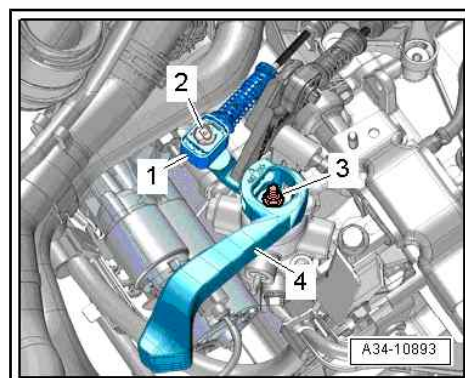
Note

To prevent damage to gate selector cable, cable end-piece must be detached from gate selector cable before removing.

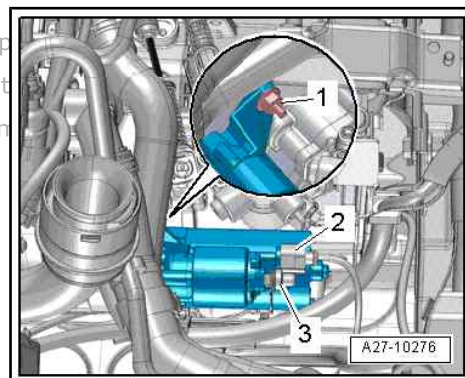
- Pull locking device forwards onto stop -arrow 1- and lock by turning anti-clockwise -arrow 2-.
- Press gate relay lever towards front -arrow 3-.



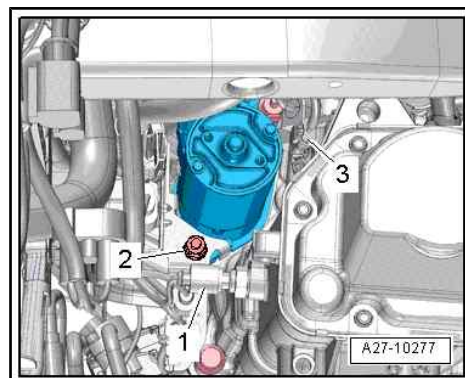
- Remove securing clip -2-.
- Remove gear selector cable -1- from gearbox selector lever -4-.
- Unscrew nut -3- and lift off gearbox selector lever.



- Remove bolt -1-.
- Unplug connector -2- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
- Detach B+ wire -3- and move clear.



- Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Unplug electrical connector -3- for gearbox neutral position sender - G701- .
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at reversing light switch - F4- .
- Remove nut -2- and detach bracket for electrical wiring. Leave electrical wiring connected.
- Remove bottom bolt and detach starter - B- .



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gear-box”, page 52](#)
- ♦ ⇒ Rep. gr. 34 ; Selector mechanism; Exploded view - selector cables



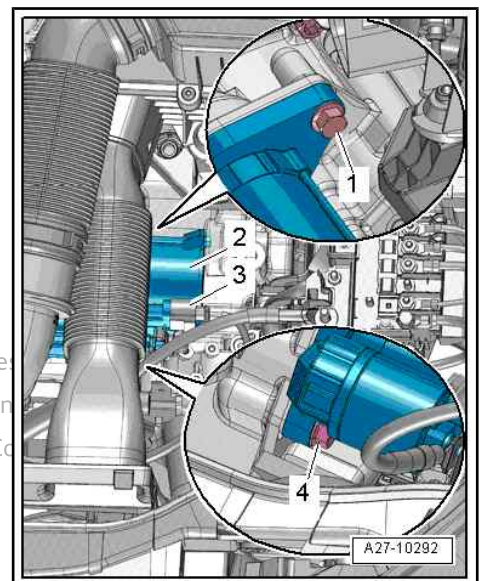
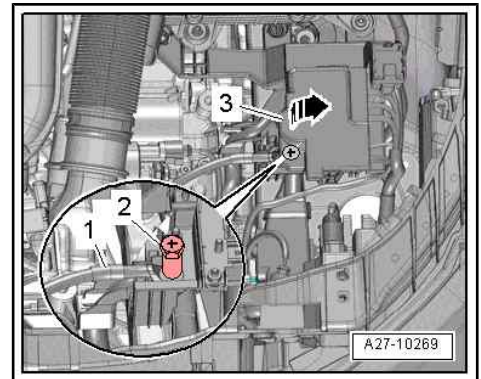
4.2.3 Removing and installing starter - B- - vehicles with 1.4 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Release cover -3- and swivel to the side -arrow-.
- Unscrew remote positive terminal -2- and detach B+ wire -1-.
- Unplug connector -3- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
- Unscrew bolts -1, 4- and lift out starter - B- -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of information in this document. Copyright 2018 Audi AG



- If starter - B- has to be renewed, release retaining tabs -arrows-, detach cap -3- and then remove B+ wire -1-.
- Remove nut -2- and detach B+ wire.

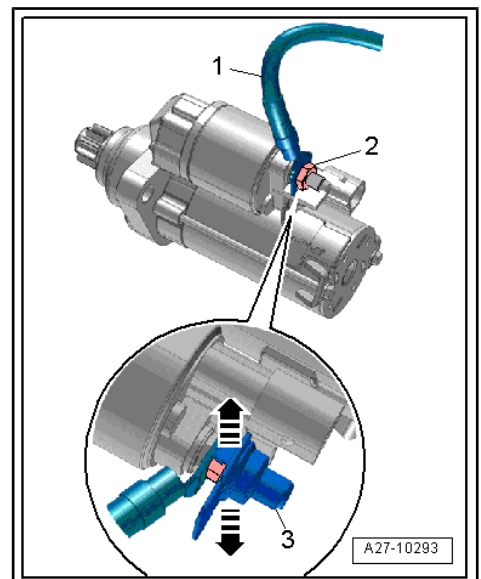
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

- ◆ *On vehicles with manual gearbox, the gearbox selector lever may chafe against the B+ wire if the B+ wire is routed incorrectly.*
- ◆ *Ensure B+ wire is routed correctly so that it does not become damaged.*
- Ensure B+ wire is routed correctly so that it does not become damaged.
- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .



Tightening torques

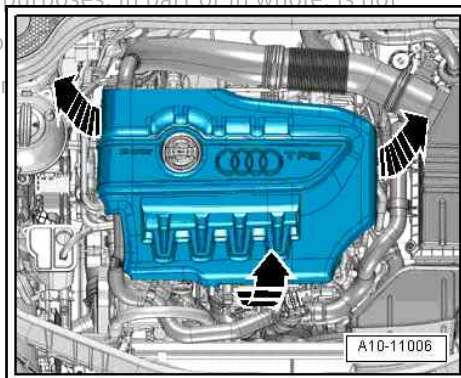
- ◆ ⇒ ["4.1.2 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with dual clutch gearbox", page 53](#)



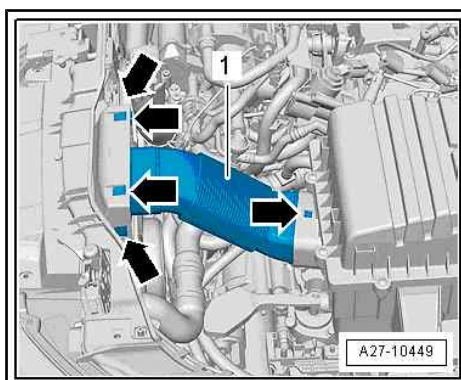
4.2.4 Removing and installing starter - B- - vehicles with 2.0 ltr. TFSI engine

Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove engine cover panel -arrows-.



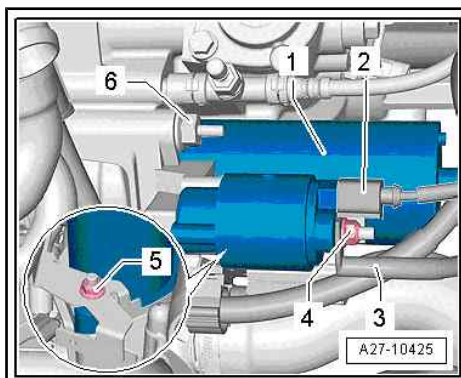
- Release catches -arrows- and detach air duct -1-.



- Release and unplug connector -2- at starter - B- -1-.
- Fold back protective sleeve.
- Unscrew nut -4- and detach B+ wire -3- at solenoid switch.
- Remove upper starter bolt -6- on starter - B- -1-.

The following steps are performed under the vehicle:

- Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .



- Remove nut -3- at lower starter bolt.
- Detach bracket for wiring harness -2-.
- Remove lower starter bolt -1- and pull starter - B- out of gear-box.

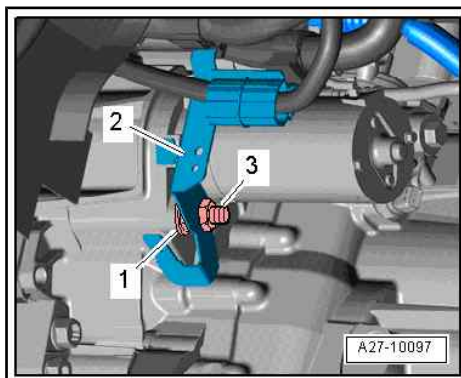
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ ["4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gear-box", page 52](#)

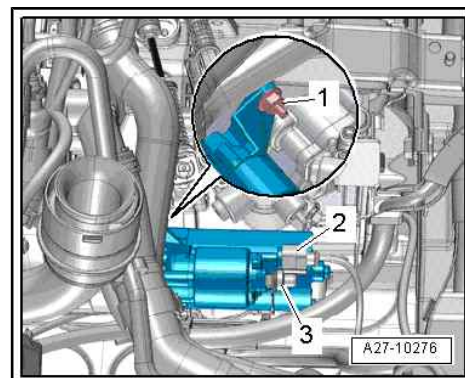




4.2.5 Removing and installing starter - B- - vehicles with 3-cyl. TDI engine

Removing

- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove bolt -1-.
- Unplug connector -2- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
- Detach B+ wire -3- and move clear.
- Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Remove nut -3- and detach bracket -1- from stud.
- Remove starter bolt (bottom) -4-.
- Detach starter -2-.

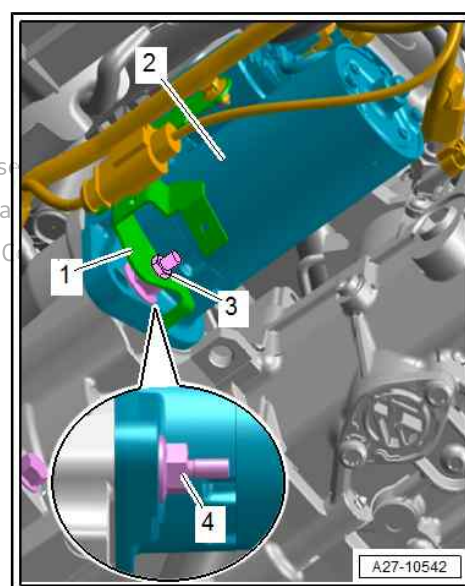


Installing not guaranteed by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is prohibited. Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gear-box”, page 52](#)



4.2.6 Removing and installing starter - B- - vehicles with 4-cyl. TDI engine

Removing

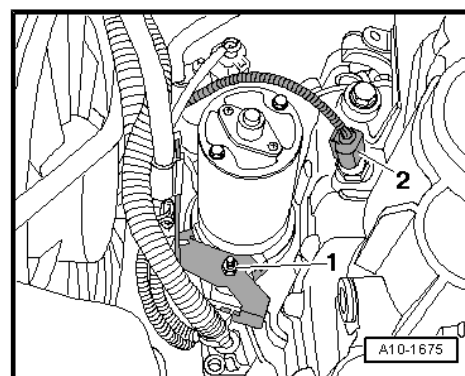
- Disconnect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .
- Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Remove nut -1- and detach bracket with electrical wires from stud.



Note

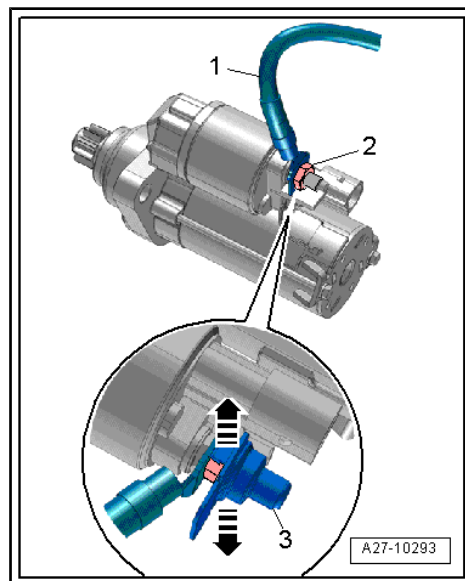
Disregard -item 2-.

- Remove bottom starter bolt.





- Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach cap -3-.
- Unscrew nut -2- and detach B+ wire -1-.



- Unplug connector -3- by sliding locking element to rear and pressing down release catch.
- Unscrew bolt -1- and lift out starter - B- -2-.

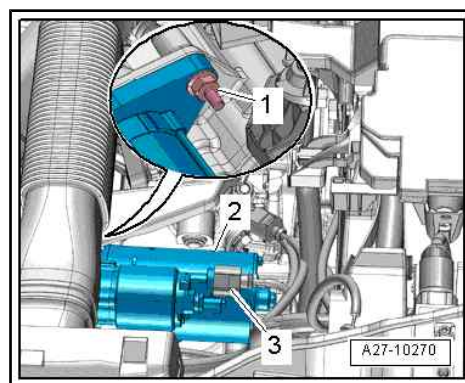
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery - A- ⇒ [page 6](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“4.1.1 Exploded view - starter, vehicles with manual gear-box”, page 52](#)



4.3 Checking starter

Procedure

- Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Select **Guided Fault Finding** mode.
- Using **Go to** button, select “Function/component selection” and the following menu options in succession:
 - ◆ Body
 - ◆ Electrical system
 - ◆ 27 - Starter, current supply
 - ◆ Electrical components
 - ◆ B - Starter



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



5 Cruise control system (CCS)

- ◆ On vehicles with electronic throttle, the cruise control system functions are controlled by the engine control unit.
- ◆ Faults in the cruise control system are output via the engine control unit.
- Use a ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester to search for faults.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



6 Start/stop system

⇒ "6.1 Overview of fitting locations - start/stop system",
page 62

⇒ "6.2 Removing and installing voltage stabiliser", page 62

6.1 Overview of fitting locations - start/stop system

1 - Electrical connector

2 - Bracket

- For voltage stabiliser - J532-

3 - Start/stop operation button - E693-

- Removing and installing
⇒ page 230

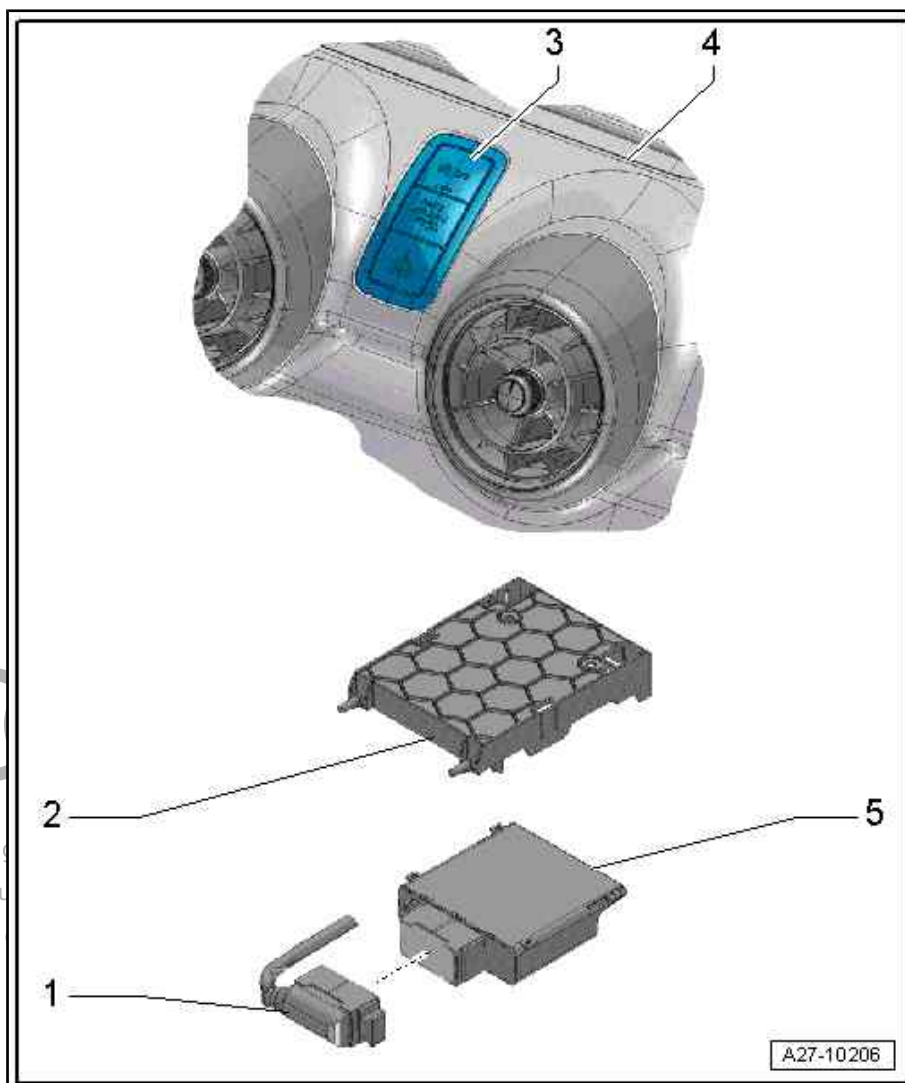
4 - Dash panel

5 - Voltage stabiliser - J532-

- Removing and installing
⇒ page 62



Protected by copyright
permitted unless au
with respect to the



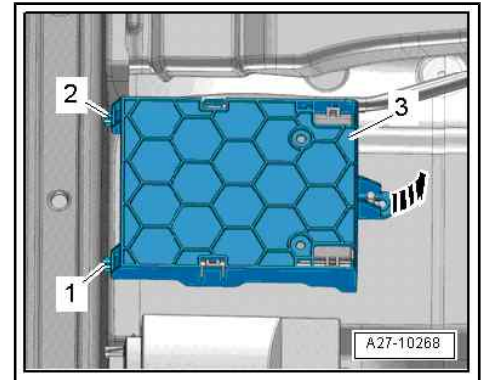
6.2 Removing and installing voltage stabiliser

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Remove front seat (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 72 ; Front seats; Removing and installing front seat .
- Remove sill panel trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Passenger compartment trim panels; Removing and installing sill panel trim .



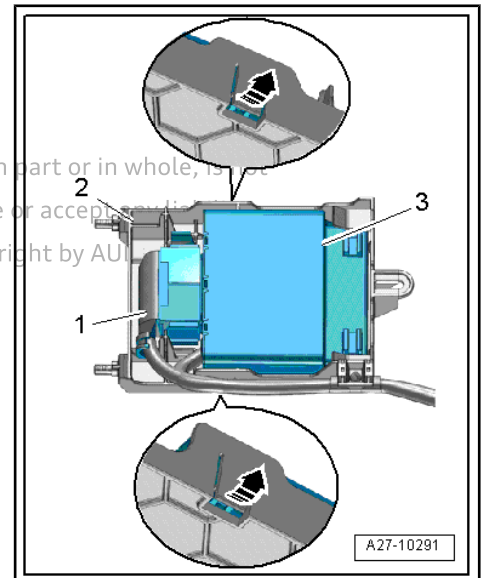
- Fold back floor covering until bracket becomes accessible.
- Pull bracket -3- off retaining pin -arrow- and disengage guide pins -1, 2- at mounting.



- Release retaining tabs -arrows- and pull voltage stabiliser - J532- -item 3- out of bracket -2-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





90 – Gauges, instruments

1 Dash panel insert

⇒ “1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 64

⇒ “1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert J285”, page 65

⇒ “1.3 Pin assignment on multi-pin connectors in dash panel insert”, page 67

⇒ “1.4 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender”, page 68

⇒ “1.5 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor”, page 68

1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert

1 - Ambient temperature sensor - G17-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ page 68

2 - Electrical connector

- ❑ For ambient temperature sensor - G17-

3 - Oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ Rep. gr. 17 ; Sump/oil pump; Exploded view - sump/oil pump

4 - Windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ page 93

5 - Coolant shortage indicator switch - F66-

6 - Connector for fibre optic cable

- ❑ Cover with protective cap for wiring harness connector - VAS 6223/9-

7 - Electrical connector

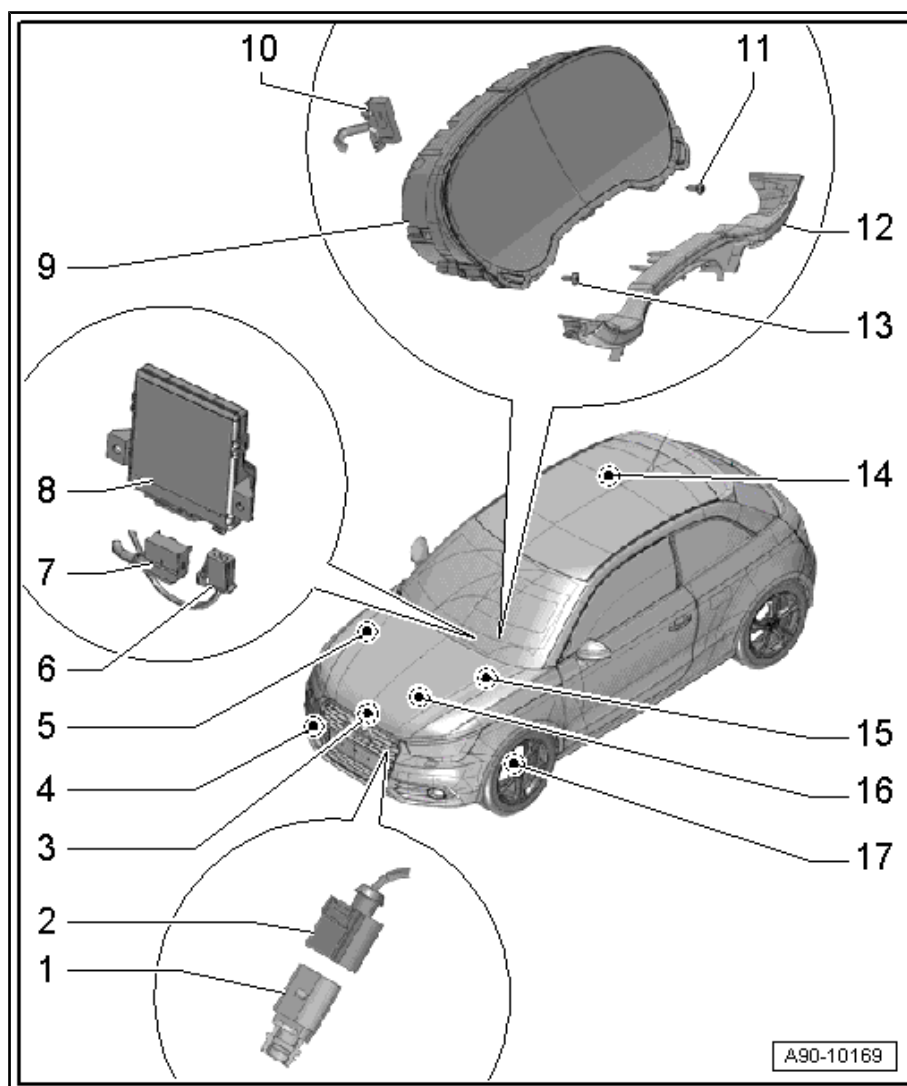
- ❑ For data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

8 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ page 281

9 - Instrument cluster

- ❑ With control unit in dash panel insert - J285-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Assignment of contacts at multi-pin connectors ⇒ page 67





10 - Electrical connector

- ☐ For instrument cluster

11 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

12 - Trim cover

- ☐ Exploded view ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Exploded view - steering column trim .

13 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

14 - Fuel gauge sender - G-

- ☐ Exploded view ⇒ Rep. gr. 20 ; Fuel delivery unit/fuel gauge sender; Exploded view - fuel delivery unit/fuel gauge sender

15 - Brake fluid level warning contact - F34-

- ☐ Integrated in brake fluid reservoir; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ☐ Removing and installing brake fluid reservoir ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 47 ; Brake servo/brake master cylinder; Removing and installing brake fluid reservoir

16 - Oil pressure switch - F1-

- ☐ Assignment, exploded view ⇒ Rep. gr. 17 ; Oil filter/oil pressure switches

17 - Front left brake pad wear sender - G34-

- ☐ Integrated in brake pad; cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ☐ Removing and installing front brake pads ⇒ Brake system; Rep. gr. 46 ; Front brakes; Removing and installing brake pads

1.2 Removing and installing dash panel insert with control unit in dash panel insert - J285-



Note

- ◆ *All warning lamps in instrument cluster are fitted with light-emitting diodes. Instrument cluster must be renewed in the event of warning lamp failure.*
- ◆ *The instrument cluster must not be dismantled.*
- ◆ *Removal of instrument cluster does not involve taking out steering wheel.*
- ◆ *If control unit (dash panel insert) is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.*

Removing

- Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, making use of full range of steering column adjuster.
- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Detach trim cover and place on steering column trim (top) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing trim cover for instrument cluster .



- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Pull out instrument cluster -1- until it makes contact with steering wheel.
- Unplug electrical connector.



- Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.
- Take out instrument cluster towards right side between steering wheel and dash panel.

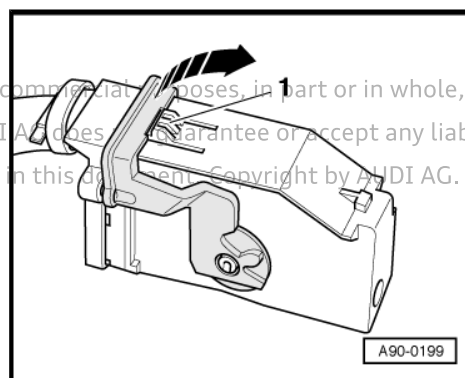
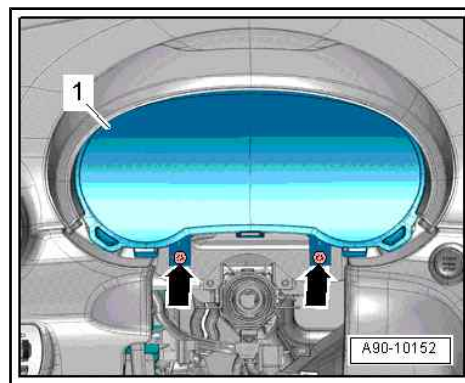
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester for a new instrument cluster.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1 Exploded view - dash panel insert”, page 64](#)

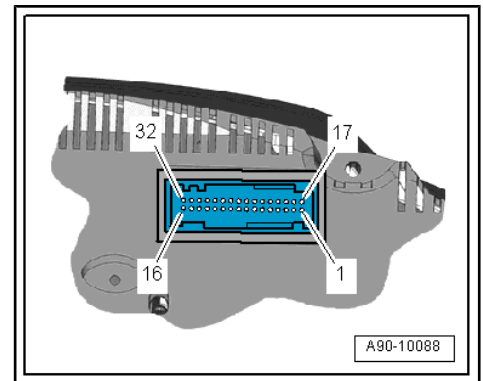




1.3 Pin assignment on multi-pin connectors in dash panel insert

32-pin connector, grey

- 1 - Fuel gauge sender - G- - full
- 2 - Fuel gauge sender - G- - empty
- 3 - Not used
- 4 - Not used
- 5 - Not used
- 6 - Not used
- 7 - Transponder 1
- 8 - Transponder 2
- 9 - Not used
- 10 - Not used
- 11 - Oil level and oil temperature sender - G266-
- 12 - Not used
- 13 - Not used
- 14 - Not used
- 15 - Not used
- 16 - Terminal 31
- 17 - Washer fluid
- 18 - Coolant low
- 19 - Ambient temperature
- 20 - Sender earth
- 21 - Not used
- 22 - Not used
- 23 - Not used
- 24 - Not used
- 25 - Not used
- 26 - Brake fluid low
- 27 - Oil pressure
- 28 - CAN High (instrument cluster)
- 29 - CAN Low (instrument cluster)
- 30 - Not used
- 31 - Wake-up wire (instrument cluster)
- 32 - Terminal 30



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.4 Pin assignment on coolant temperature sender

⇒ "1.4.1 Pin assignment at coolant temperature sender G62 - FSI engines", page 68

⇒ "1.4.2 Pin assignment at coolant temperature senders G62 / G83 - TDI engines", page 68

1.4.1 Pin assignment at coolant temperature sender - G62- - FSI engines

- Unplug electrical connector at coolant temperature sender - G62- ; Procedure ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly (do not remove sender).



Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

1.4.2 Pin assignment at coolant temperature senders -G62-/-G83- -TDI engines

- Unplug electrical connector at coolant temperature sender - G62- ; Procedure ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly (do not remove sender).
- Unplug electrical connector at radiator outlet coolant temperature sender - G83- ; procedure ⇒ Rep. gr. 19 ; Coolant pump/thermostat assembly (do not remove sender).



Note

Exact assignment of contacts can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

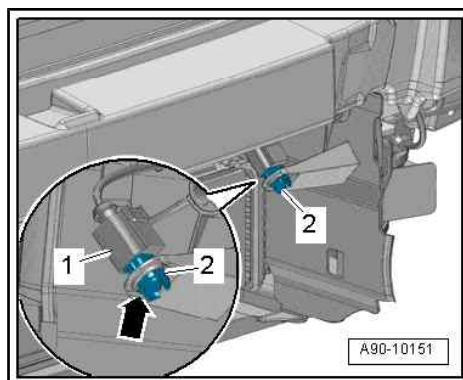
1.5 Removing and installing ambient temperature sensor

Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
- Carefully compress retaining clips -arrow- and lift ambient temperature sensor - G17- -item 2- out of retainer.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





2 Horn

⇒ [“2.1.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 69](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 / bass horn H7”, page 71](#)

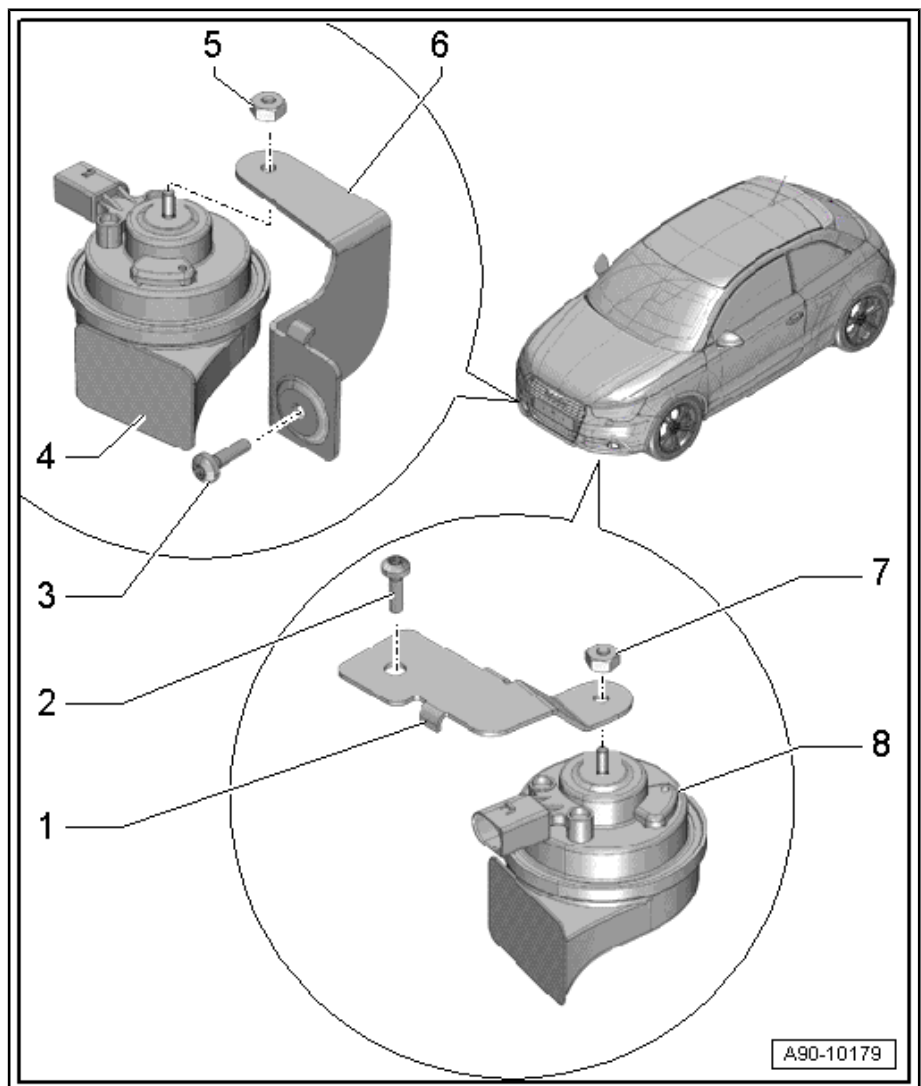
2.1 Exploded view - horn

⇒ [“2.1.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 69](#)

⇒ [“2.1.2 Exploded view - horn \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 70](#)

2.1.1 Exploded view - horn

- 1 - Bracket
 - ❑ For horn (left-side)
- 2 - Bolt
 - ❑ 7 Nm
- 3 - Bolt
 - ❑ 7 Nm
- 4 - Treble horn - H2-
 - ❑ Different versions
 - ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 71](#)
- 5 - Nut
 - ❑ 6 Nm
- 6 - Bracket
 - ❑ For horn (right-side)
- 7 - Nut
 - ❑ 6 Nm
- 8 - Bass horn - H7-
 - ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 72](#)





2.1.2 Exploded view - horn (Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)

1 - Bass horn - H7-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 72](#)

2 - Bracket

- ❑ For horn

3 - Retainer

4 - Washer

5 - Nut

- ❑ 11 Nm

6 - Bolt

- ❑ 16 Nm

7 - Treble horn - H2-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 71](#)

8 - Bracket

- ❑ For horn
- ❑ Different versions ⇒
Electronic parts cata-
logue

9 - Washer

10 - Nut

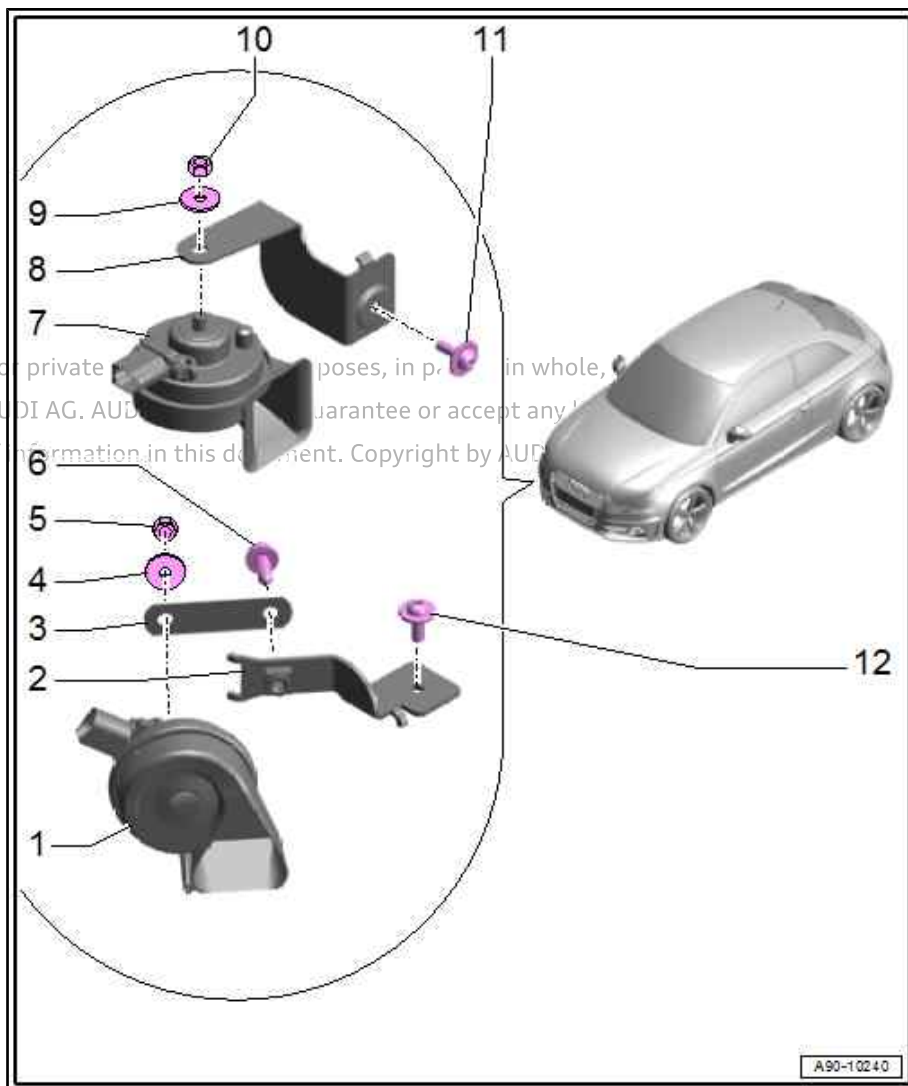
- ❑ 11 Nm

11 - Bolt

- ❑ 9 Nm

12 - Bolt

- ❑ 9 Nm





2.2 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- / bass horn - H7-

⇒ [“2.2.1 Removing and installing treble horn H2 - Audi S1 and vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 71](#)

⇒ [“2.2.2 Removing and installing treble horn H2 - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 71](#)

⇒ [“2.2.3 Removing and installing bass horn H7”, page 72](#)

⇒ [“2.2.4 Removing and installing bass horn H7, Audi S1”, page 73](#)

2.2.1 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- - Audi S1 and vehicles up to model year 2014

Removing

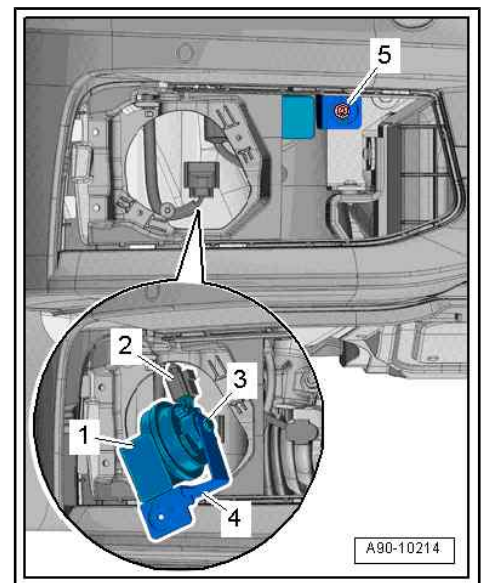
- Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .
- Versions equipped with fog lights: Remove right fog light ⇒ [page 158](#) .
- Remove bolt -5-.
- Detach bracket with horn and unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Guide out bracket -4- with horn -1- through opening for fog light.
- Unscrew nut -3- and detach horn from bracket.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“2.1 Exploded view - horn”, page 69](#)



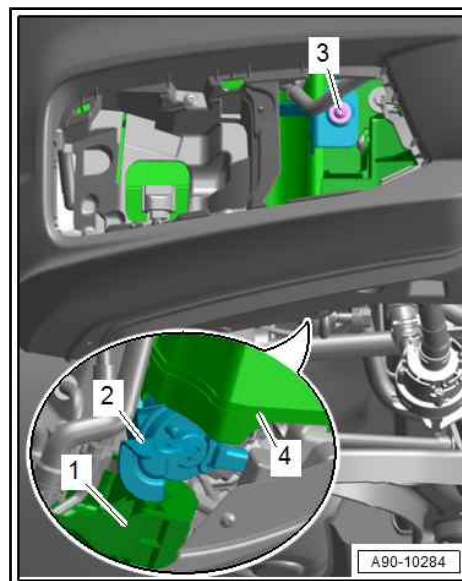
2.2.2 Removing and installing treble horn - H2- - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove headlight ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Unplug electrical connector.
- Remove noise insulation ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Noise insulation; Removing and installing noise insulation .
- Release wheel housing liner at closure plate for bumper cover .
- Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .



- Remove bolt -3-.
- Remove bracket -2- with horn downwards between lock carrier -1- and washer fluid reservoir -4-, as shown in illustration.



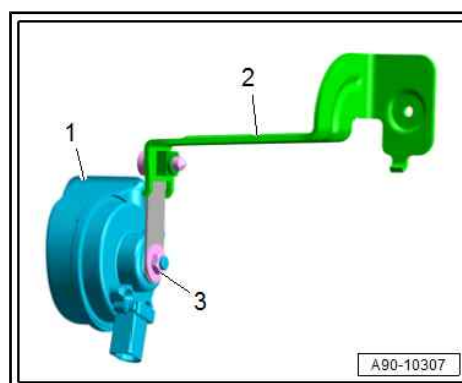
- Unscrew nut -3- and detach horn -1- from bracket -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

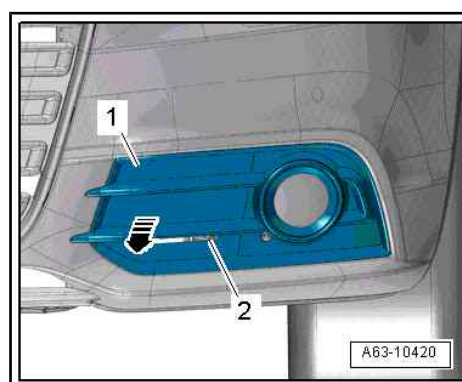
- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - horn", page 69](#)



2.2.3 Removing and installing bass horn - H7-

Removing

- Reach into opening -2- and pull air intake grille -1- at bottom out of bumper cover -arrow-.
- Vehicles with front fog lights up to model year 2014: Remove front fog light (left-side) ⇒ [page 158](#) .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Unscrew nut -2-.
- Detach bass horn -3- from bracket.

Installing

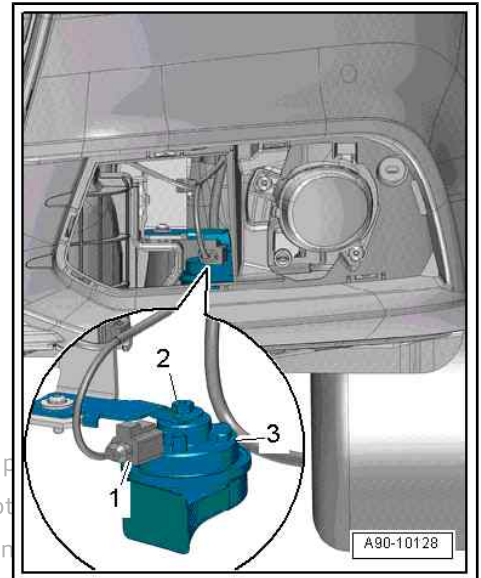
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1.1 Exploded view - horn", page 69](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



2.2.4 Removing and installing bass horn - H7- , Audi S1

Removing

- Detach front section of wheel housing liner (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Remove bolt -3-.
- Detach bass horn -1-.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.



Note

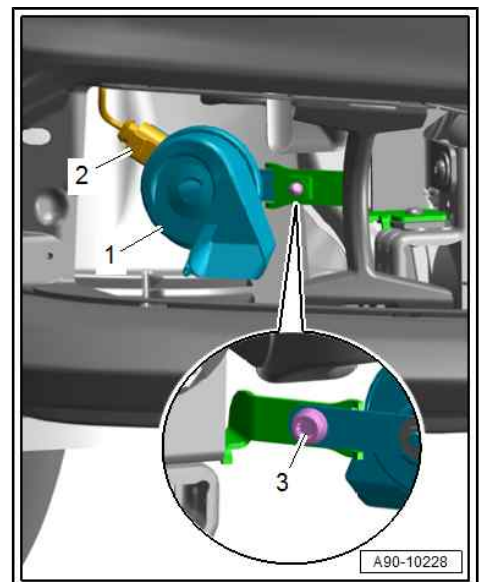
Illustration shows air intake grille removed.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.1.2 Exploded view - horn \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)", page 70](#)





92 – Windscreen wash/wipe system

1 Windscreen wiper system

⇒ [“1.1 Overview of fitting locations - windscreen wiper system and headlight washer system”, page 74](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system”, page 75](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Moving windscreen wipers to service position”, page 77](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Removing and installing wiper blade”, page 77](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Removing and installing wiper arms”, page 78](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Adjusting wiper arms”, page 79](#)

⇒ [“1.7 Removing and installing wiper motor V”, page 80](#)

⇒ [“1.8 Removing and installing rain and light sensor”, page 81](#)

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - windscreen wiper system and headlight washer system

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 89](#)

2 - Filler neck

- ☐ For washer fluid reservoir
- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 89](#)

3 - Grommet

- ☐ For washer fluid hose in bonnet

4 - Rain and light sensor - G397-

- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 76](#)

5 - Wiper arm

- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 75](#)

6 - Wiper motor - V-

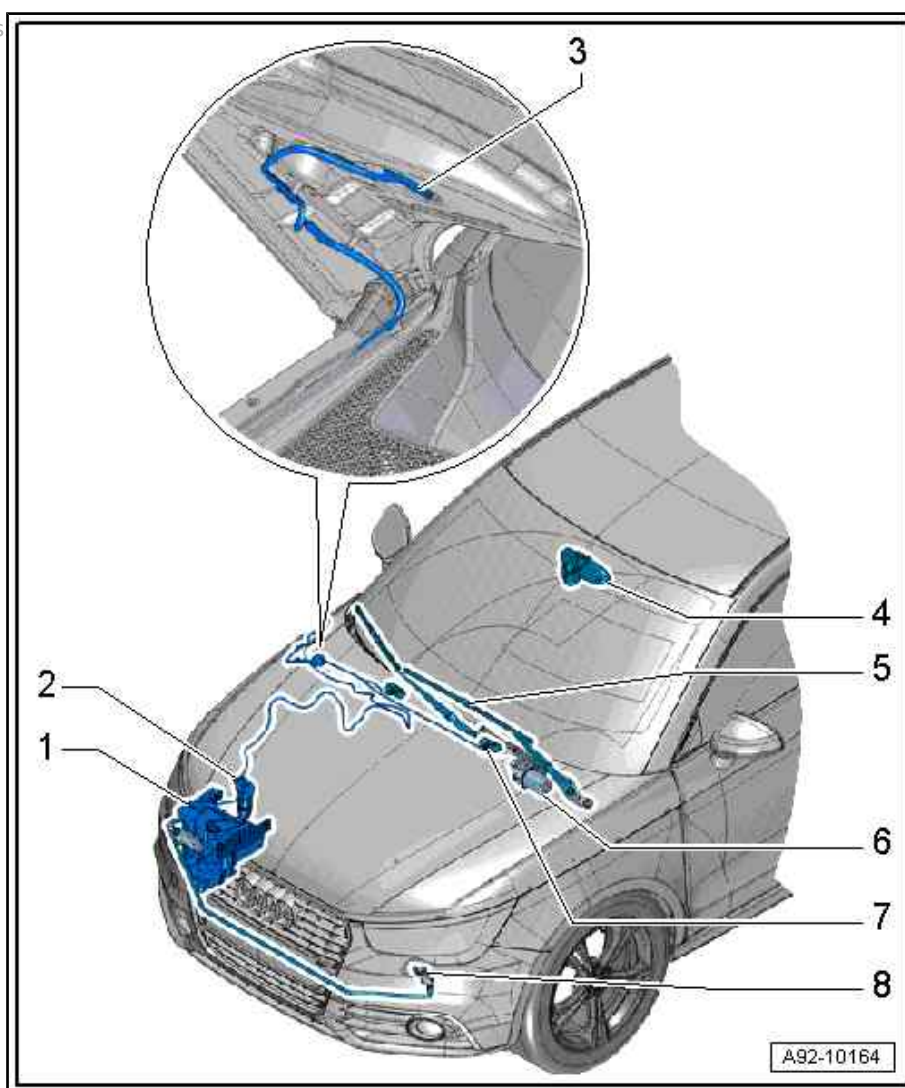
- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 75](#)

7 - Washer jet

- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 89](#)

8 - Washer jet

- ☐ For headlight washer system
- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 103](#)





1.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system

⇒ ["1.2.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system", page 75](#)

⇒ ["1.2.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system, rain and light sensor", page 76](#)

1.2.1 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system

1 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening sequence
⇒ [page 76](#)

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening sequence
⇒ [page 76](#)

3 - Wiper motor - V-

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 80](#)

4 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening sequence
⇒ [page 76](#)

5 - Nut

- ☐ 20 Nm

6 - Cap

7 - Wiper arm, passenger side (LHD)

- ☐ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 78](#)
- ☐ Adjusting ⇒ [page 79](#)

8 - Wiper blade, passenger side (LHD)

- ☐ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Renewing ⇒ [page 77](#)

9 - Wiper blade, driver side (LHD)

- ☐ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Renewing ⇒ [page 77](#)

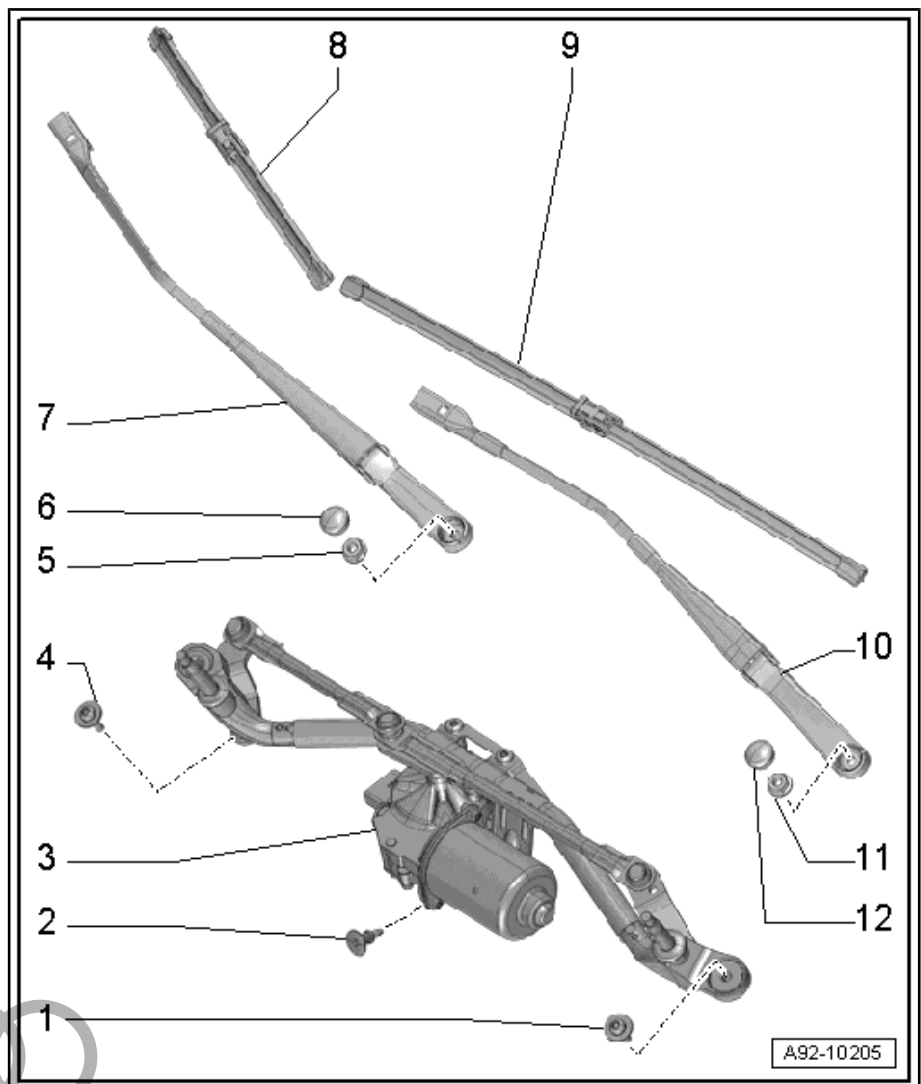
10 - Wiper arm, driver side (LHD)

- ☐ Different length ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 78](#)
- ☐ Adjusting ⇒ [page 79](#)

11 - Nut

- ☐ 20 Nm

12 - Cap

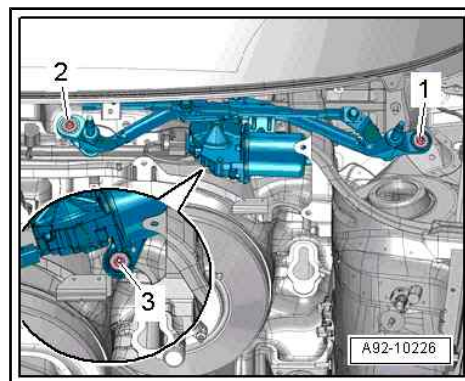




Wiper motor - tightening torque and tightening sequence

– Tighten bolts in stages in the sequence shown:

Stage	Bolts	Tightening torque
1.	-1, 2-	Screw in by hand as far as stop.
2.	-3-	8 Nm
3.	-1, 2-	8 Nm



1.2.2 Exploded view - windscreen wiper system, rain and light sensor

1 - Silicone pad

- ❑ Renew after removing

2 - Retaining plate

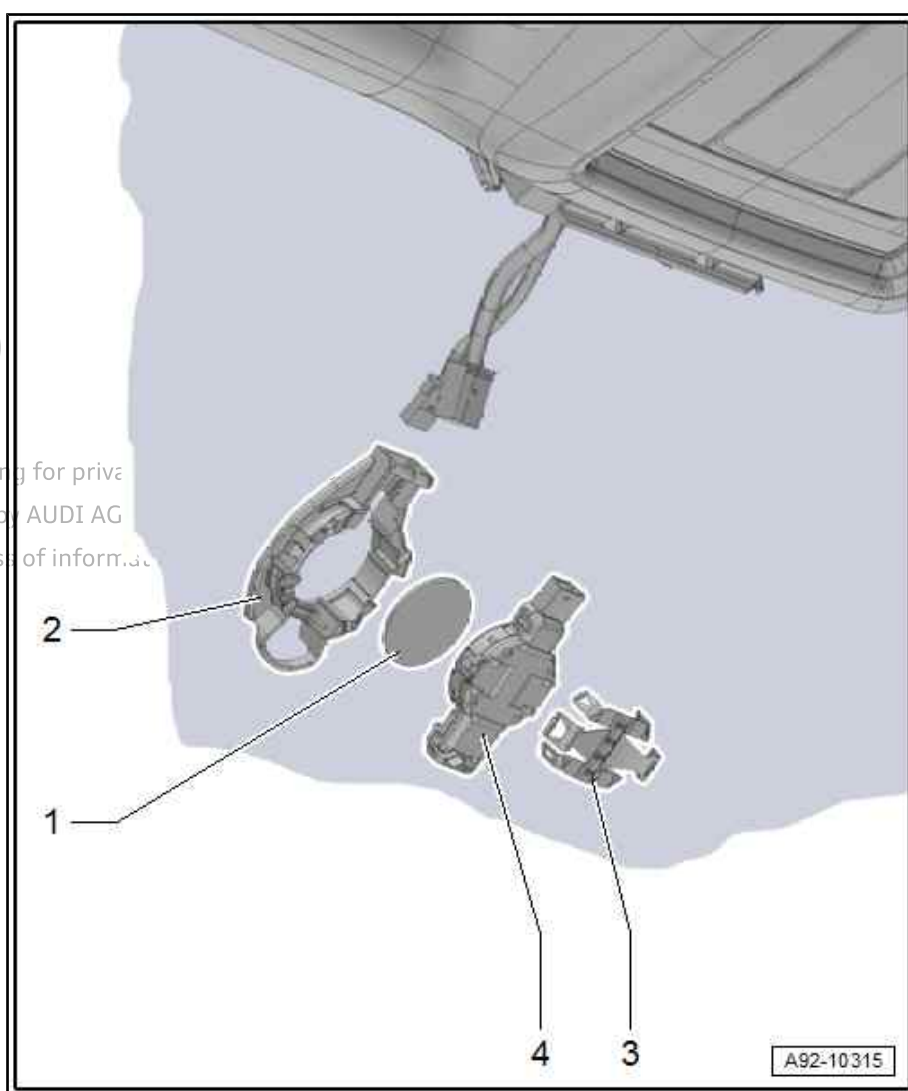
- ❑ For rain and light sensor - G397-
- ❑ Bonded to windscreen

3 - Clip

4 - Rain and light sensor - G397-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 81](#)
- ❑ Renewing ⇒ [page 87](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. The copyright holder is not responsible for the correctness of information.





1.3 Moving windscreen wipers to service position



Note

The bonnet must be completely closed if the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work (the voltage supply to the wiper motor is cut off when the bonnet is open).

- At sub-zero temperatures, first check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass.
- Briefly switch ignition on and off again.
- Operate “touch wipe” function within 10 seconds.
- The wipers will run to the “service position”.



Caution

The bonnet can be damaged if the wipers are allowed to run back to the park position.

- ◆ *Do not move the vehicle when the wiper arms are lifted up off the windscreen.*
- ◆ *The wipers automatically run back to the park position when the wiper switch is operated or when road speed exceeds 6 km/h.*

1.4 Removing and installing wiper blade

Removing

- Move windscreen wipers to service position ⇒ [page 77](#) .
- Lift wiper arm off windscreen.
- Press retaining clip -arrow A- and slide wiper blade -1- off wiper arm -2- -arrow B-.
- Detach wiper blade.

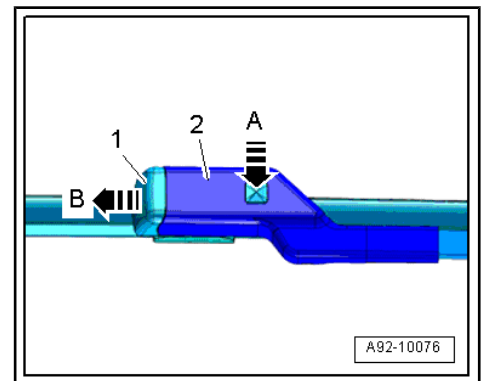
Installing



Caution

Risk of damage to body.

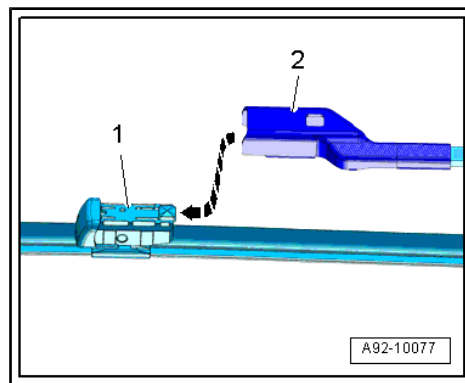
- ◆ *The wiper blades for driver's and front passenger's side have different lengths.*



Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



- Guide wiper blade -1- into wiper arm -2- in parallel position -arrow-. Make sure that retaining clip on wiper blade engages audibly in wiper arm when fitting wiper blade.
- The wipers will run back from the “service position” when the wiper switch is operated or when speed exceeds 6 km/h.



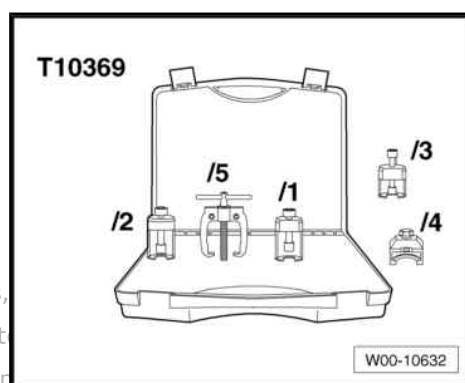
1.5 Removing and installing wiper arms

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Tool kit for wiper arms - T10369-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy



Caution

Damage to wiper shaft

- ◆ *The wiper shaft can be damaged or the pedestrian protection triggered if the wiper shaft is improperly installed/removed.*
- ◆ *If the pedestrian protection is triggered, the wiper shaft slides away downwards.*

Removing



Note

The bonnet must be closed if the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work (the voltage supply to the wiper motor is cut off when the bonnet is open).

- Move windscreen wipers to service position ⇒ [page 77](#) .



- Pry trim caps -arrows- off wiper arms -1- with a screwdriver.
- Slacken nuts -2- a few turns.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of information in this document.

- Apply puller -T10369/1- at wiper arm -1- as shown in illustration.
- Apply thrust piece -2- at wiper shaft.
- Turn bolt -3- clockwise until wiper arm is clear of wiper shaft.
- Remove nuts and detach wiper arms.

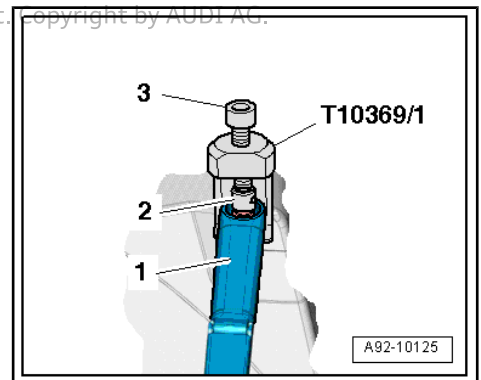
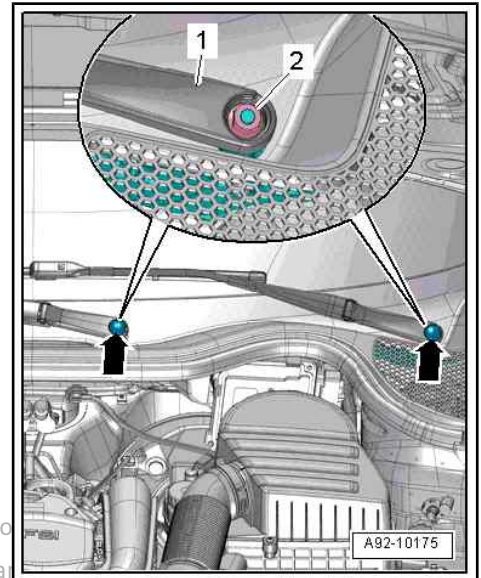
Installing



Caution

Risk of damage to body.

- ◆ *The wiper arms for driver's and front passenger's side have different lengths.*



Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Adjust wiper arms ⇒ [page 79](#) .

1.6 Adjusting wiper arms

Procedure



Note

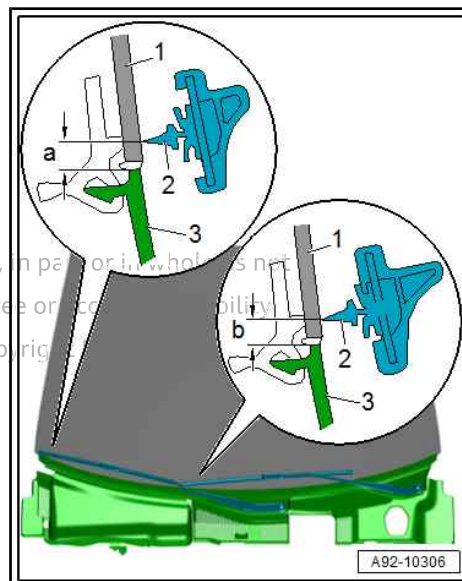
The bonnet must be closed if the wiper motor needs to be run during repair work (the voltage supply to the wiper motor is cut off when the bonnet is open).

- Remove wiper arms ⇒ [page 78](#) .
- Switch on ignition.
- Actuate “touch wipe” function and allow wiper motor to move to end position.
- Switch off ignition.

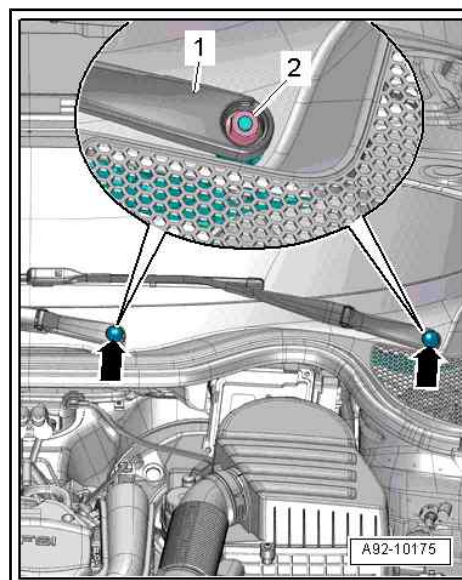


- Fit wiper arm with wiper blade attached to wiper shaft.
- Align tips of wiper blades -2- with cowl panel trim -3- at bottom edge of windscreen -1-:
- Dimension -a- = 30 + 10 mm
- Dimension -b- = 35 + 10 mm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © 2018 Audi AG



- Tighten nuts -2- for wiper arms -1-.
- Tightening torque ⇒ [page 75](#)
- Switch on ignition.
- Actuate "touch wipe" function and allow wiper arms to move to end position.
- Switch off ignition.
- Check setting of wiper arms again and correct if necessary.
- Press trim caps -arrows- onto wiper arms.



1.7 Removing and installing wiper motor - V-

Removing

- Remove wiper arms ⇒ [page 78](#).
- Pull off seal -2-.

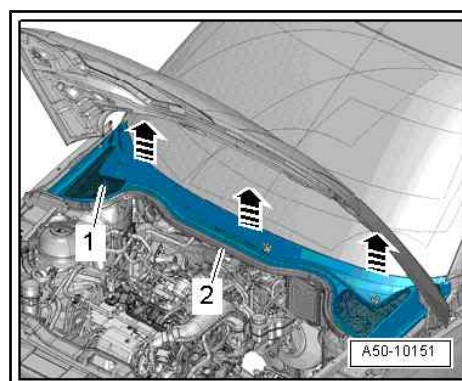


Caution

Risk of damage to cowl panel trim.

- ◆ *Apply a small quantity of soap solution to transition between windscreen and cowl panel trim.*

- Starting at edge of windscreen, carefully pull cowl panel trim -1- vertically up and out of retainer at windscreen -arrows-.





- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel .
- Remove bolts -1, 3, 5-.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Disengage wiper frame -4- with linkage and wiper motor to one side -arrow A- and take out towards engine compartment -arrow B-.

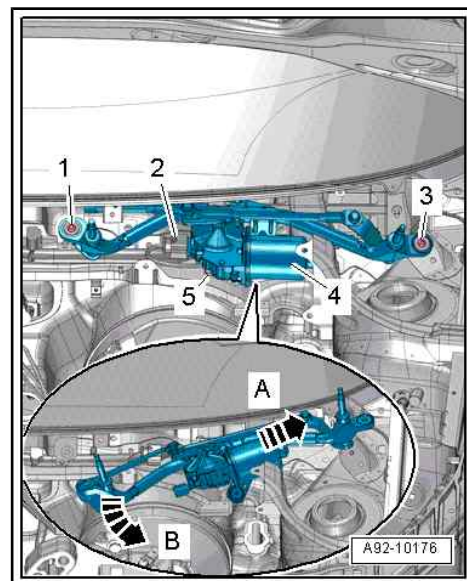
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit wiper motor with wiper frame in vehicle.
- Tighten bolts ⇒ [page 76](#) .
- Adjust wiper arms ⇒ [page 79](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [Fig. ““Wiper motor - tightening torque and tightening sequence””, page 76](#)



1.8 Removing and installing rain and light sensor

⇒ [“1.8.1 Removing and installing rain and light sensor G397 , vehicles up to 10.2012”](#), [page 81](#)

⇒ [“1.8.2 Removing and installing rain and light sensor G397 , vehicles from 10.2012 onwards”](#), [page 83](#)

⇒ [“1.8.3 Renewing rain and light sensor G397 , vehicles up to 10.2012”](#), [page 86](#)

⇒ [“1.8.4 Renewing rain and light sensor G397 , vehicles from 10.2012 onwards”](#), [page 87](#)

1.8.1 Removing and installing rain and light sensor - G397- , vehicles up to 10.2012

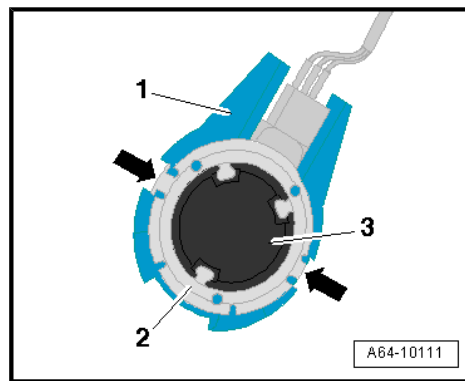
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-



Removing

- Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
- Unplug electrical connector.
- Release catches of retaining clip -arrows- using a small screw-driver.
- Detach retaining clip -2- from mounting -1-.
- Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.
- Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 3- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting.
- Remove silicone pad from windscreen, ensuring that no residue remains.



Installing

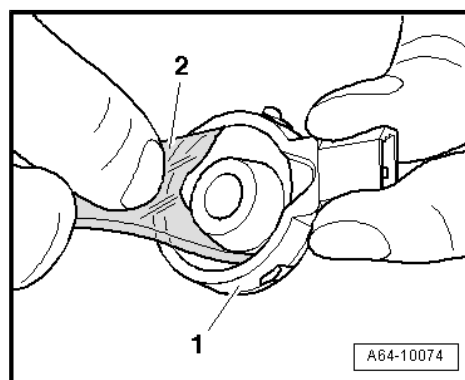
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



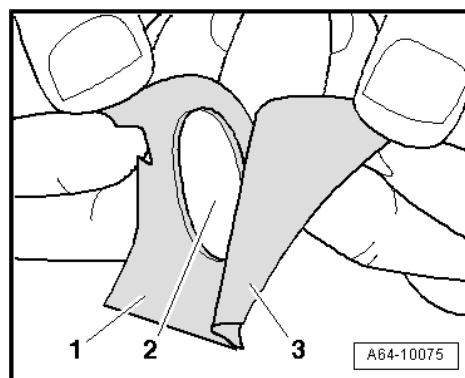
Note

Renew silicone pad Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .
- Remove silicone pad -2- from sensor -1-, ensuring that no residue remains.
- Clean bonding surface on sensor with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .

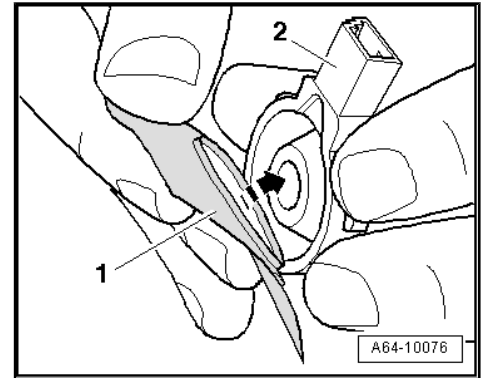


- Remove silicone paper -3- from silicone pad -2-.
- Transparent protective film -1- remains on silicone pad to assist with installation.

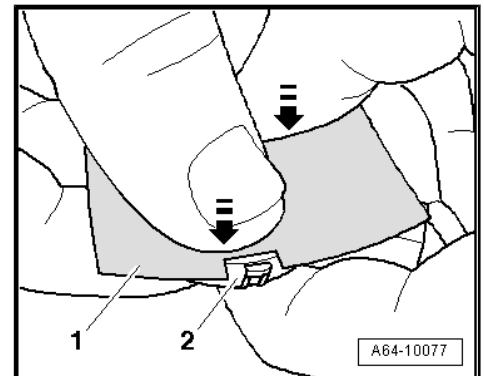




- Using transparent protective film -1- to help you, position silicone pad on sensor -2- so that it is centred.



- Press silicone pad onto sensor -2- through protective film -1-, ensuring that no air bubbles are present.



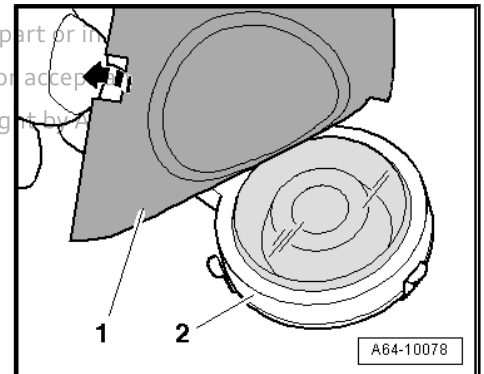
- Remove protective film -1- from silicone pad -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is prohibited unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept responsibility for the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.



Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective film until just before fitting the pad.

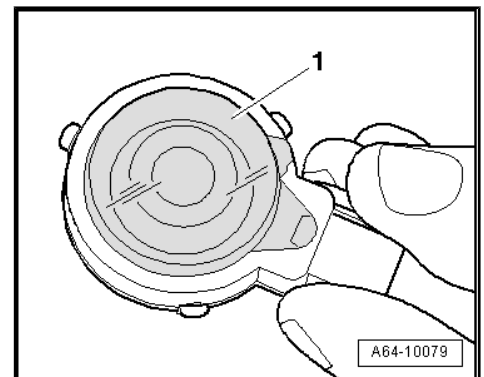


- Spray complete surface of silicone pad -1- with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- and insert sensor in mounting.



Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.



- Press retaining clip onto mounting plate until it engages audibly.

1.8.2 Removing and installing rain and light sensor - G397- , vehicles from 10.2012 onwards

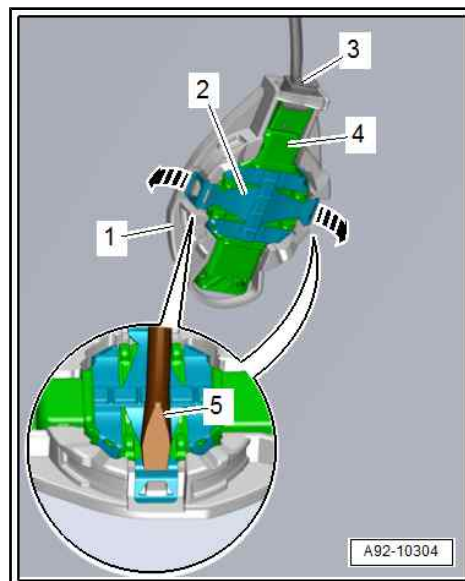
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-



Removing

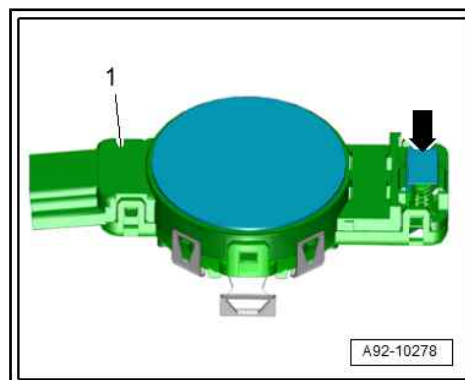
- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Insert a narrow screwdriver -5- into opening and release catches of retaining clip -2- -arrows-, as shown in illustration.
- Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.
- Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 4- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting -1-.



Caution

Risk of damage to humidity sender.

- ◆ **The humidity sender -arrow- on the rain and light sensor -1- is very sensitive and must not be damaged.**
- ◆ **If damaged, the humidity sender must be renewed.**



Installing

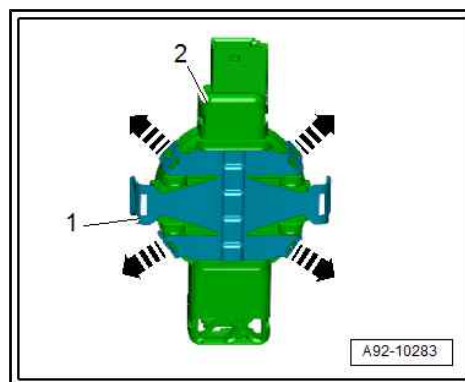
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Renew silicone pad and retaining clip.

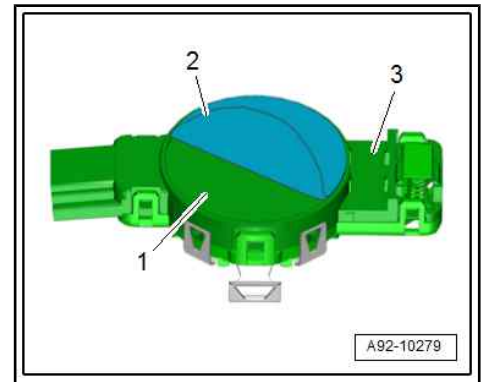
- Release catches on old retaining clip -1- -arrows- and detach it from sensor -2-.
- Press on new retaining clip until it engages audibly.
- Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .
- Any silicone residue must be removed completely.



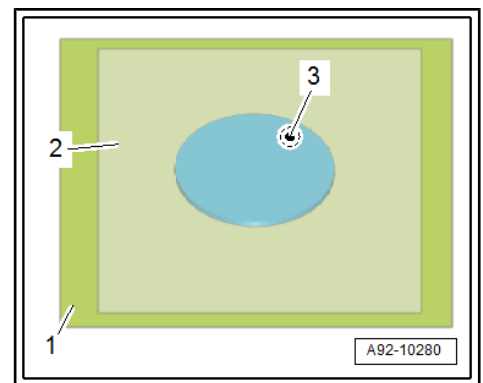
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



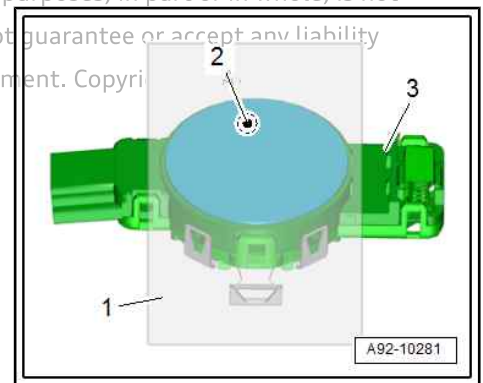
- Remove silicone pad -2- from sensor -3-, ensuring that no residue remains.
- Clean bonding surface -1- on sensor with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .



- Remove silicone paper -1- from silicone pad -3-.
- Transparent protective film -2- remains on silicone pad to assist with installation.



- Using transparent protective film -1- to help you, position silicone pad -2- on sensor -3- so that it is centred.
- Press silicone pad onto sensor through protective film, ensuring that no air bubbles are present.



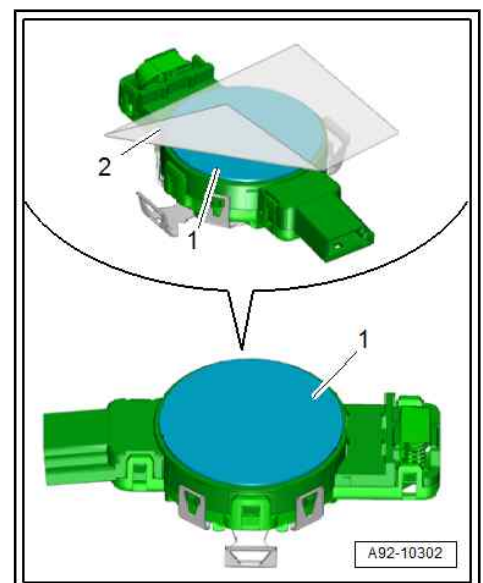
- Remove protective film -2- from silicone pad -1-.



Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective film until just before fitting the pad.

- Spray cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- all over silicone pad.





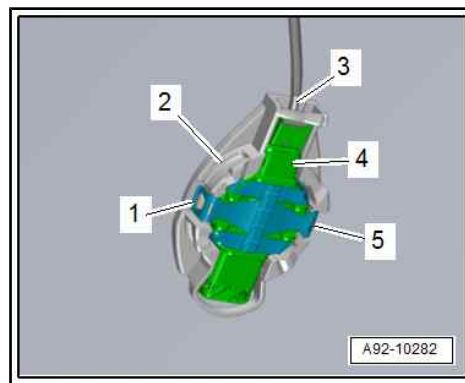
- Insert sensor -4- into mounting -2-.



Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.

- Press on retaining clips -1, 5- until they engage audibly.
- Plug in electrical connector -3-.



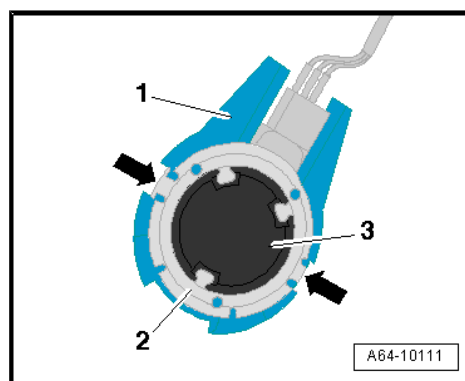
1.8.3 Renewing rain and light sensor - G397-, vehicles up to 10.2012

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

- Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
- Unplug electrical connector.
- Release catches of retaining clip -arrows- using a small screw-driver.
- Detach retaining clip -2- from mounting -1-.
- Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.
- Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 3- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting.
- Remove silicone pad from windscreen, ensuring that no residue remains.
- Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .
- Any silicone residue must be removed completely.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

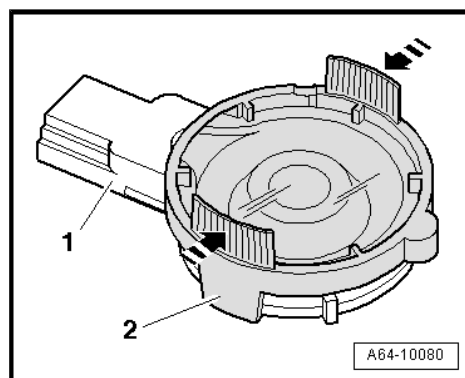
Renew silicone pad.

- Press tabs -arrows- on protective cover -2- together gently and detach from sensor -1-.



Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective cover until just before fitting the pad.





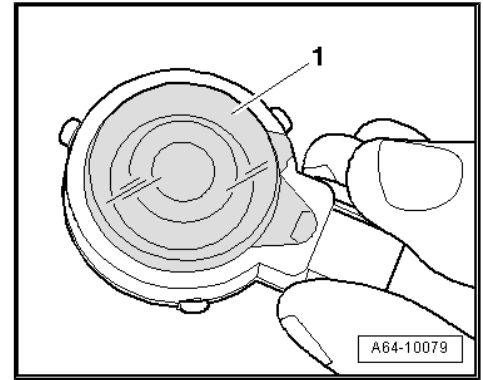
- Spray complete surface of silicone pad -1- with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- and insert sensor in mounting.



Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.

- Press retaining clip onto mounting plate until it engages audibly.



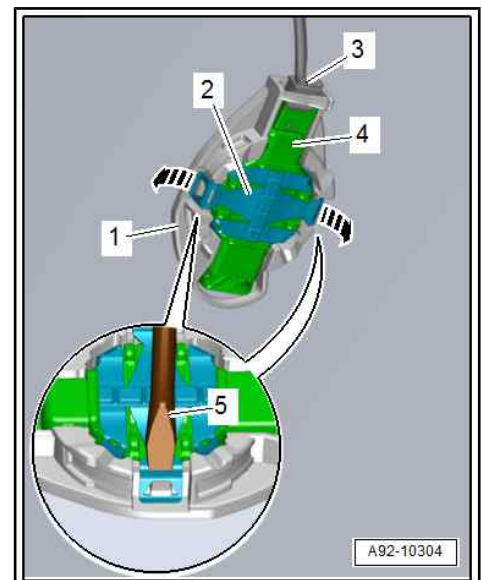
1.8.4 Renewing rain and light sensor - G397- , vehicles from 10.2012 onwards

Special tools and workshop equipment required.

- ◆ Cleaning solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Remove interior mirror => General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Insert a narrow screwdriver -5- into opening and release catches of retaining clip -2- -arrows-, as shown in illustration.
- Wait one minute to allow silicone pad to loosen enough so that it can be removed without leaving residue.
- Loosen rain and light sensor - G397- -item 4- by turning it back and forth and take it out of mounting -1-.
- Clean bonding surface on windscreen with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .
- Any silicone residue must be removed completely.



Installing

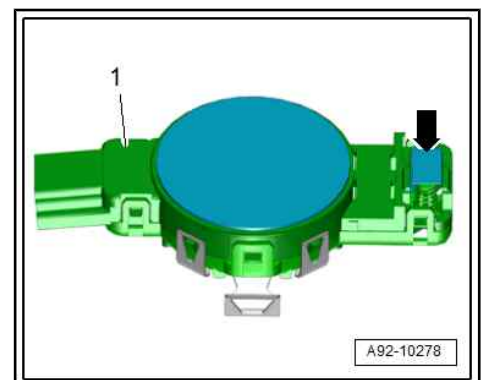
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Caution

Risk of damage to humidity sender.

- ◆ *The humidity sender -arrow- on the rain and light sensor -1- is very sensitive and must not be damaged.*
- ◆ *If damaged, the humidity sender must be renewed.*





- Press tabs -arrows- on protective cover -2- together gently and detach from sensor -1-.



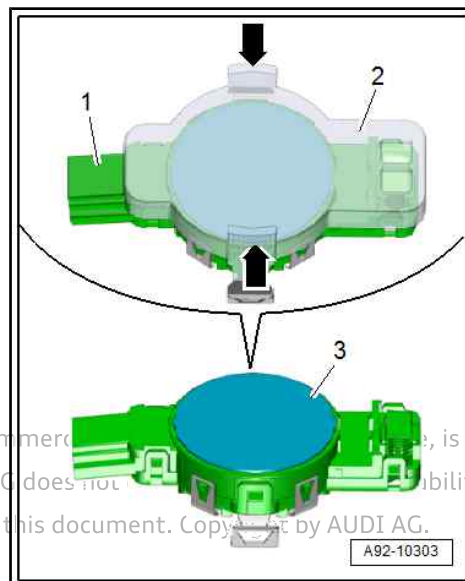
Note

To prevent the silicone pad from becoming dirty, do not remove the protective cover until just before fitting the pad.

- Spray cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- all over silicone pad -3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



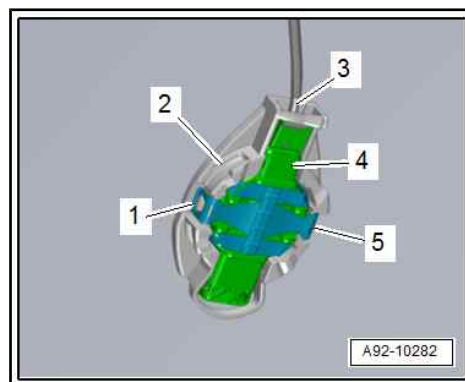
- Insert sensor -4- into mounting -2-.



Caution

In order to function correctly, rain and light sensor - G397- must be clear and there must be no air bubbles between it and the windscreen.

- Press on retaining clips -1, 5- until they engage audibly.
- Plug in electrical connector -3-.
- After it has been renewed, rain and light sensor must be re-encoded in "Guided Functions" mode of ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.





2 Windscreen washer system

⇒ [“2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system”, page 89](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir”, page 91](#)

⇒ [“2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender”, page 93](#)

⇒ [“2.4 Removing and installing washer pump”, page 93](#)

⇒ [“2.5 Removing and installing washer jets”, page 94](#)

⇒ [“2.6 Adjusting washer jets”, page 94](#)

2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system

⇒ [“2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system \(vehicles up to model year 2014\)”, page 89](#)

⇒ [“2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system \(vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 90](#)

2.1.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system (vehicles up to model year 2014)

1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 91](#)

2 - Nut

- ☐ 8 Nm

3 - Clamping ring

4 - Grommet

5 - Washer pump - V5-

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 93](#)

6 - Grommet

- ☐ For washer fluid hose in bonnet

7 - Right washer jet

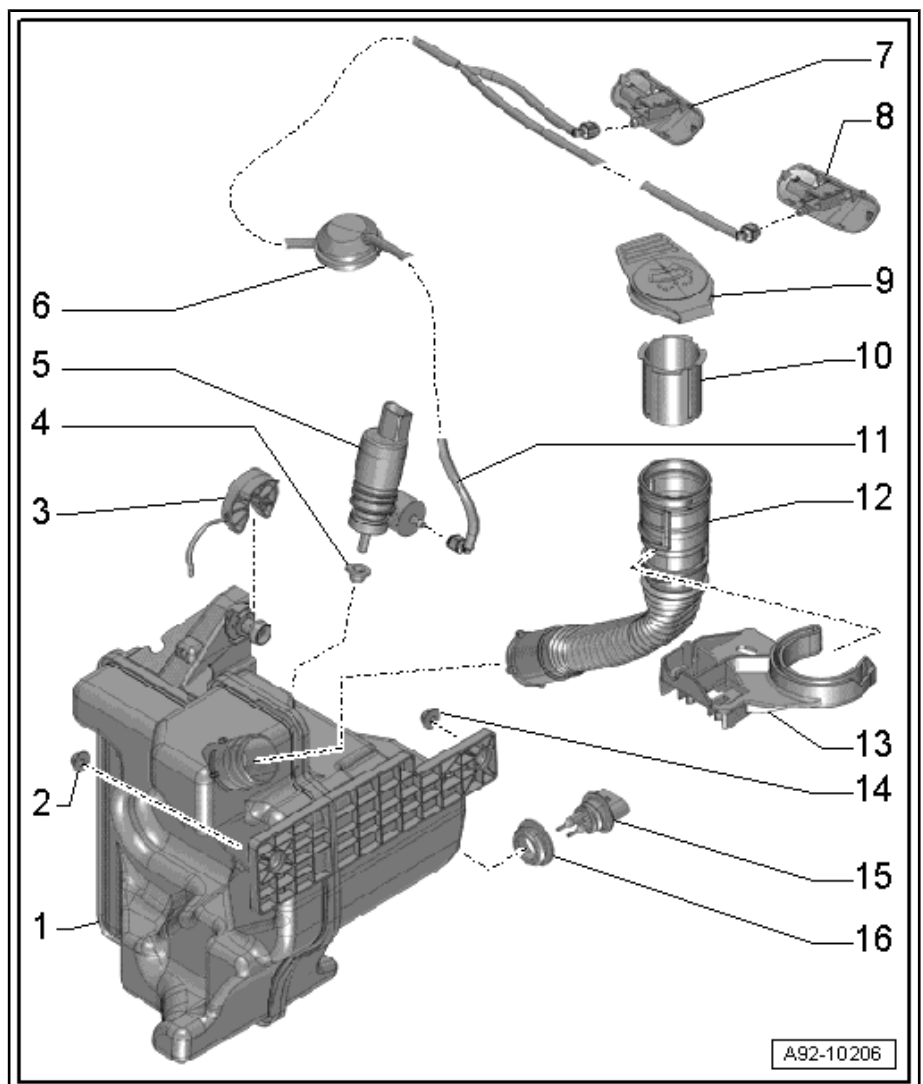
- ☐ Version: with right washer jet heater element - Z21-
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 94](#)
- ☐ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 819

8 - Left washer jet

- ☐ Version: with left washer jet heater element - Z20-
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 94](#)
- ☐ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 819

9 - Cap

- ☐ For filler neck





10 - Strainer

11 - Washer fluid hose

- For windscreen washer system

12 - Filler neck

- For washer fluid reservoir
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 91](#)

13 - Retaining clip

- For filler neck

14 - Nut

- 8 Nm

15 - Windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33-

- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 93](#)

16 - Grommet

2.1.2 Exploded view - windscreen washer system (vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)

1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- With windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- . Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 91](#)

2 - Nut

- 8 Nm

3 - Clamping ring

4 - Grommet

5 - Washer pump - V5-

- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 93](#)

6 - Grommet

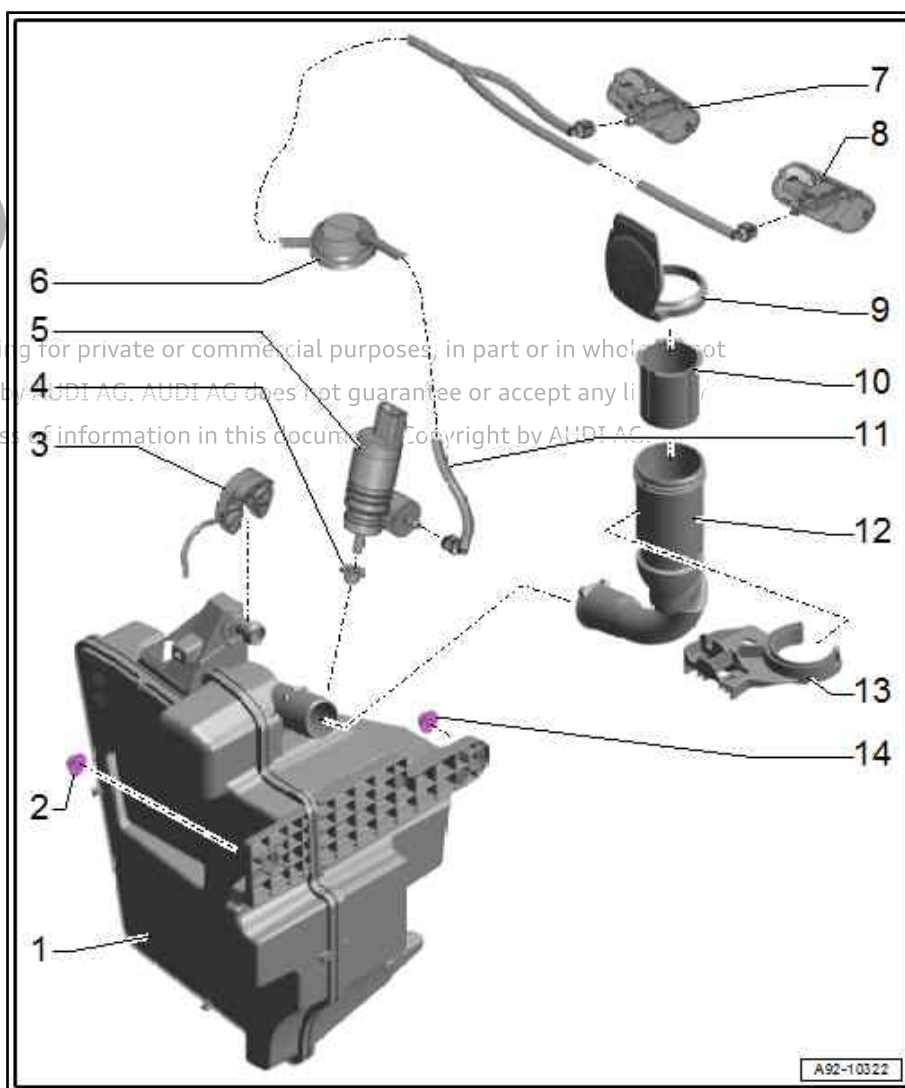
- For washer fluid hose in bonnet

7 - Right washer jet

- Version: with right washer jet heater element - Z21-
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 94](#)
- Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 819

8 - Left washer jet

- Version: with left washer jet heater element - Z20-
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 94](#)
- Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 819





9 - Cap

- ☐ For filler neck

10 - Strainer

11 - Washer fluid hose

- ☐ For windscreen washer system

12 - Filler neck

- ☐ For washer fluid reservoir
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 91](#)

13 - Retaining clip

- ☐ For filler neck

14 - Nut

- ☐ 8 Nm

2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir

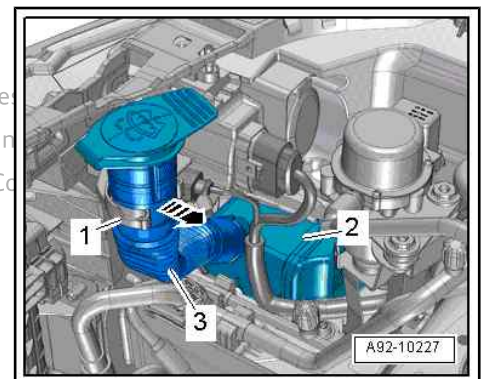
⇒ [“2.2.1 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir”, page 91](#)

⇒ [“2.2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir”, page 91](#)

2.2.1 Removing and installing filler neck for washer fluid reservoir

Removing

- Pull filler neck out of retaining clip -1- -arrow-.
 - Pull filler pipe -3- with filler neck off washer fluid reservoir -2-.
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Co



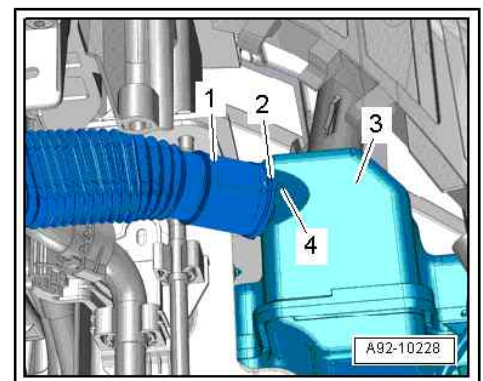
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Slide filler pipe -1- onto washer fluid reservoir -3- as far as stop.
- Lug -4- must make contact in recess -2- on filler pipe.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system”, page 89](#)



2.2.2 Removing and installing washer fluid reservoir

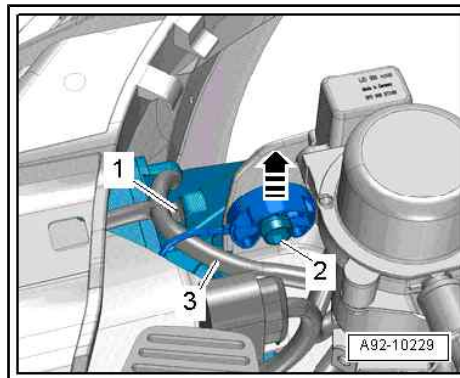
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Drip tray

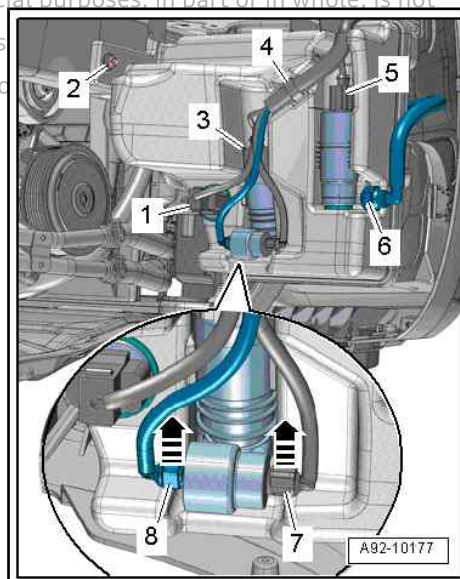


Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Remove filler neck for washer fluid reservoir ⇒ [page 91](#) .
- Move binding clip -1- and wiring harness -3- clear.
- Press retaining clip off locating element -2- upwards -arrow-.



- Remove wheel housing liner (front right) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front)
- Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 3- and detach wiring harness -4- from retainer on washer fluid reservoir.
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and disconnect washer fluid hoses -7, 8- from washer pump - V5- .
- Press release tabs -6- and disconnect washer fluid hose from headlight washer system pump - V11- .
- Turn headlight washer system pump clockwise and unplug electrical connector -5-.
- Unscrew nut -2-.
- Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .
- Versions equipped with fog lights: Remove right fog light ⇒ [page 158](#) .
- Versions equipped with horn (right-side): Remove treble horn (right-side) ⇒ [page 71](#) .
- Unscrew nut -2-.
- Detach washer fluid reservoir -1- towards wheel housing.

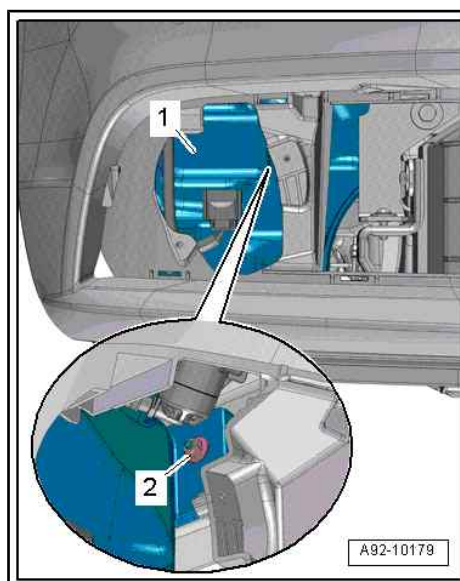


Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“2.1 Exploded view - windscreen washer system”, page 89](#)





2.3 Removing and installing windscreen washer fluid level sender



Note

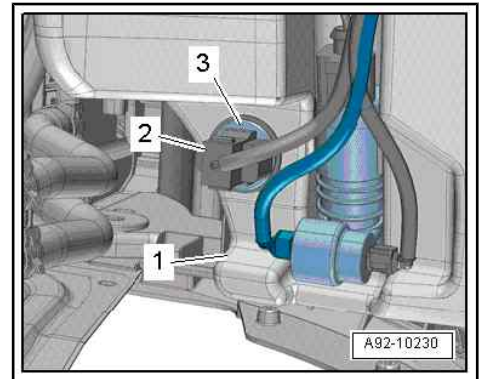
This procedure applies to vehicles up to model year 2014.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Drip tray

Removing

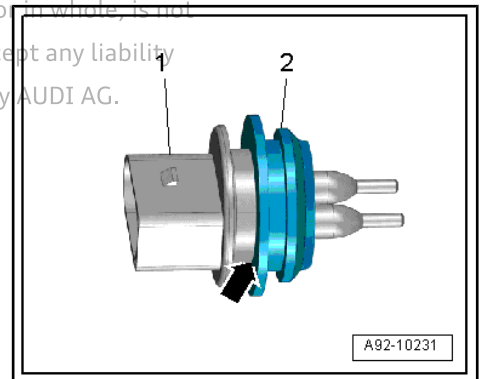
- Remove wheel housing liner (front right) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
- Pull windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- -item 3- out of washer fluid reservoir -1-.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Pull grommet out of washer fluid reservoir and check for damage.
- Slide grommet -2- as far as first stop -arrow- onto windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- -item 1-.
- Push windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- with grommet into washer fluid reservoir.



Note

If windscreen washer fluid level sender - G33- is pushed in after grommet has already been inserted, grommet will no longer be seated properly in retainer and washer fluid reservoir will leak.

2.4 Removing and installing washer pump

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Drip tray



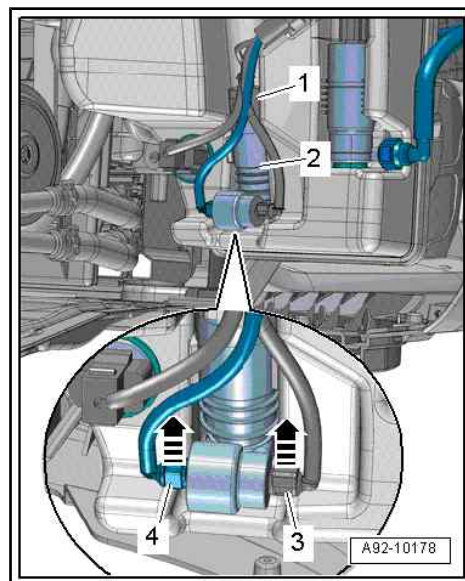
Removing

- Remove wheel housing liner (front right) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and disconnect washer fluid hoses -3, 4- from washer pump - V5- -item 2-.
- Lift washer pump out of washer fluid reservoir.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

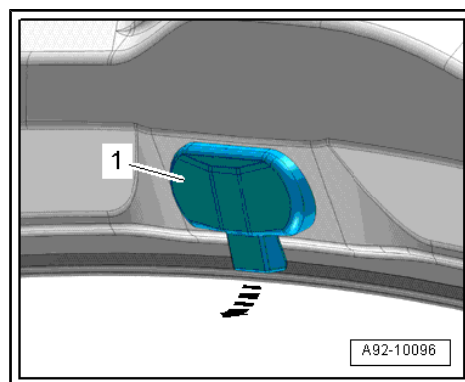
- Check grommet for damage.



2.5 Removing and installing washer jets

Removing

- Unclip washer jet -1- for windscreen washer system from bonnet -arrow-.

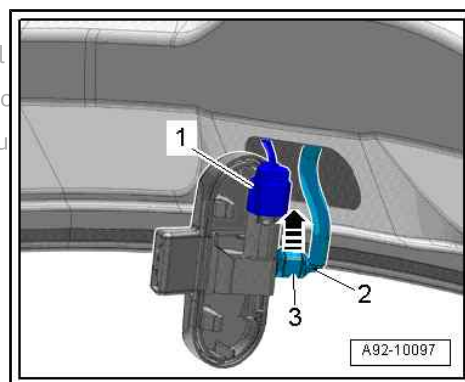


- Release retaining clip -3- -arrow- and pull washer fluid hose -2- off washer jet for windscreen washer system.
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- When fitting washer fluid hose, make sure that retaining clip engages audibly in connection on washer fluid hose.
- Insert windscreen washer jet in bonnet.



2.6 Adjusting washer jets

- Adjust washer jets for windscreen washer system ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 819 .
- If spray pattern does not match specifications, clean the contaminated washer jet.



Cleaning washer jet:



Caution

Risk of damage.

- ◆ ***Do NOT use any tools or implements to clean the washer jets.***

- Remove washer jet ⇒ [page 94](#) .
- Rinse washer jet with clean water in opposite direction to normal flow.
- To remove any remaining obstructions, blow out with compressed air only (in opposite direction to normal flow).
- If spray pattern still does not match specifications, renew washer jet.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3 Rear window wiper system

⇒ ["3.1 Overview of fitting locations - rear window wiper system", page 96](#)

⇒ ["3.2 Exploded view - rear window wiper system", page 97](#)

⇒ ["3.3 Removing and installing wiper blade", page 97](#)

⇒ ["3.4 Removing and installing wiper arm", page 97](#)

⇒ ["3.5 Adjusting wiper arm", page 99](#)

⇒ ["3.6 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12", page 100](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.1 Overview of fitting locations - rear window wiper system

1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 101](#)

2 - Rear window wiper motor - V12-

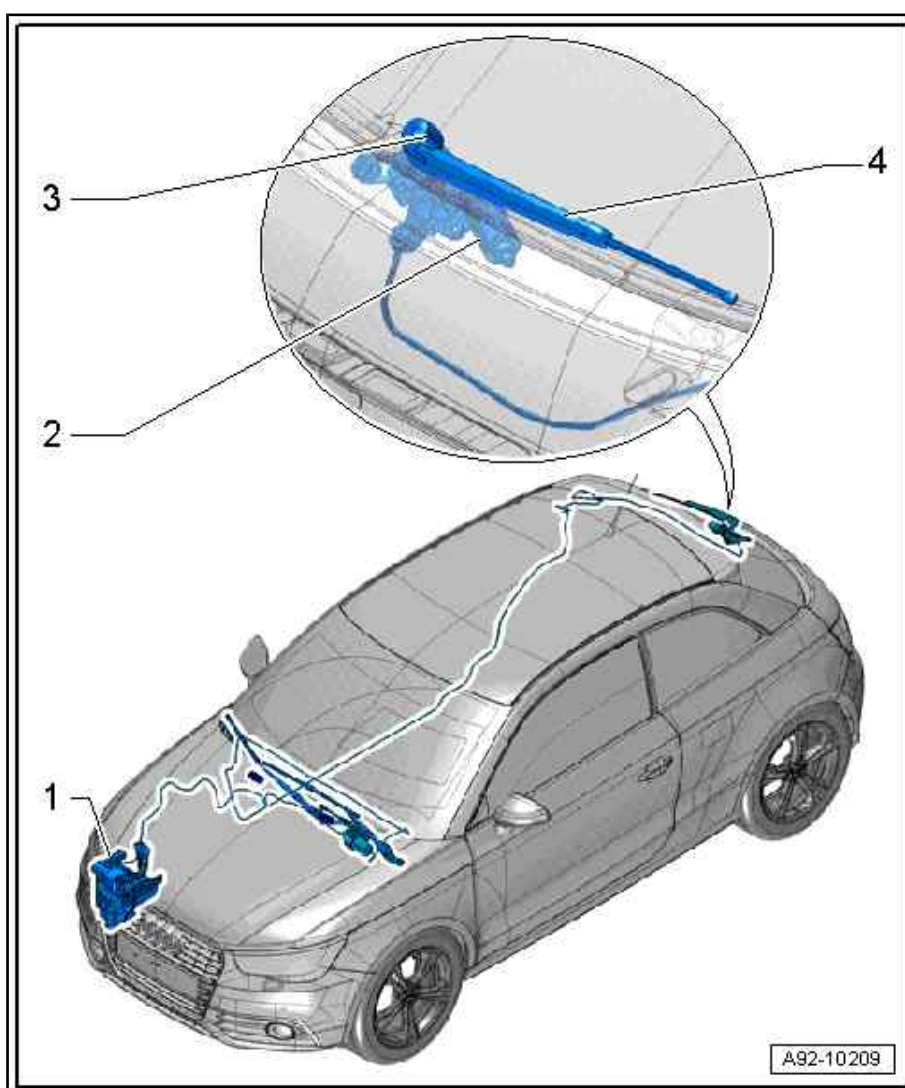
- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 97](#)

3 - Washer jet

- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 101](#)

4 - Wiper arm

- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 97](#)





3.2 Exploded view - rear window wiper system

1 - Washer fluid hose

- ☐ For rear window washer system

2 - Nut

- ☐ 8 Nm

3 - Rear window wiper motor - V12-

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 100](#)

4 - Grommet

- ☐ Renew if damaged.
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 100](#)

5 - Wiper arm

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 97](#)

6 - Nut

- ☐ 12 Nm

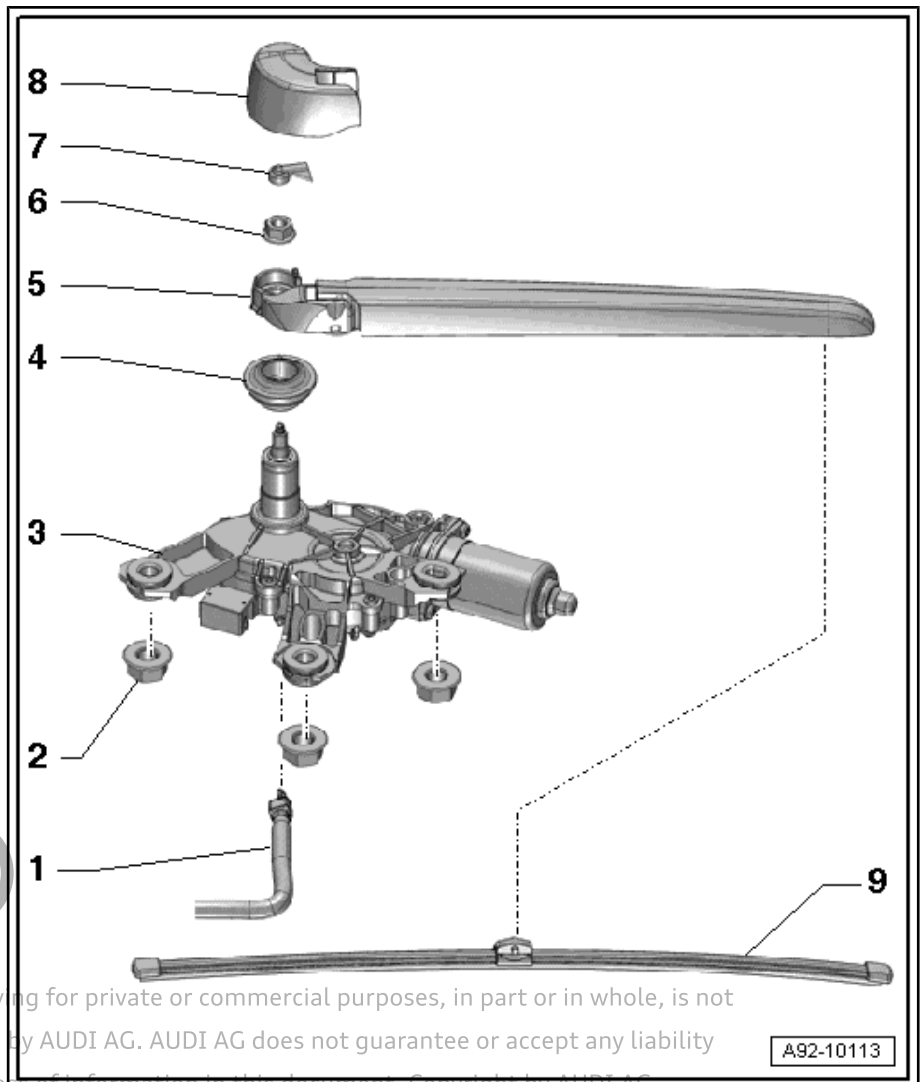
7 - Washer jet

8 - Cap

- ☐ For rear window wiper

9 - Wiper blade

- ☐ Renewing ⇒ [page 97](#)



3.3 Removing and installing wiper blade

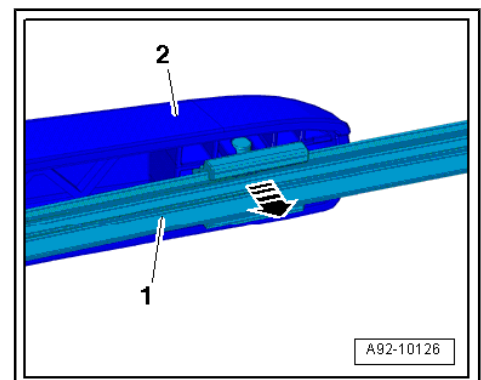
Removing

- Lift wiper arm off rear window.
- Pull wiper blade -1- downwards off wiper arm -2- in direction of -arrow-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- The wiper blade must engage audibly in the wiper arm.

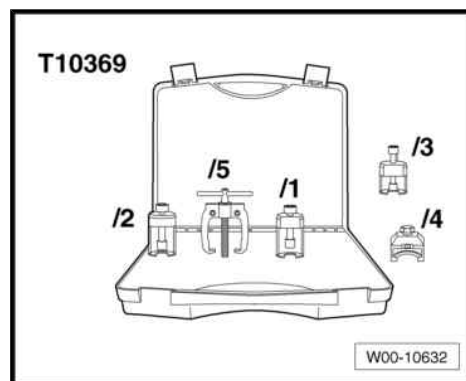


3.4 Removing and installing wiper arm

Special tools and workshop equipment required

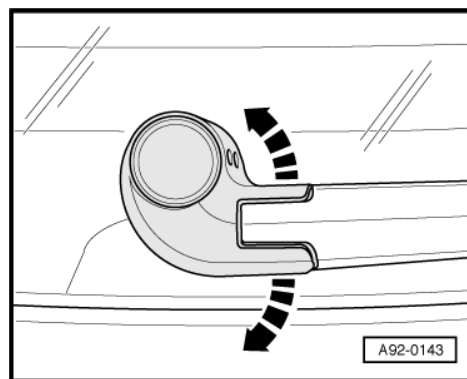


- ◆ Tool kit for wiper arms - T10369-

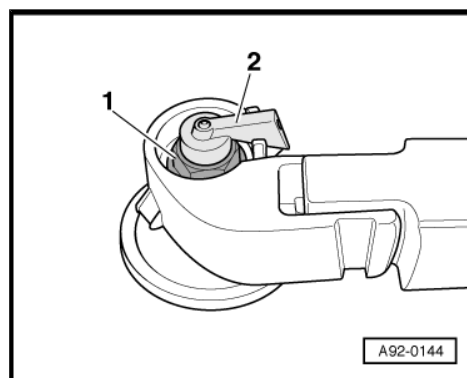


Removing

- Switch on ignition.
- Operate rear wiper and allow wiper arm to move to end position.
- Switch off ignition.
- Vehicles with ignition lock: Remove ignition key.
- Carefully pry cap apart slightly -arrows- and lift off.



- Carefully pull off washer jet -2-.
- Slacken nut -1- one turn.

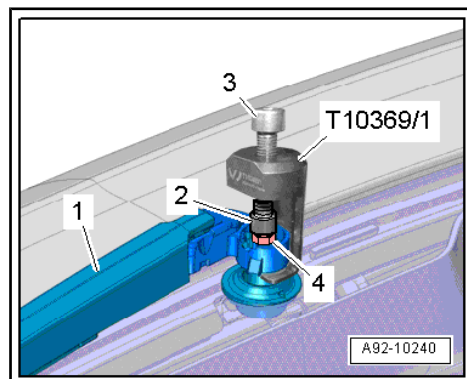


- Place an M6 nut -item 4- on top of nut.
- Apply puller - T10369/1- at wiper arm -1- as shown in illustration.
- Apply thrust piece -2- at wiper shaft.
- Turn bolt -3- clockwise until wiper arm is clear of wiper shaft.
- Remove nut and detach wiper arm.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Adjust wiper arm ⇒ [page 99](#) .

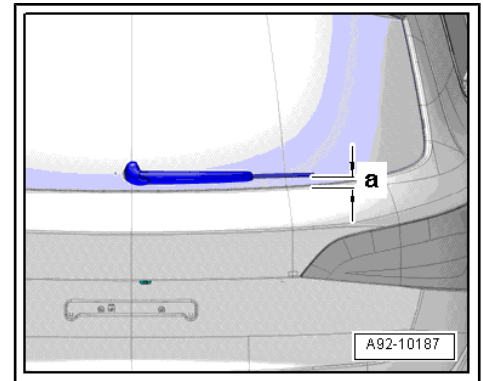




3.5 Adjusting wiper arm

Procedure

- Remove wiper arm ⇒ [page 97](#) .
- Switch on ignition.
- Operate rear wiper and allow wiper arm to move to end position.
- Switch off ignition.
- Apply wiper arm with wiper blade fitted at wiper shaft and align wiper blade on rear window as follows.
- Dimension -a- = 25 + 5 mm



Note

This figure specifies the distance between the tip of the wiper blade and the bottom edge of the rear window.

- Tighten nut for wiper arm.
- Tightening torque ⇒ [page 97](#)
- Switch on ignition.
- Operate rear wiper and allow wiper arm to move to end position.
- Check setting for wiper arm again and correct if necessary.



3.6 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor - V12-

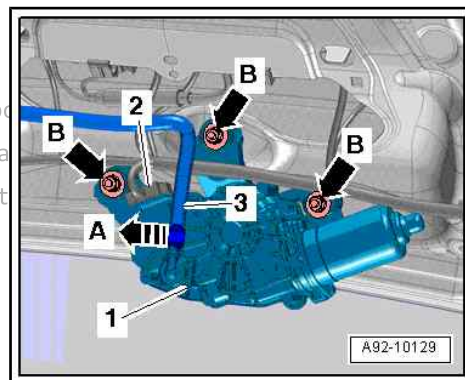
⇒ [“3.6.1 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor V12”, page 100](#)

⇒ [“3.6.2 Removing and installing grommet for rear window wiper motor”, page 100](#)

3.6.1 Removing and installing rear window wiper motor - V12-

Removing

- Remove wiper arm ⇒ [page 97](#) .
- Remove rear lid trim (bottom) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 : Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Pull retaining clip -arrow A- and disconnect washer fluid hose -3- from connecting pipe for washer jet.
- Unscrew nuts -arrows B- and detach rear window wiper motor - V12- -item 1-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fluid hose must audibly engage in washer jet connection.
- Adjust wiper arm ⇒ [page 99](#) .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“3.2 Exploded view - rear window wiper system”, page 97](#)

3.6.2 Removing and installing grommet for rear window wiper motor

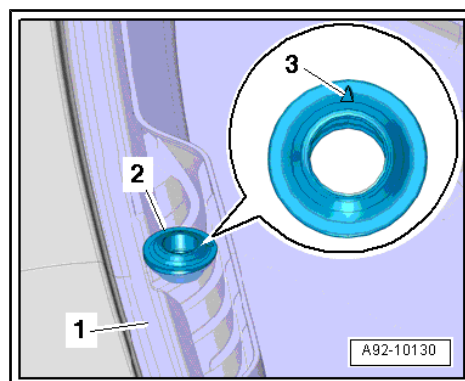
Removing

- Remove rear window wiper motor - V12- ⇒ [page 100](#) .
- Carefully pry grommet out of rear window.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert grommet -2- into rear window -1-.
- Marking -3- should point upwards.





4 Rear window washer system

⇒ ["4.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system", page 101](#)

⇒ ["4.2 Removing and installing washer jet", page 102](#)

⇒ ["4.3 Adjusting washer jet", page 102](#)

4.1 Exploded view - rear window washer system

1 - Washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 91](#)

2 - Rear window wiper motor - V12-

3 - Wiper arm

4 - Washer jet

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 102](#)
- ❑ Adjusting ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 819

5 - Washer fluid hose

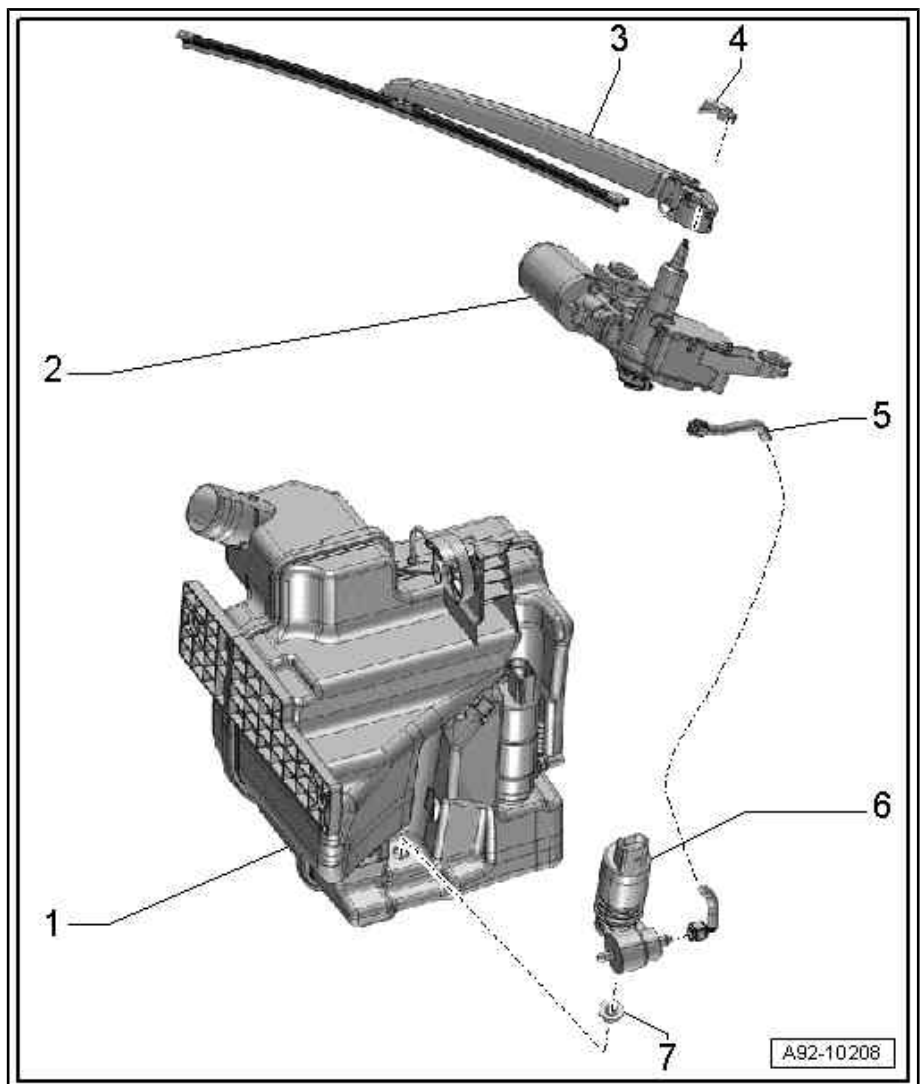
- ❑ For rear window washer system

6 - Washer pump - V5-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 93](#)

7 - Grommet

- ❑ Renew if damaged.



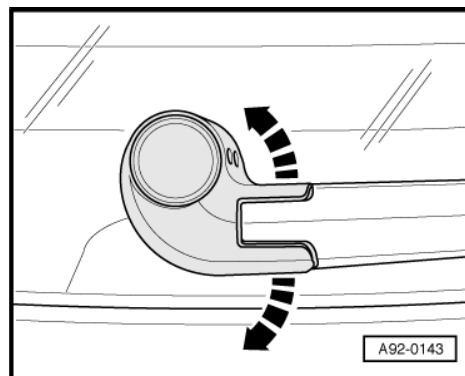
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4.2 Removing and installing washer jet

Removing

- Carefully pry cap apart slightly -arrows- and lift off.

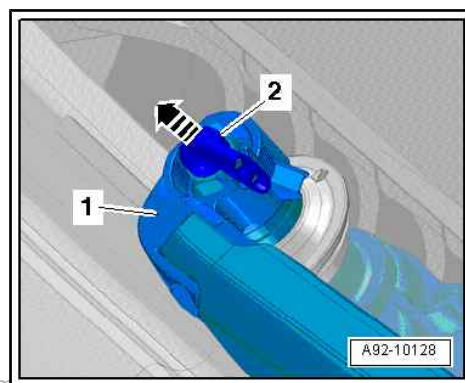


- Carefully pull washer jet -2- off connecting pipe in direction of -arrow-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert washer jet with spray opening pointing into recess on wiper arm -1-.



4.3 Adjusting washer jet

- Adjust washer jets for rear window washer system ⇒ Maintenance ; Booklet 819 .
- If spray pattern does not match specifications, clean the contaminated washer jet.

Cleaning washer jet:



Caution

Risk of damage.

- ◆ ***Do NOT use any tools or implements to clean the washer jets.***

- Remove washer jet ⇒ [page 94](#) .
- Rinse washer jet with clean water in opposite direction to normal flow.
- To remove any remaining obstructions, blow out with compressed air only (in opposite direction to normal flow).
- If spray pattern still does not match specifications, renew washer jet.



5 Headlight washer system

⇒ "5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system", page 103

⇒ "5.2 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump V11", page 103

⇒ "5.3 Removing and installing washer jets", page 104

5.1 Exploded view - headlight washer system

1 - Right washer jet

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ page 104

2 - Washer hose

- ❑ For washer jet (right-side)

3 - Washer hose

- ❑ To washer jets

4 - Headlight washer system pump - V11-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ page 103

5 - Grommet

- ❑ For headlight washer system pump - V11-

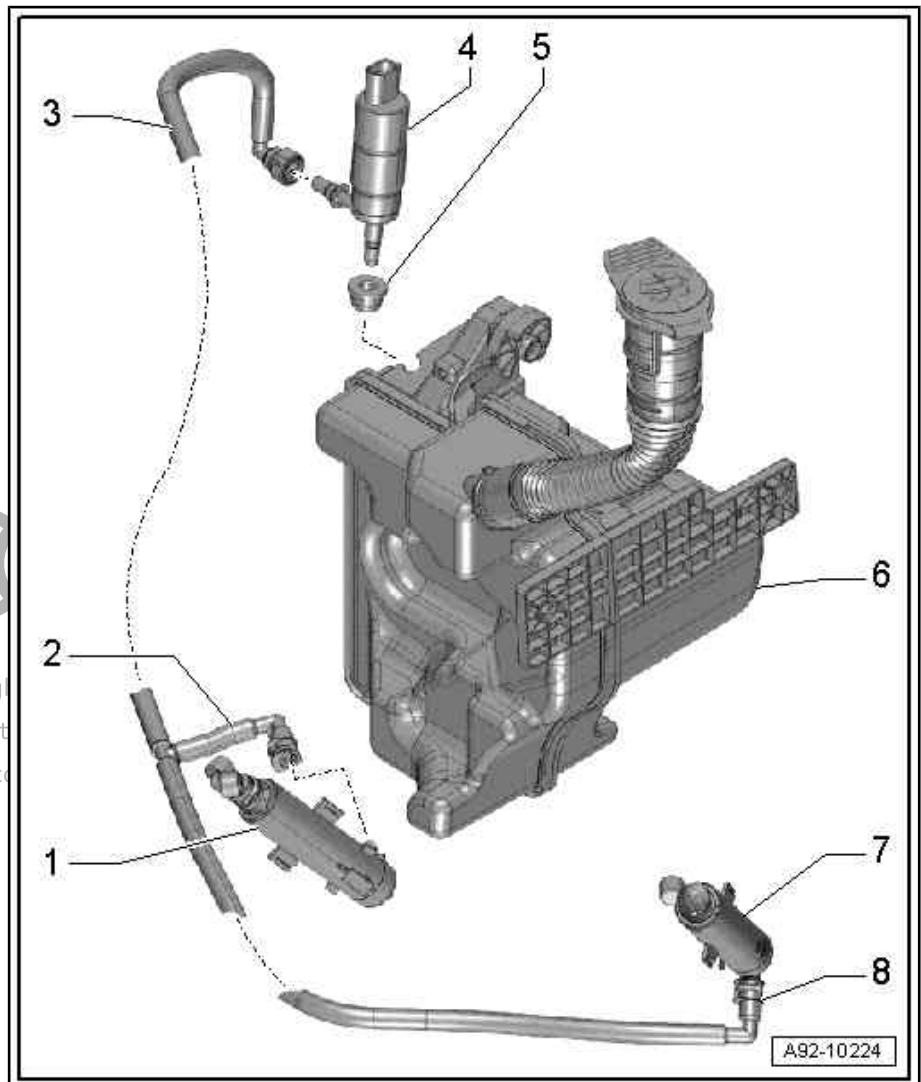
6 - Washer fluid reservoir

7 - Left washer jet

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ page 104

8 - Washer hose

- ❑ For washer jet (left-side)



5.2 Removing and installing headlight washer system pump - V11-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Drip tray



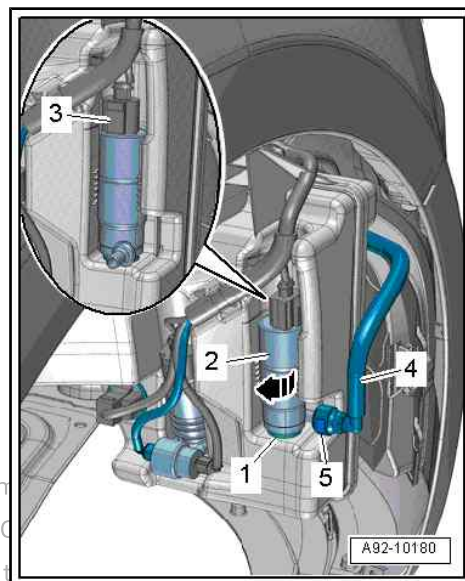
Removing

- Remove wheel housing liner (front right) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Removing and installing wheel housing liner (front) .
- Place drip tray under washer fluid reservoir.
- Press release tabs -5- and disconnect washer fluid hose -4- from headlight washer system pump - V11- -item 4-.
- Turn headlight washer system pump clockwise -arrow- and unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Lift headlight washer system pump out of washer fluid reservoir.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check grommet -1- for damage.



5.3 Removing and installing washer jets

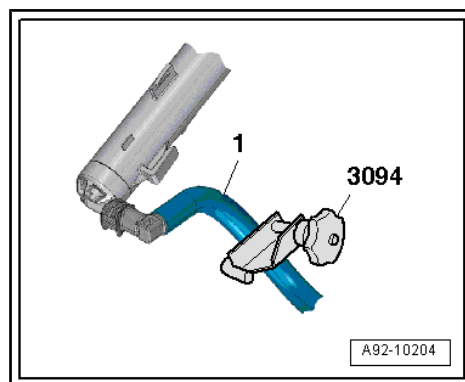
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Hose clamps up to 25 mm - 3094-



Removing

- Remove bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing bumper cover .
- Disconnect washer fluid hose -1- using hose clamp -3094- .

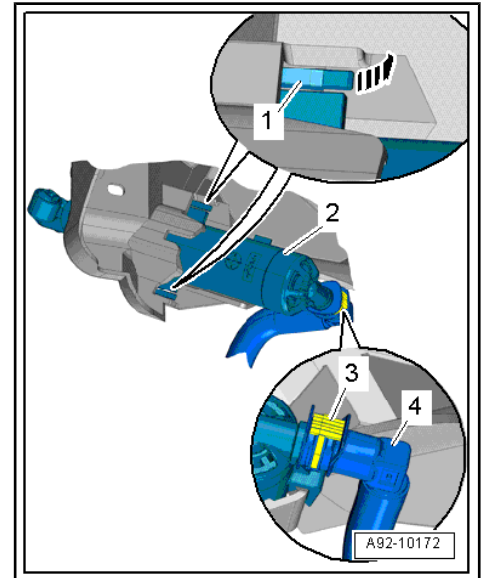




Note

Place a cloth underneath to catch escaping washer fluid.

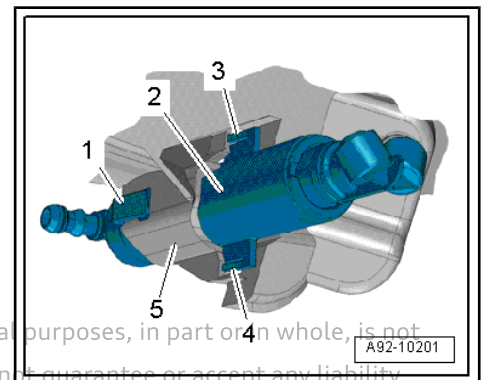
- Release retaining clip -3- and pull washer fluid hose -4- off washer jet.
- Press retaining springs -1- on washer jet upwards to release -arrow- and at the same time take washer jet -2- out of retainer towards rear.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Retaining springs -3- and -4- on washer jet -2- will not engage audibly unless side guide -1- is correctly inserted in retainer -5-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



6 Washer fluid hoses

⇒ ["6.1 Repairing washer fluid hoses", page 106](#)

6.1 Repairing washer fluid hoses

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 92 ; Washer fluid hoses



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



94 – Lights, bulbs, switches - exterior



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 Headlights

⇒ [“1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 108](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Removing and installing headlights”, page 118](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Adjusting headlights”, page 123](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 ”, page 135](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Removing and installing bulb for daytime running light and side light L186 / L188 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 138](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb”, page 139](#)

⇒ [“1.7 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb M30 / M32 ”, page 140](#)

⇒ [“1.8 Removing and installing bulb for daytime running light/headlight main beam/side light”, page 140](#)

⇒ [“1.9 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 ”, page 141](#)

⇒ [“1.10 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 ”, page 144](#)

⇒ [“1.11 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor V294 / V295 ”, page 146](#)

⇒ [“1.12 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 ”, page 146](#)

⇒ [“1.13 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 ”, page 148](#)

⇒ [“1.14 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 ”, page 150](#)

⇒ [“1.15 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road”, page 154](#)

⇒ [“1.16 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road”, page 155](#)

1.1 Exploded view - headlights

⇒ [“1.1.1 Exploded view - headlights, bracket and headlight mounting \(vehicles up to model year 2014\)”, page 108](#)

⇒ [“1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, bracket and headlight mounting \(vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 110](#)

⇒ [“1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights \(halogen headlight up to model year 2014\)”, page 111](#)

⇒ [“1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights \(halogen headlight from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 112](#)

⇒ [“1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi A1 up to model year 2014\)”, page 113](#)

⇒ [“1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 115](#)

⇒ [“1.1.7 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight repair kit \(Audi A1\)”, page 117](#)

1.1.1 Exploded view - headlights, bracket and headlight mounting (vehicles up to model year 2014)



1 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier

2 - Breather hose

- Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- For headlight housing

3 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

4 - Locking bolt

- For securing headlight housing in bracket

5 - Lock carrier

6 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

7 - Locking bolt

- For securing headlight housing in bracket

8 - Bracket

- For headlight housing
- With adjuster element for adjusting headlight housing according to bumper contour
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 121](#)

9 - Bracket

- For headlight housing
- With adjuster element for adjusting headlight housing according to bumper contour
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 121](#)

10 - Mounting

- Depending on version
- For breather hose for headlight housing

11 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

12 - Speed nut

13 - Mounting

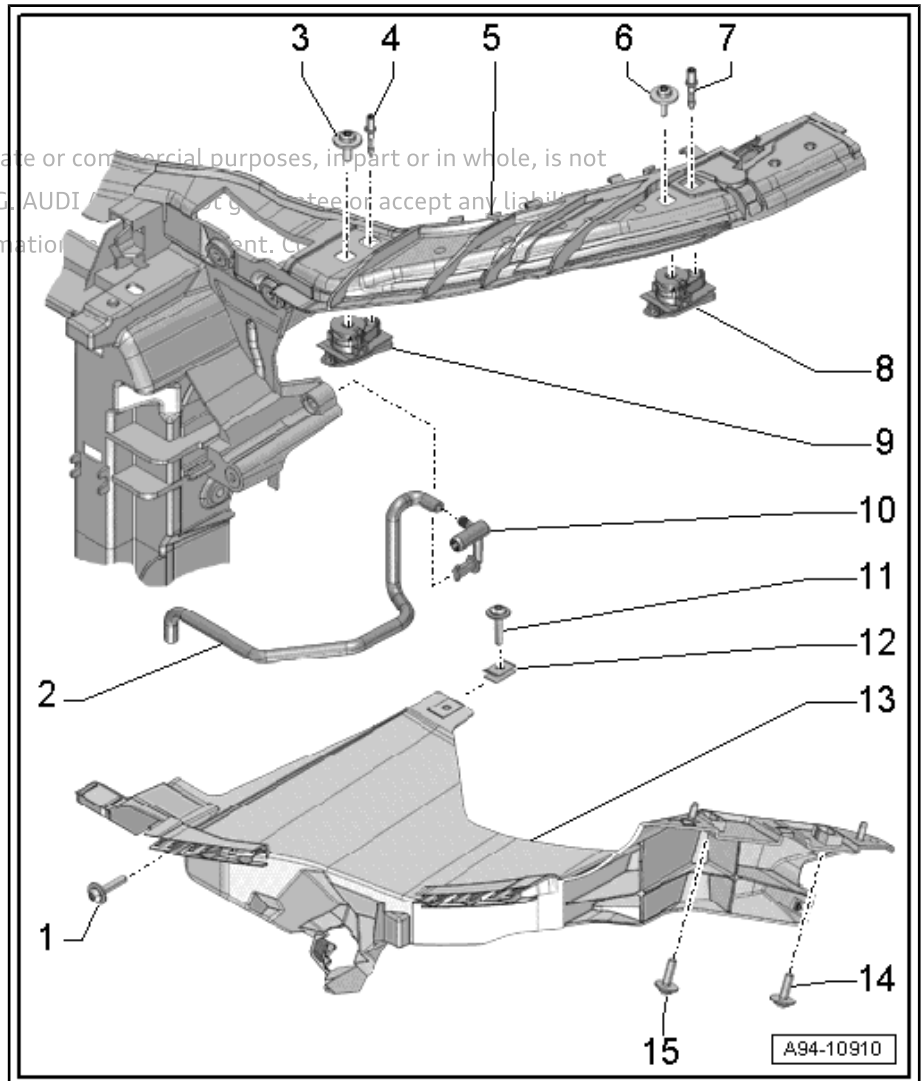
- For headlight housing

14 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier

15 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier





1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, bracket and headlight mounting (vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)

1 - Mounting

- For headlight housing

2 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier

3 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

4 - Locking bolt

- For securing headlight housing in bracket

5 - Lock carrier

6 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

7 - Locking bolt

- For securing headlight housing in bracket

8 - Bracket

- For headlight housing
- With adjuster element for adjusting headlight housing according to bumper contour
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 121](#)

9 - Bracket

- For headlight housing
- With adjuster element for adjusting headlight housing according to bumper contour
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 121](#)

10 - Bolt

- 4.5 Nm

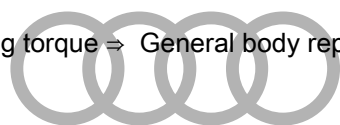
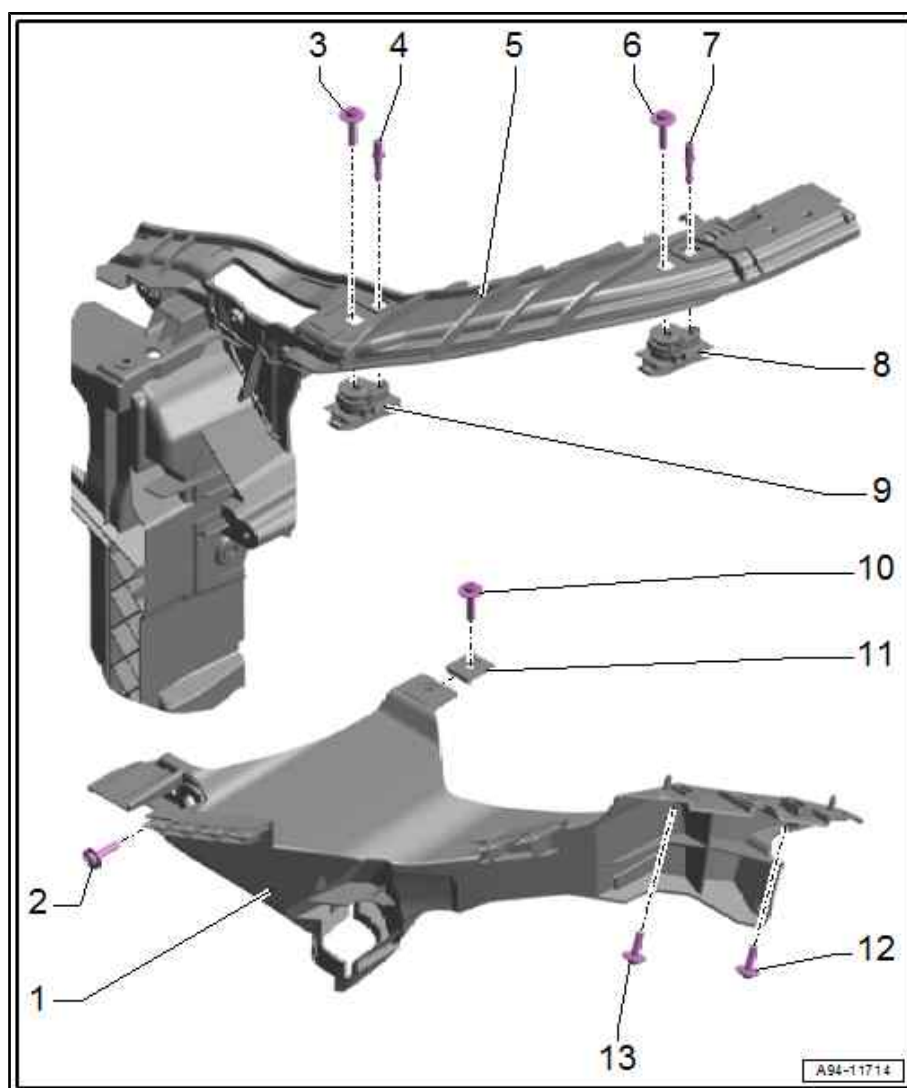
11 - Speed nut

12 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier

13 - Bolt

- Tightening torque ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Lock carrier; Exploded view - lock carrier



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights (halogen headlight up to model year 2014)

1 - Breather

- ☐ For headlight housing

2 - Headlight housing

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 118](#)

3 - Front turn signal bulb

- ☐ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ☐ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ☐ 12 V/21 W (WY21W)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs
⇒ [page 135](#)

4 - Housing cover

- ☐ For front turn signal

5 - Headlight main beam bulb

- ☐ Left headlight main beam bulb - M30-
- ☐ Right headlight main beam bulb - M32-
- ☐ 12 V/55 W (H1)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs
⇒ [page 140](#)

6 - Housing cover

- ☐ For headlight main beam

7 - Headlight range control motor

- ☐ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ☐ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 150](#)

8 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 1.4 Nm

9 - Housing cover

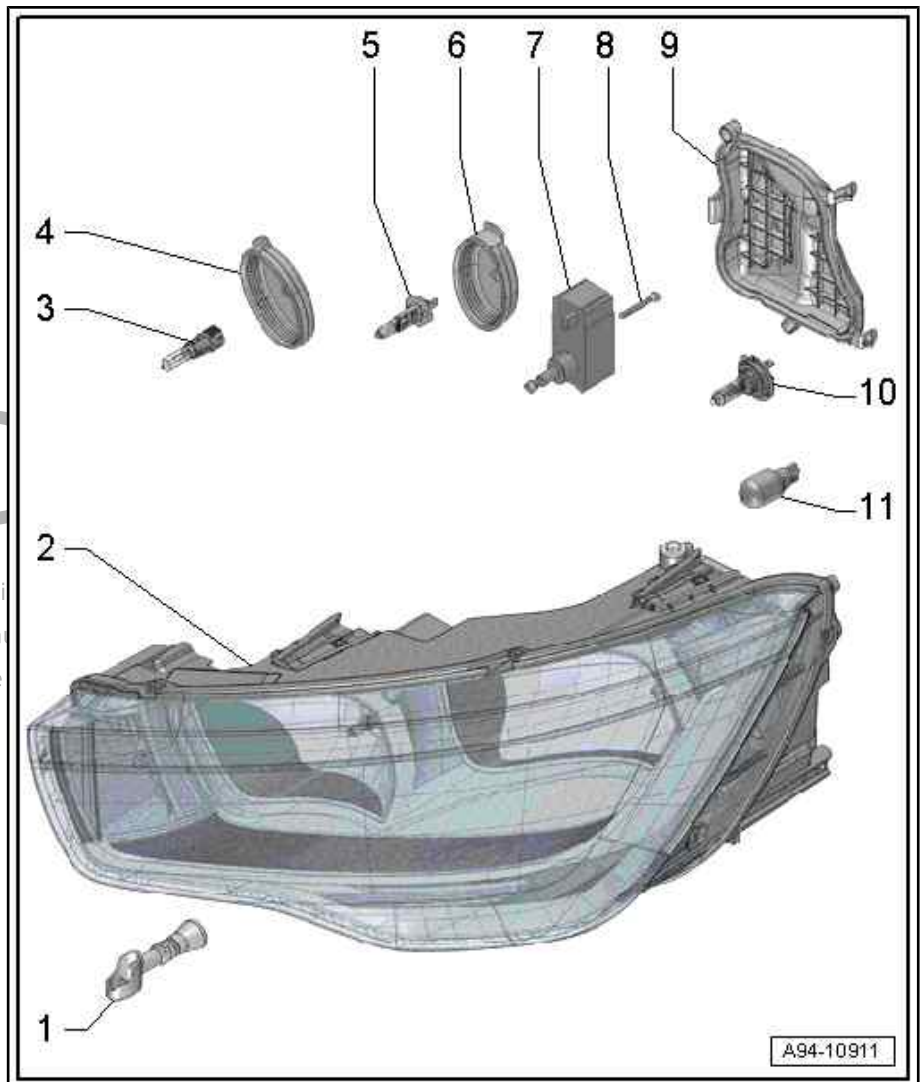
- ☐ For headlight dipped beam

10 - Headlight dipped beam bulb

- ☐ Left headlight dipped beam bulb - M29-
- ☐ Right headlight dipped beam bulb - M31-
- ☐ 12 V/55 W (H7)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ [page 139](#)

11 - Daytime running light and side light bulb

- ☐ Bulb for left daytime running light and side light - L186-
- ☐ Bulb for right daytime running light and side light - L188-
- ☐ 12 V/21 W (W21W)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ [page 138](#)





1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights (halogen headlight from model year 2015 onwards)

1 - Breather hose

- For headlight

2 - Headlight housing

- Removing and installing
⇒ [page 120](#)

3 - Front turn signal bulb

- Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- 12 V/21 W (WY21W)
- Renewing bulbs
⇒ [page 136](#)

4 - Housing cover

- For front turn signal

5 - Bulb for daytime running light/headlight main beam/side light

- Left headlight main beam bulb - M30- , right headlight main beam bulb - M32-
- Bulb for left daytime running light and side light - L186- , bulb for right daytime running light and side light - L188-
- 12 V, 15/55 W (H15)
- Renewing bulbs
⇒ [page 140](#)

6 - Housing cover

- For headlight main beam

7 - Bolt

- 3x
- 2 Nm

8 - Headlight range control motor

- Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 151](#)

9 - Bolt

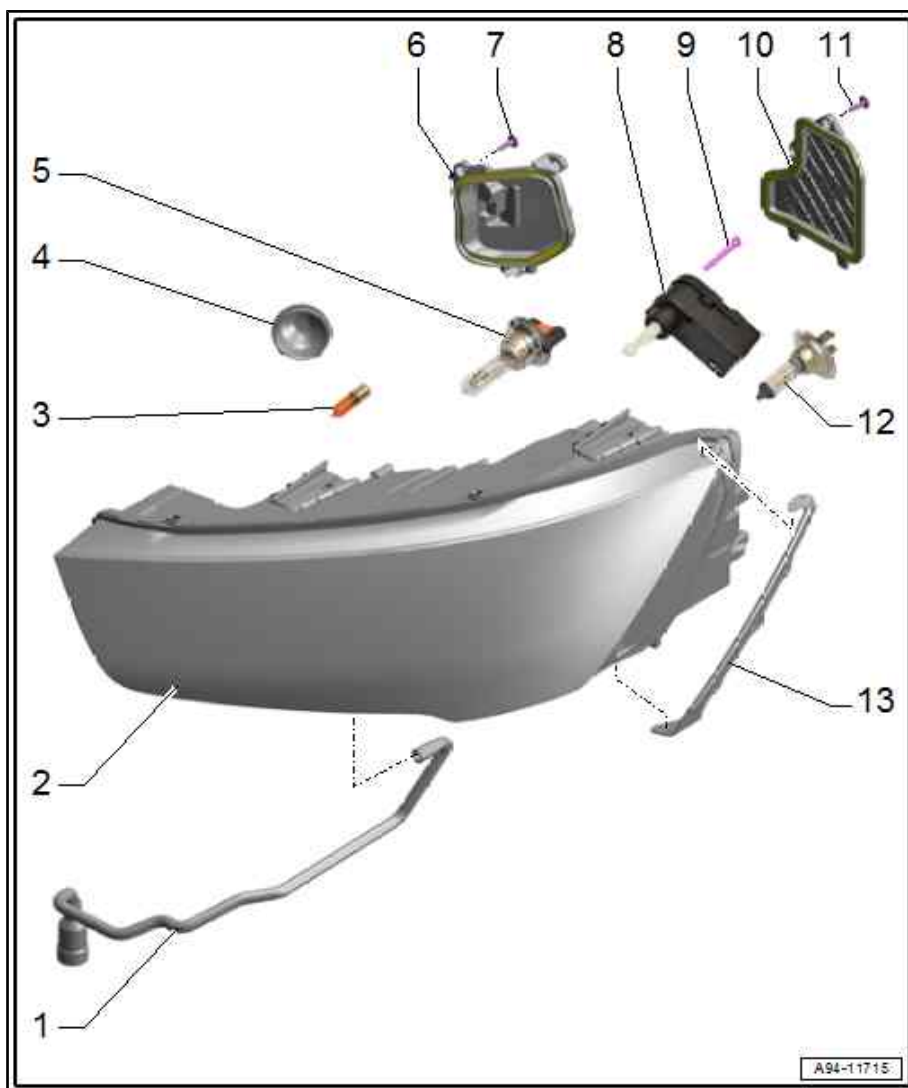
- 2x
- 1.4 Nm

10 - Housing cover

- For headlight dipped beam

11 - Bolt

- 2x
- 2 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



12 - Headlight dipped beam bulb

- ☐ Left headlight dipped beam bulb - M29-
- ☐ Right headlight dipped beam bulb - M31-
- ☐ 12 V/55 W (H7)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ [page 139](#)

13 - Sealing frame

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 122](#)

1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight (Audi A1 up to model year 2014)

1 - Housing cover

- ☐ For front turn signal

2 - Front turn signal bulb

- ☐ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ☐ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ☐ 12 V/21 W (H21W)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ [page 136](#)

3 - Breather

- ☐ For headlight housing

4 - Headlight housing

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 118](#)

5 - Control unit for daytime running light and side light

- ☐ Control unit for left daytime running light and side light - J860-
- ☐ Control unit for right daytime running light and side light - J861-
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 148](#)

6 - Cover

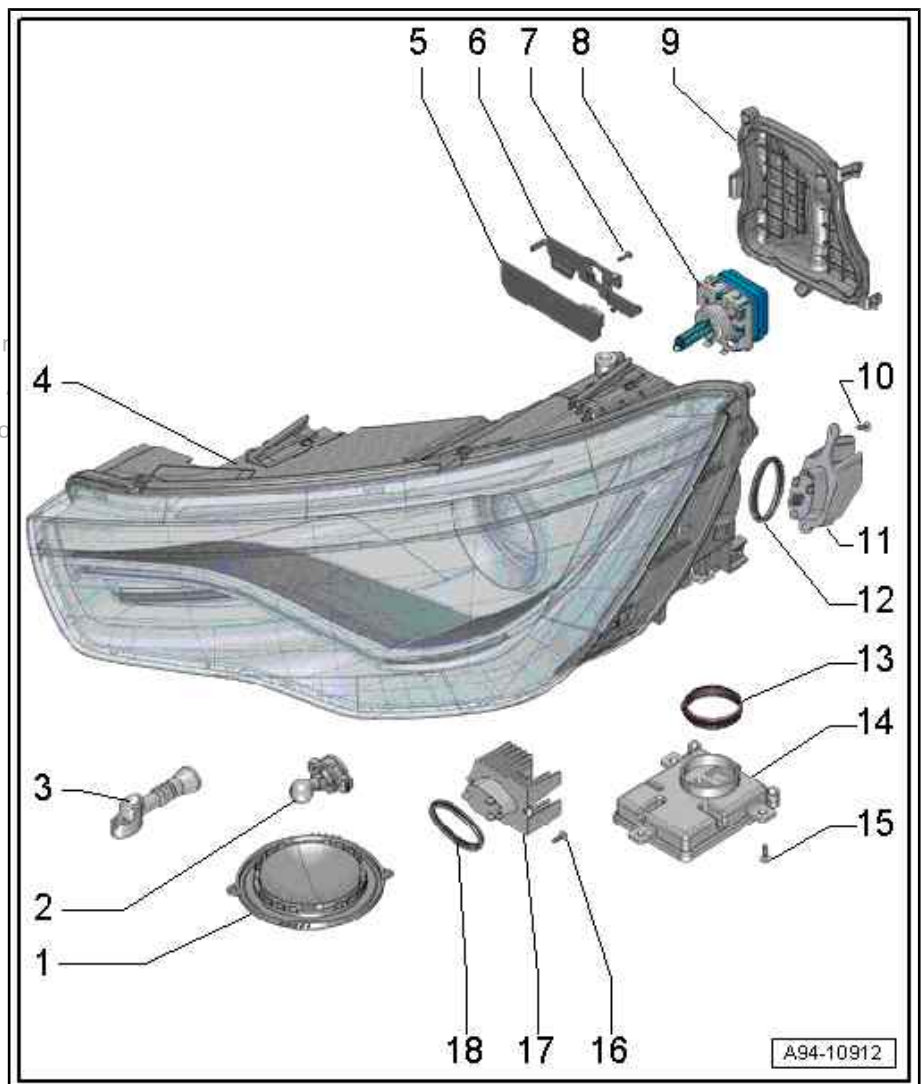
- ☐ For control unit for daytime running light and side light

7 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 1.2 Nm

8 - Gas discharge bulb

- ☐ With integrated starter unit
- ☐ Left gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L13-
- ☐ Right gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L14-
- ☐ 42 V/35 W (D3S) or 42 V/25 W (D3S), depending on model
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ [page 141](#)





9 - Housing cover

- ☐ For gas discharge bulb

10 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 1.4 Nm

11 - LED module for daytime running light and side light (top)

- ☐ Left LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176-
- ☐ Right LED module for daytime running light and side light - L177-
- ☐ Must be renewed together with -item 17-
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 144](#)

12 - Seal

13 - Seal

14 - Gas discharge bulb control unit

- ☐ Left gas discharge bulb control unit - J343-
- ☐ Right gas discharge bulb control unit - J344-
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 146](#)

15 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 1.4 Nm

16 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 1.4 Nm

17 - LED module for daytime running light and side light (bottom)

- ☐ Left LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176-
- ☐ Right LED module for daytime running light and side light - L177-
- ☐ Must be renewed together with -item 11-
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 144](#)

18 - Seal



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight (Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)

1 - Control unit for daytime running light and side light

- ☐ Control unit for left daytime running light and side light - J860-
- ☐ Control unit for right daytime running light and side light - J861-
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 149](#)

2 - Headlights

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 120](#)

3 - Breather hose

- ☐ For headlight

4 - Front turn signal bulb

- ☐ Front left turn signal bulb - M5-
- ☐ Front right turn signal bulb - M7-
- ☐ 12 V, 24 W
- ☐ Renewing bulbs
⇒ [page 137](#)

5 - Headlight range control motor

- ☐ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ☐ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 153](#)

6 - Housing cover

7 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 2 Nm

8 - Gas discharge bulb

- ☐ With integrated starter unit
- ☐ Left gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L13-
- ☐ Right gas discharge (xenon) bulb - L14-
- ☐ 42 V/35 W (D3S) or 42 V/25 W (D3S), depending on model
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ [page 142](#)

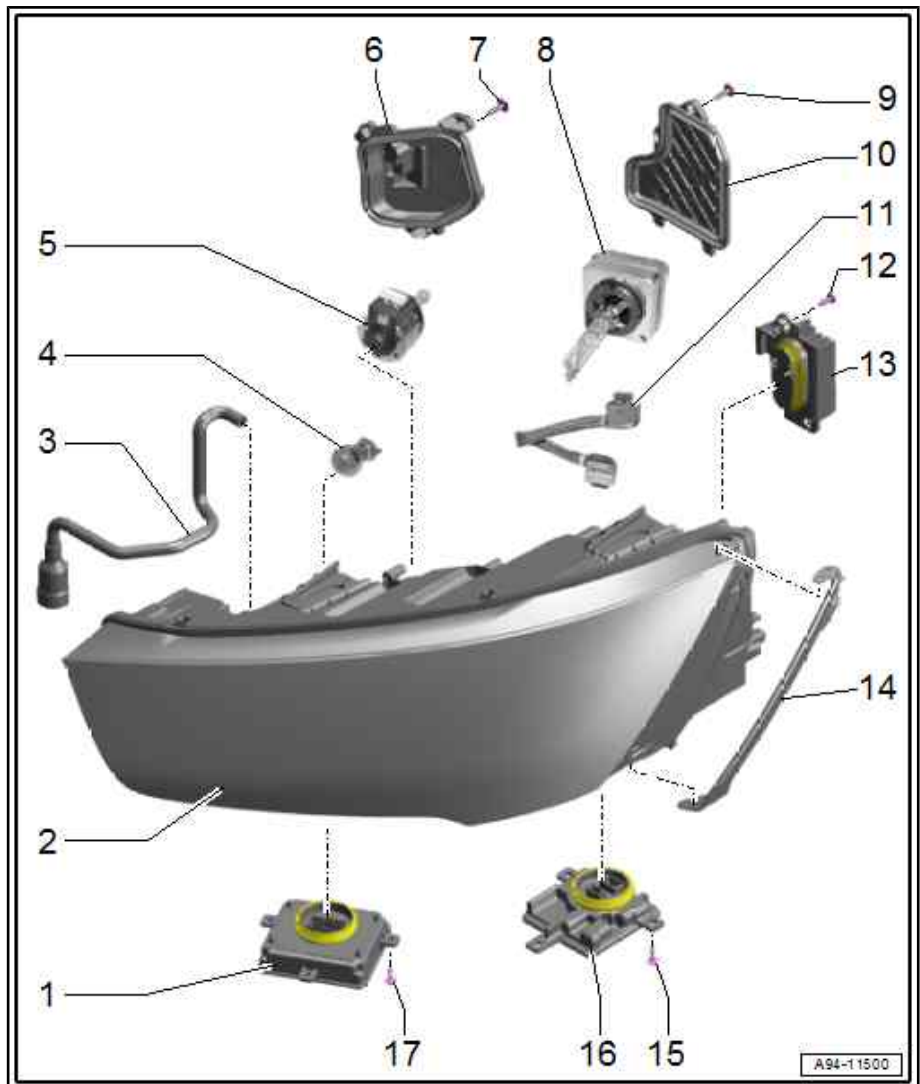
9 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 2 Nm

10 - Housing cover

11 - Adapter lead

- ☐ For gas discharge bulb



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



12 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 1.4 Nm

13 - LED module for daytime running light and side light (bottom)

- ☐ Left LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176-
- ☐ Right LED module for daytime running light and side light - L177-
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 146](#)

14 - Sealing frame

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 122](#)

15 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

16 - Gas discharge bulb control unit

- ☐ Left gas discharge bulb control unit - J343-
- ☐ Right gas discharge bulb control unit - J344-
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 147](#)

17 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 1.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.1.7 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight repair kit (Audi A1)

1 - Headlight housing

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 120](#)

2 - Headlight range control motor

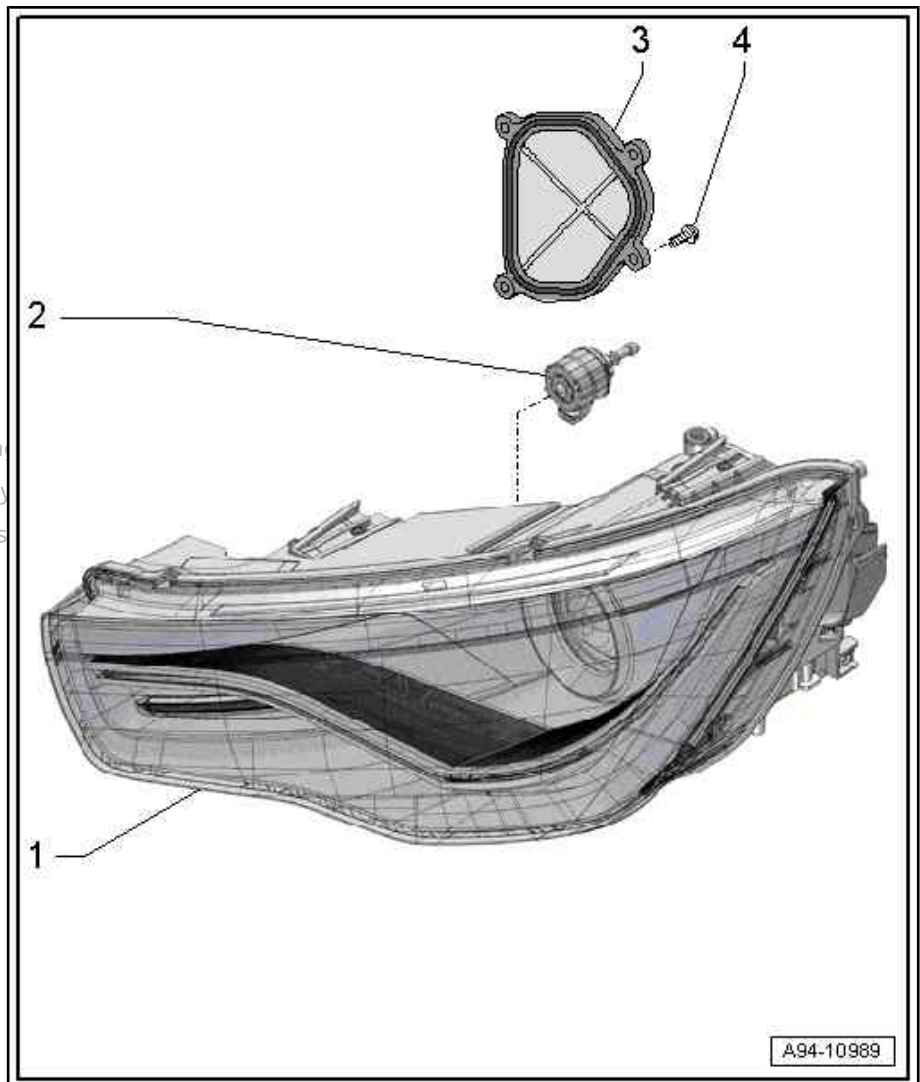
- ❑ Left headlight range control motor - V48-
- ❑ Right headlight range control motor - V49-
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 151](#)

3 - Housing cover for headlight range control motor

- ❑ Before renewing control motor, headlight housing must be cut open
- ❑ For subsequent sealing of assembly opening, housing cover is available ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ ["1.14.3 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - gas discharge headlights up to model year 2014", page 151](#)

4 - Bolt

- ❑ From repair kit for cover for headlight range control motor
- ❑ 4x
- ❑ 2 Nm





1.2 Removing and installing headlights

⇒ "1.2.1 Removing and installing headlight housing - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 118

⇒ "1.2.2 Removing and installing headlight housing - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 120

⇒ "1.2.3 Removing and installing bracket for headlight housing", page 121

⇒ "1.2.4 Removing and installing sealing frame - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 122

1.2.1 Removing and installing headlight housing - vehicles up to model year 2014



WARNING

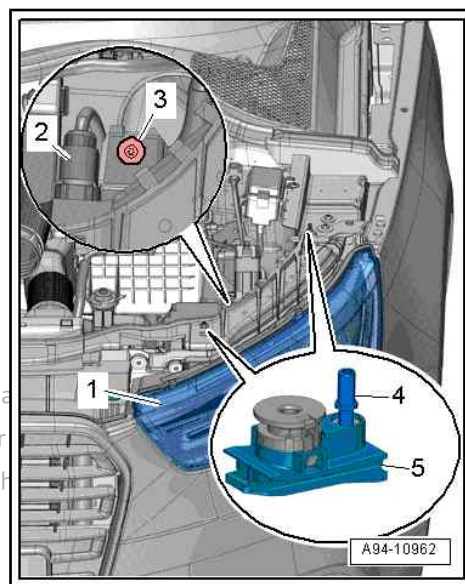
High voltage! Danger to life!

- ◆ *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- ◆ *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.*
- ◆ *Do not flash the headlights.*

Removing

- Turn light switch to position "0".
- Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.
- Do not flash the headlights.
- Unscrew locking bolt -4- from bracket -5-.
- The locking bolt has a retainer to prevent accidental loss.
- Slacken off bolt -3- three turns.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Pull headlight housing -1- forwards out of guide rails on bracket.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is prohibited unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright



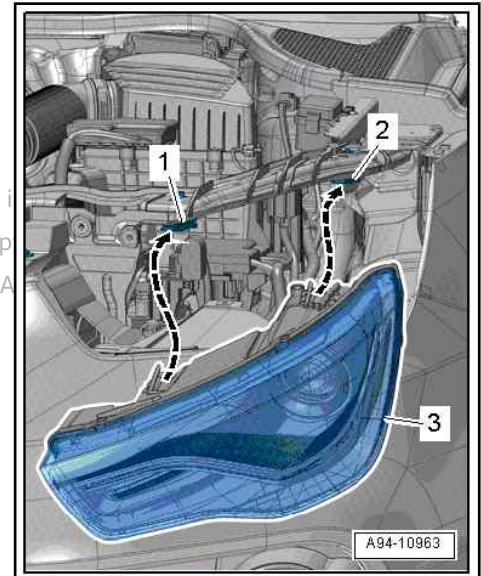


Installing

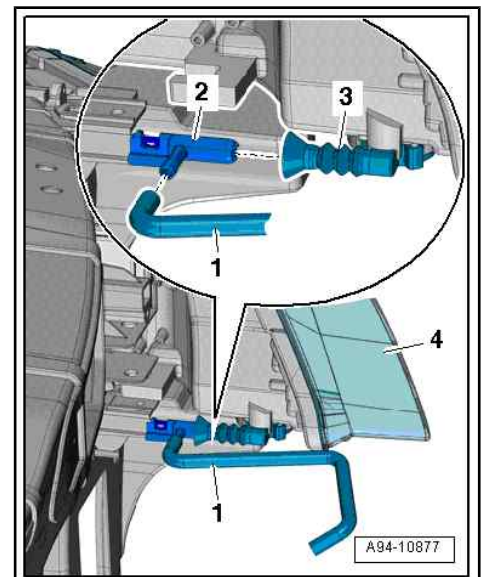
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- When inserting headlight housing -3- in brackets -1, 2-, make sure that mountings on headlight housing engage in guide rails on brackets -arrows-.

- Do not use force when inserting headlight and make sure it engages smoothly.



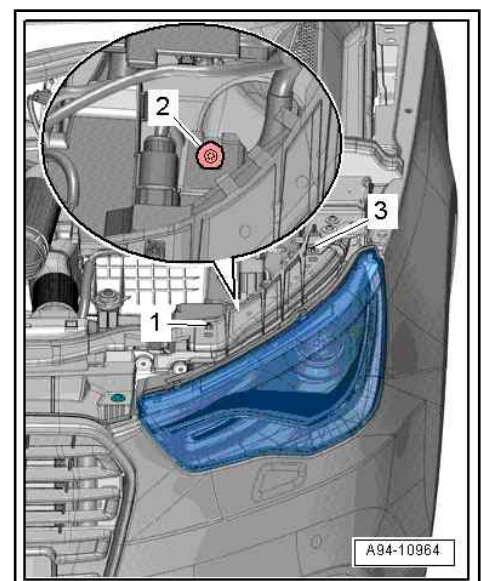
- When inserting headlight -4-, breather -3- for headlight housing must be pushed evenly onto mounting -2- for breather hose -1-.



- Tighten locking bolts -1, 3- and bolt -2-.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.1 Exploded view - headlights, bracket and headlight mounting \(vehicles up to model year 2014\)”, page 108](#)





1.2.2 Removing and installing headlight housing - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards



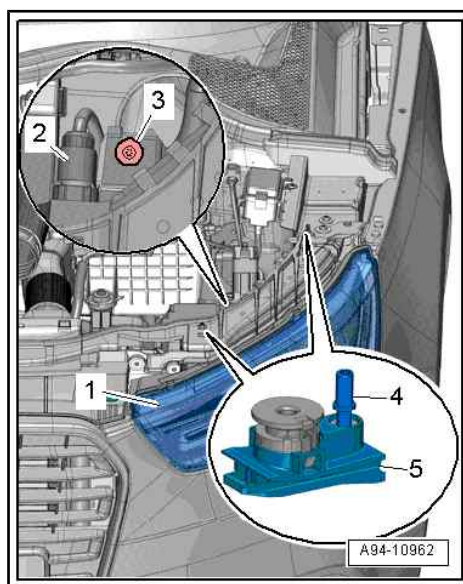
WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- ◆ **Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.**
- ◆ **Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.**
- ◆ **Do not flash the headlights.**

Removing

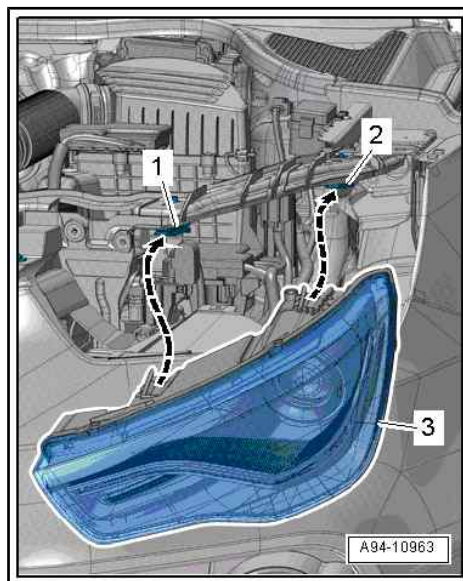
- Turn light switch to position "0".
- Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.
- Do not flash the headlights.
- Unscrew locking bolt -4- from bracket -5-.
- The locking bolt has a retainer to prevent accidental loss.
- Slacken off bolt -3- three turns.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Pull headlight housing -1- forwards out of guide rails on bracket.
- Detach breather hose from headlight housing.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Push breather hose onto headlight housing.
- When inserting headlight housing -3- in brackets -1, 2-, make sure that mountings on headlight housing engage in guide rails on brackets -arrows-.
- Do not use force when inserting headlight and make sure it engages smoothly.





- Tighten locking bolts -1, 3- and bolt -2-.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ “1.1.2 Exploded view - headlights, bracket and headlight mounting (vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)”, page 110

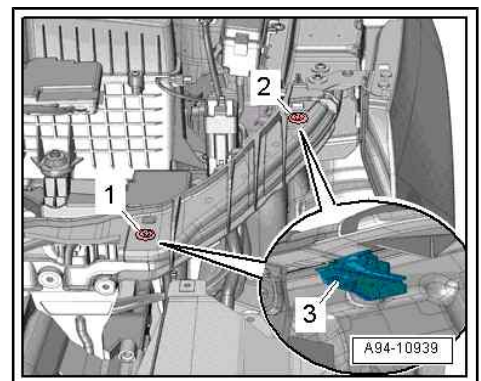
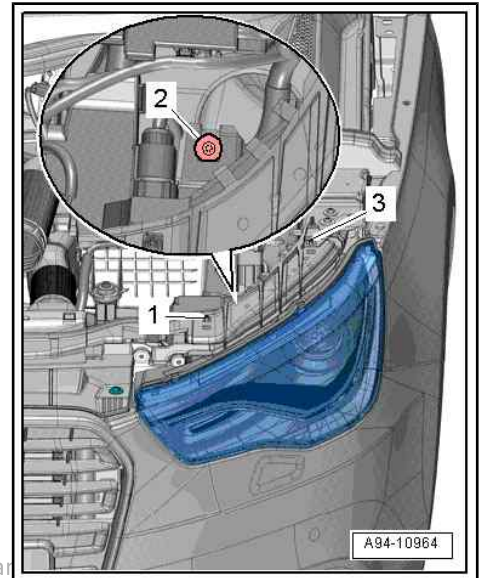


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.2.3 Removing and installing bracket for headlight housing

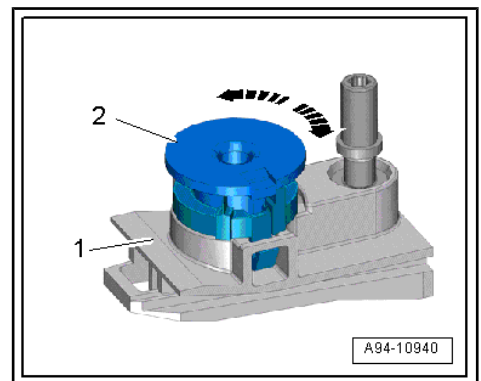
Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Remove bolts -1, 2-.
- Detach bracket -3- for headlight housing.



Installing

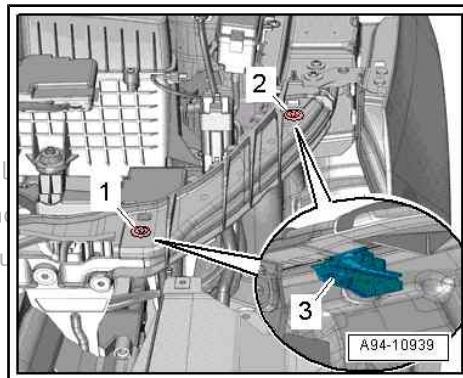
- Check that adjuster nut -2- of adjuster on bracket -1- turns freely -arrows-.
- Screw down adjuster nut as far as it will go, but do not tighten.





- Insert bracket -3- for headlight housing and hand-tighten bolts -1, 2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



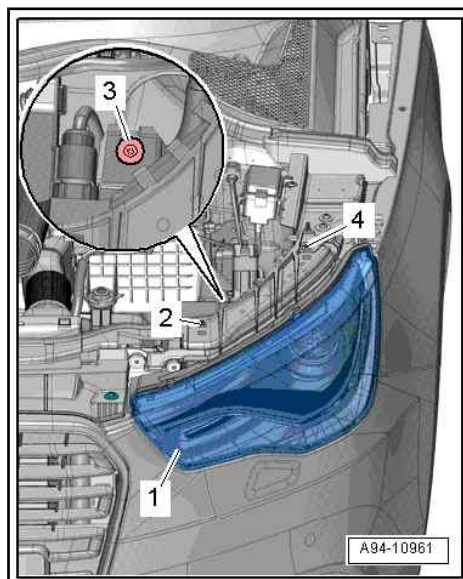
- Install headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Align headlight housing -1- according to gap widths of body contours.
 - Gap width = gaps must be uniform.
- Tighten bolts -2 and 4-.



Note

When the bolts are tightened the adjusting nuts of the adjuster elements automatically rotate against the mounting points of the headlight housing and fix it in place.

- Tighten bolt -3-.
- Check gap widths again; if necessary repeat adjustment of gap widths as described above.
- Adjust headlights ⇒ [page 123](#) .



Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“1.1 Exploded view - headlights”, page 108](#)

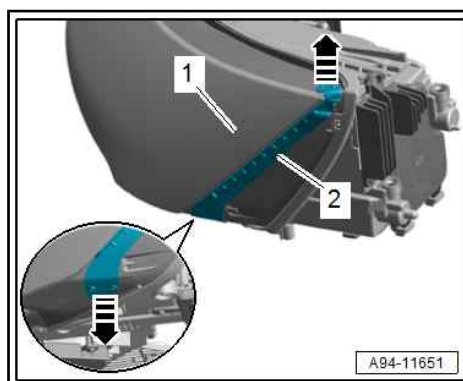
1.2.4 Removing and installing sealing frame - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove headlight ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Unfasten sealing frame -2- at top and bottom of headlight -1- -arrows- and remove.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





1.3 Adjusting headlights

⇒ ["1.3.1 Adjusting headlights", page 123](#)

⇒ ["1.3.2 Adjusting halogen headlights - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 123](#)

⇒ ["1.3.3 Adjusting halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 125](#)

⇒ ["1.3.4 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 128](#)

⇒ ["1.3.5 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 131](#)

⇒ ["1.3.6 Adjusting additional headlights", page 134](#)

1.3.1 Adjusting headlights

- ◆ The following checking and adjustment procedures apply to all countries.
- ◆ However, national legislation and guidelines for individual countries must be adhered to.

1.3.2 Adjusting halogen headlights - vehicles up to model year 2014

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

- Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in dash panel insert, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

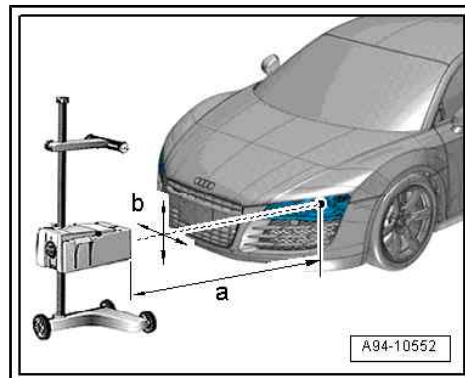
Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	34
1/2	23
3/4	12
Full	0

Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 23 kg into luggage compartment.

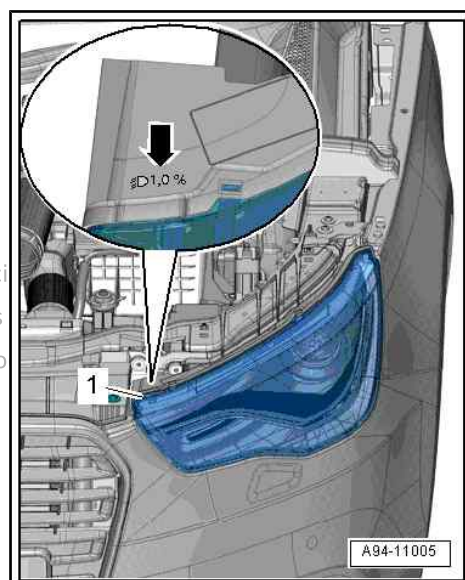


Note

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).



- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit.
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 - 70 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from headlight centre).
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit.
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Preparations

- Vehicle must be on a level surface.
- Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.
- Set knurled wheel for headlight range control to position “0”.
- Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.



Headlight adjustment

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.



Note

- ◆ *To make it easier to find break-away point -2-, cover and uncover left half of headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check dipped beam again.*
- ◆ *If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.*

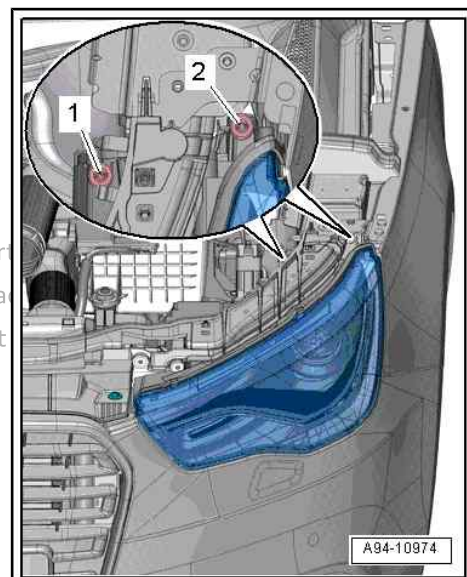
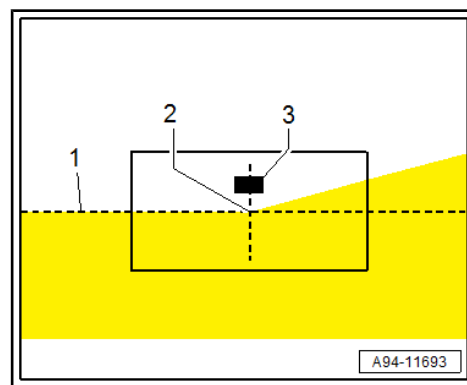
- Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border below setting line.
- Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.
- Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.



Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is prohibited without the prior written permission of Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

The arrangement of the adjuster screws on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.



1.3.3 Adjusting halogen headlights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.



If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

- Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in dash panel insert, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

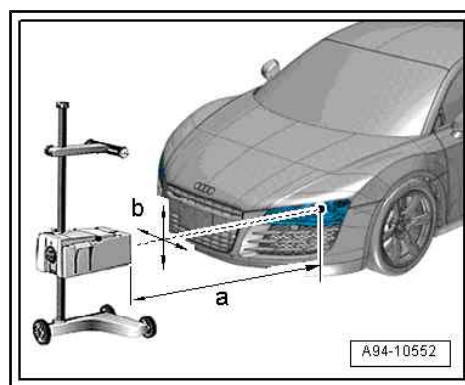
Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	34
1/2	23
3/4	12
Full	0

Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 23 kg into luggage compartment.



Note

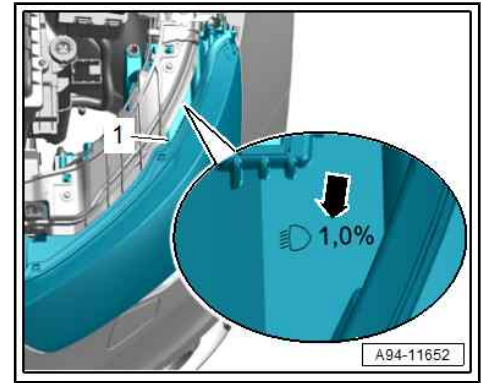
Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 70 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from headlight centre).
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Preparations

- Vehicle must be on a level surface.
- Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.
- Set knurled wheel for headlight range control to position “0”.
- Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

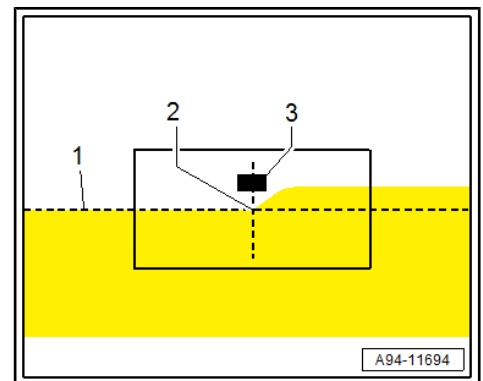
Headlight adjustment

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.



Note

- ◆ To make it easier to find break-away point -2-, cover and uncover left half of headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check dipped beam again.
- ◆ If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.





- Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border below setting line.
- Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.
- Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.

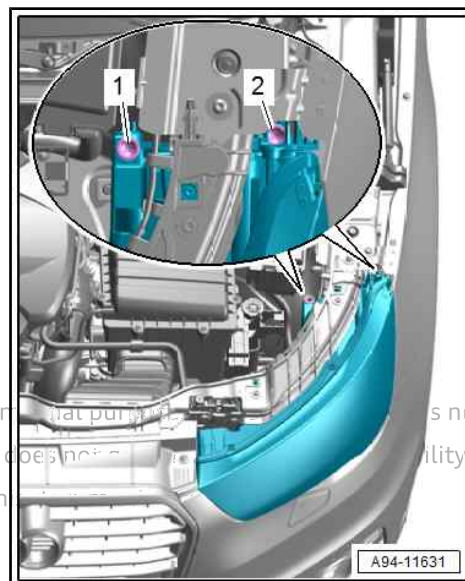


Note

The arrangement of the adjuster screws on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



1.3.4 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - vehicles up to model year 2014

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

- Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in dash panel insert, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

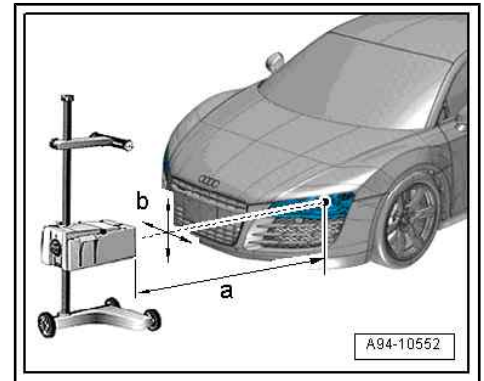
Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	34
1/2	23
3/4	12
Full	0

Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 23 kg into luggage compartment.



Note

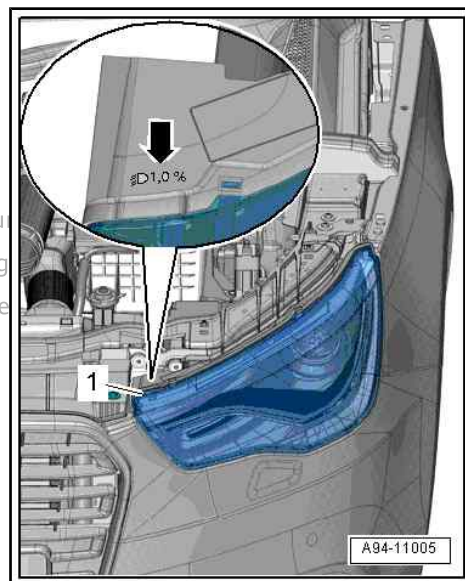
Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 70 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from headlight centre).
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting -arrow- is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Preparations

- Vehicle must be on a level surface.
- Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.
- Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

Procedure

- Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Select **Diagnosis** mode and begin diagnosis.
- Select **Test plan** tab.
- Choose **Select own test** and select following options one after the other:
 - ◆ Body
 - ◆ Electrical system
 - ◆ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
 - ◆ 55 - Dynamic headlight range control - J431/J745
 - ◆ 55 - Headlight range control, functions
 - ◆ 55 - Basic setting



Note

With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

- Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.
- You will be instructed to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme.



Headlight adjustment

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.



Note

- ◆ To make it easier to find break-away point -2-, cover and uncover left half of headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check dipped beam again.
- ◆ If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.
- ◆ When the bonnet release is operated, the light-dark border automatically moves beyond the normal dipped beam position once and then returns to its specified position from the top. This process takes a maximum of 5 seconds.

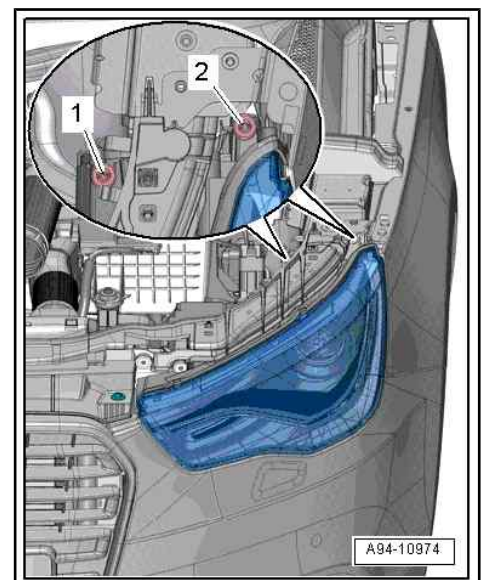
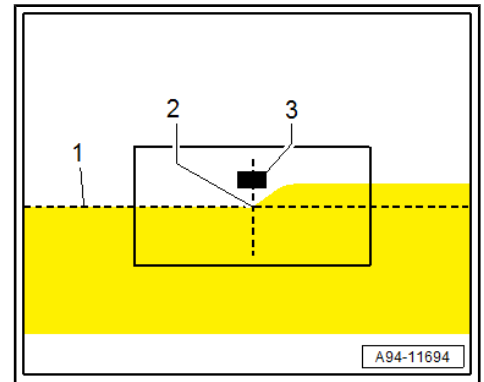
- Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border below setting line.
- Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.
- Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.



Note

The arrangement of the adjuster screws on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

- After completing headlight adjustment, end "Basic setting", switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.



1.3.5 Adjusting gas discharge headlights - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK.
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK.
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.



The unladen weight is the weight of the vehicle ready for operation with full fuel tank including the weight of all equipment normally carried.

- Fuel tank: at least 90% full.
- Equipment: e.g. spare wheel, tools, jack, fire extinguisher etc.

If the fuel tank is not at least 90 % full, put in additional weight as follows:

- Read off fuel tank level at fuel gauge in dash panel insert, compare with the following table and, if necessary, place additional weight in luggage compartment.

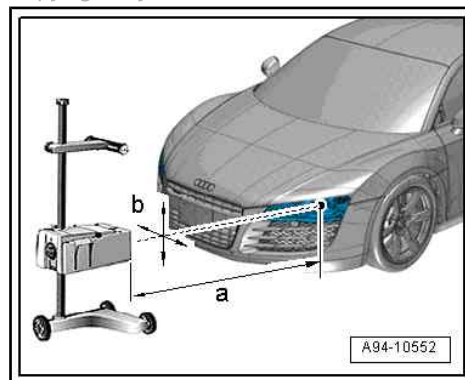
Fuel gauge	Additional weight in kg
1/4	34
1/2	23
3/4	12
Full	0

Example: If fuel tank is half full, place an additional weight of 23 kg into luggage compartment.

**Note**

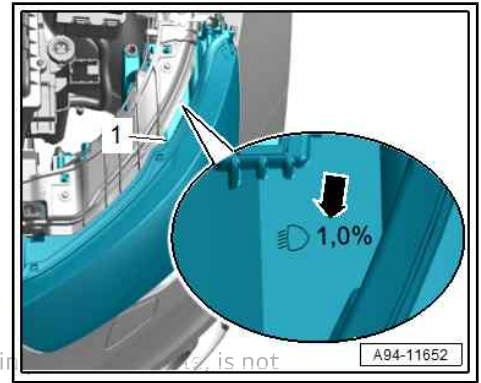
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Use canisters filled with water as additional weight (a 5 litre canister filled with water weighs approx. 5 kg).





- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release parking brake to relieve any load on suspension.
- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Position headlight adjustment unit in front of headlight at distance -a- 30 ... 70 cm. Dimension -b- = 3 cm must not be exceeded (measured from headlight centre).
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit ⇒ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit
- Dip setting arrow is marked on top edge of headlight -1- in “%” for ECE countries.



Note

The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 1.0% = 10 cm.

Preparations

- Vehicle must be on a level surface.
- Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.
- Close all doors and the rear lid and keep them closed during the complete checking and adjusting procedure.

Procedure

- Connect ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.
- Select **Diagnosis** mode and begin diagnosis.
- Select **Test plan** tab.
- Choose **Select own test** and select following options one after the other:
 - ◆ Body
 - ◆ Electrical system
 - ◆ 01 - Self-diagnosis compatible systems
 - ◆ 55 - Dynamic headlight range control - J431/J745
 - ◆ 55 - Headlight range control, functions
 - ◆ 55 - Basic setting

Note

With this programme the headlights return to the basic setting.

- Continue to follow the instructions on the display of the vehicle diagnostic tester.
- You will be instructed to perform headlight adjustment while running through the programme.



Headlight adjustment

- The horizontal light-dark border should coincide with the setting line -1- of the test surface on the headlight adjustment unit.
- The break-away point -2- between the horizontal section of the light-dark border on the left and the rising section on the right should coincide with the vertical line running through the central point -3-. The bright spot in the centre of the beam should be to the right of the vertical line.



Note

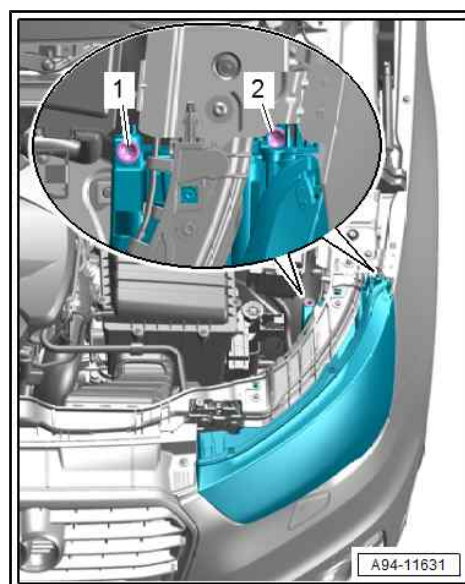
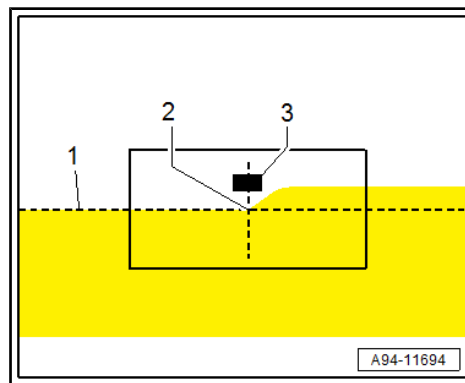
- ◆ *To make it easier to find break-away point -2-, cover and uncover left half of headlight (as seen in direction of travel) a few times. Then check dipped beam again.*
 - ◆ *If dipped beams have been adjusted correctly the centre point of the main beam should lie on central point -3-.*
 - ◆ *When the bonnet release is operated, the light-dark border automatically moves beyond the normal dipped beam position once and then returns to its specified position from the top. This process takes a maximum of 5 seconds.*
- Before adjusting height of headlight, use adjuster screw -1- to position light-dark border below setting line.
 - Then adjust light-dark border to setting line from below.
 - Turn adjuster screw -2- for lateral adjustment.



Note

The arrangement of the adjuster screws on the right headlight is symmetrically opposite.

- After completing headlight adjustment, end "Basic setting", switch off ignition and unplug diagnostic connector.



1.3.6 Adjusting additional headlights

Retrofitted additional headlights from other suppliers have to be checked and adjusted in compliance with the applicable requirements.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.4 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7-

⇒ "1.4.1 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 - halogen headlights up to model year 2014", page 135

⇒ "1.4.2 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 - halogen headlights from model year 2015 onwards", page 136

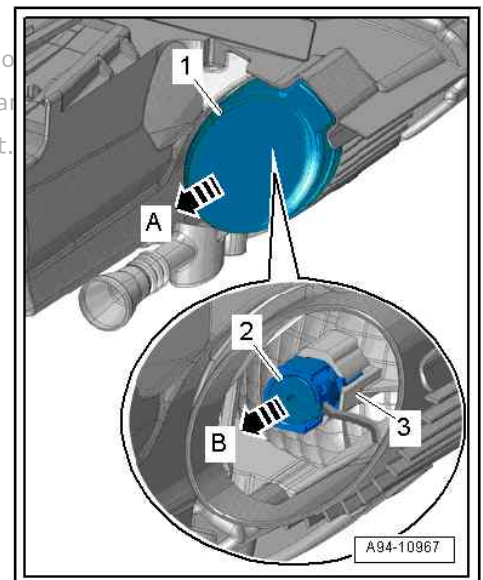
⇒ "1.4.3 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 - gas discharge headlights up to model year 2014", page 136

⇒ "1.4.4 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb M5 / M7 , gas discharge headlights - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 137

1.4.1 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- - halogen headlights up to model year 2014

Removing

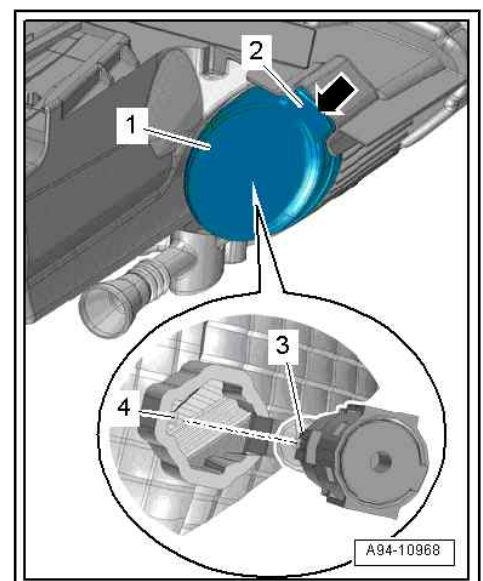
- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#).
- Detach housing cover -1- for turn signal from headlight housing -arrow A-
- Carefully press retaining tab -3- aside and pull bulb holder -2- out of housing -arrow B-.
- Screw bulb out of bulb holder.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
- Slide bulb holder into housing; ensure mounting -3- and guide -4- face each other.
- Close housing cover -1- and make sure tab -2- of recess -arrow- in headlight housing align.





1.4.2 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- - halogen headlights from model year 2015 onwards

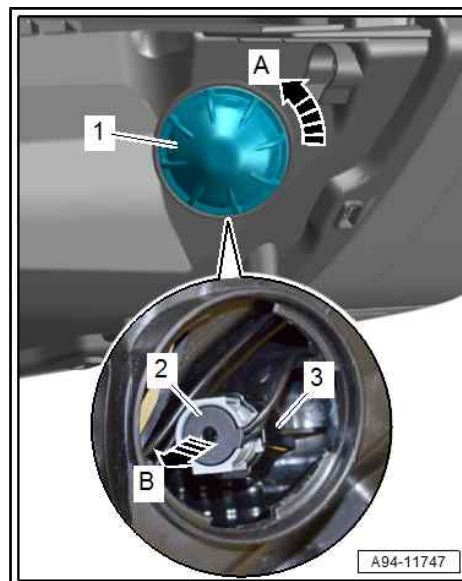
Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Release housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow A- and detach from headlight housing.
- Carefully press retaining tab -3- aside and pull bulb holder -2- out of housing -arrow B-.
- Screw bulb out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

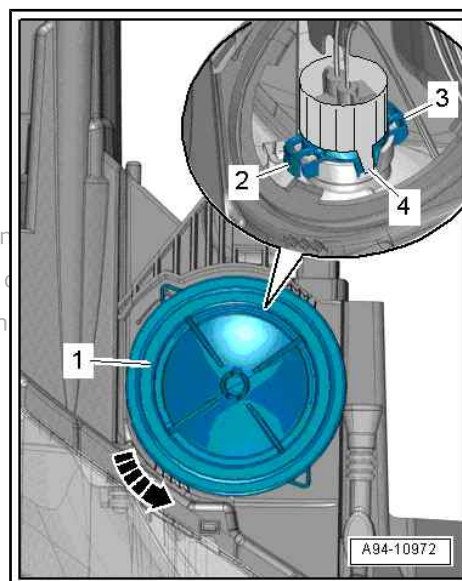


1.4.3 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- - gas discharge headlights up to model year 2014

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Release housing cover -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and detach from headlight housing.
- Press retaining tabs -2, 3- and pull bulb -4- out of housing.

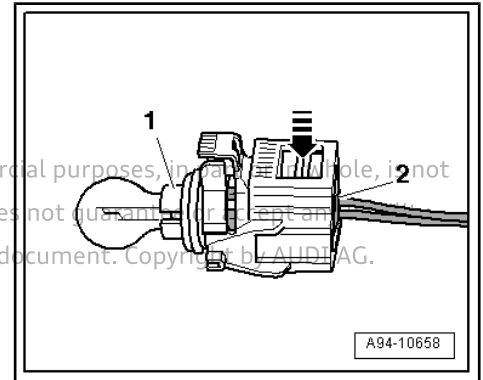
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.





- Press down release mechanism -arrow- and pull electrical connector -2- off bulb -1-.

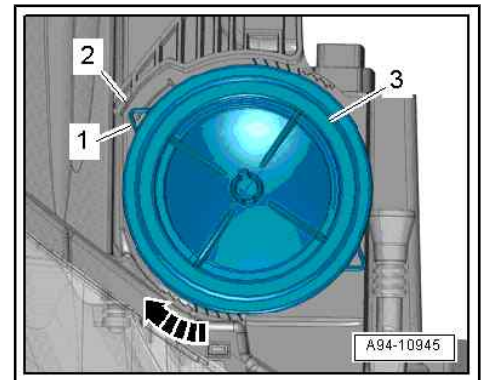
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in particular for advertising or promotional purposes, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not warrant the accuracy, completeness or correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

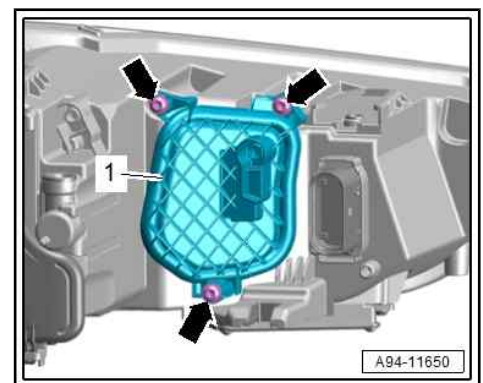
- Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
- Close housing cover -3- by turning clockwise -arrow-.
- When fitting, lug -1- must be located in front of projection -2-.



1.4.4 Removing and installing front turn signal bulb -M5- / -M7- , gas discharge headlights - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach housing cover -1-.





- Pull bulb holder -4- out of housing -1-.
- Pull bulb -2- out of bulb holder -3-.

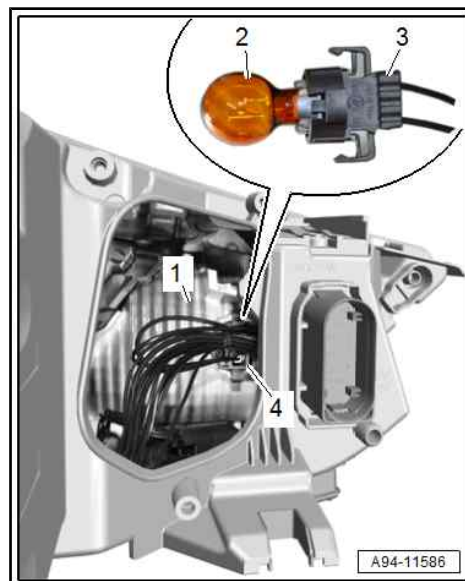
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Tightening torques

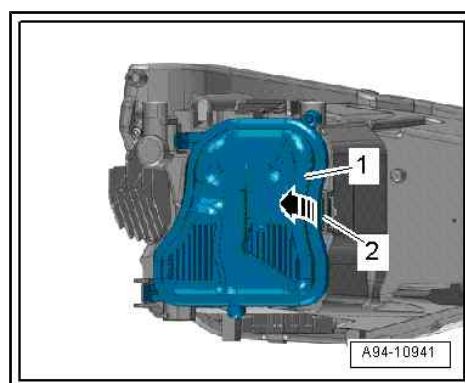
- ♦ ⇒ [“1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 115](#)



1.5 Removing and installing bulb for day-time running light and side light -L186- / -L188- - vehicles up to model year 2014

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Release retaining tab -2- and disengage housing cover -1- -arrow-.

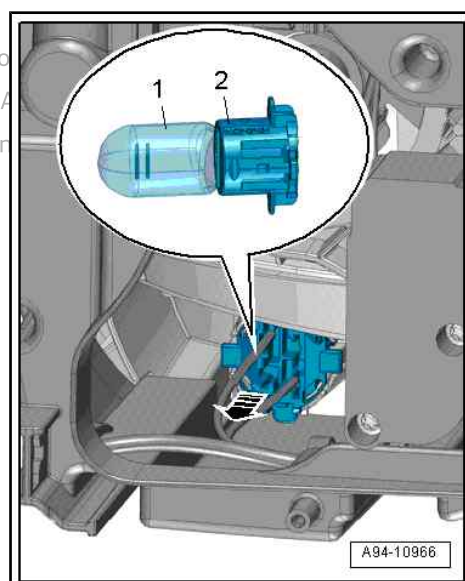


- Pull bulb holder -2- out of housing -arrow-.
- Pull bulb -1- out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.





1.6 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb

⇒ ["1.6.1 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 139](#)

⇒ ["1.6.2 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 139](#)

1.6.1 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb - vehicles up to model year 2014

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Release retaining tab -2- and disengage housing cover -1- -arrow-.



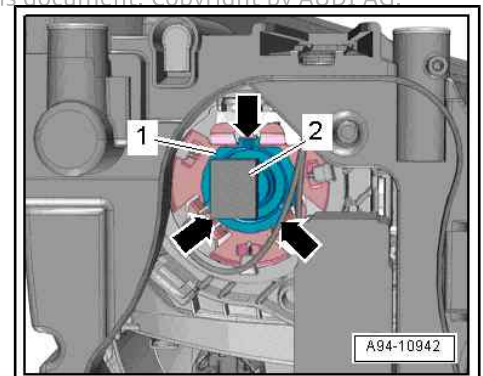
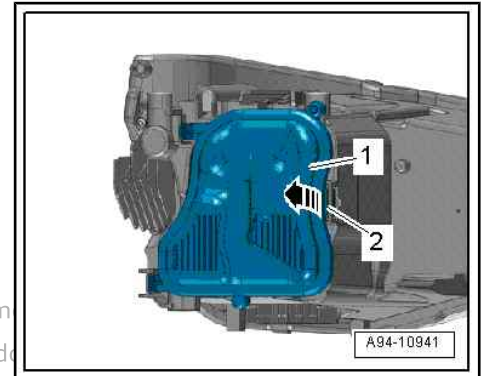
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove bulb -1- from spring clips -arrows-.
- Unplug electrical connector -2- at bulb.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

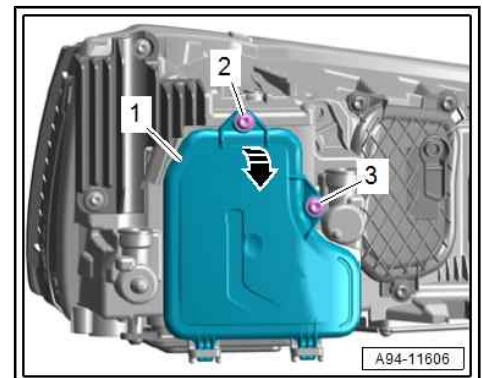
- Plug electrical connector in again and push new bulb beyond resistance of spring clips into housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.



1.6.2 Removing and installing headlight dipped beam bulb - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Unscrew bolts -2, 3- and disengage housing cover -1- -arrow-.





- Remove bulb -2- from spring clips -arrows-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- at bulb.

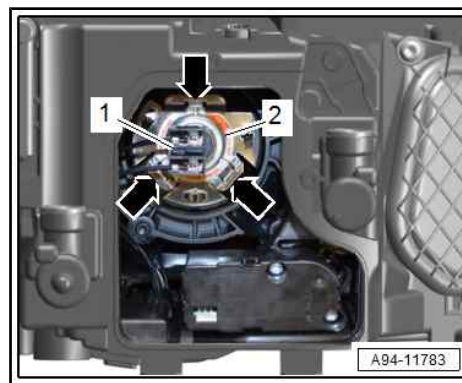
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Plug electrical connector in again and push new bulb beyond resistance of spring clips into housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights \(halogen headlight from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 112](#)



1.7 Removing and installing headlight main beam bulb -M30- / -M32-



Note

This procedure applies to vehicles up to model year 2014.

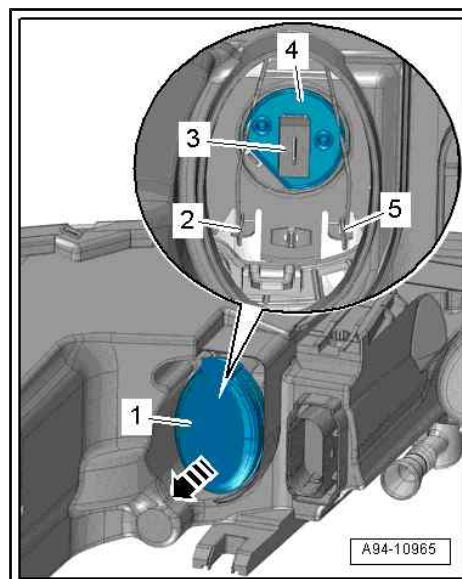
Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Detach housing cover -1- for main beam headlight from housing -arrow-.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Release retaining clips -2, 5- and take bulb -4- out of housing.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit new bulb in housing and secure with retaining clip; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
- Close housing cover and when doing so, ensure tab faces upwards.



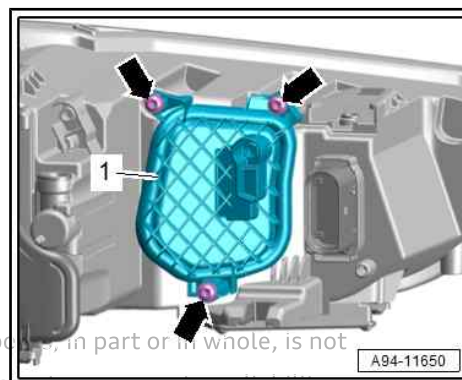
1.8 Removing and installing bulb for day-time running light/headlight main beam/ side light

Removing

- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach housing cover -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





- Turn bulb -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of housing.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.

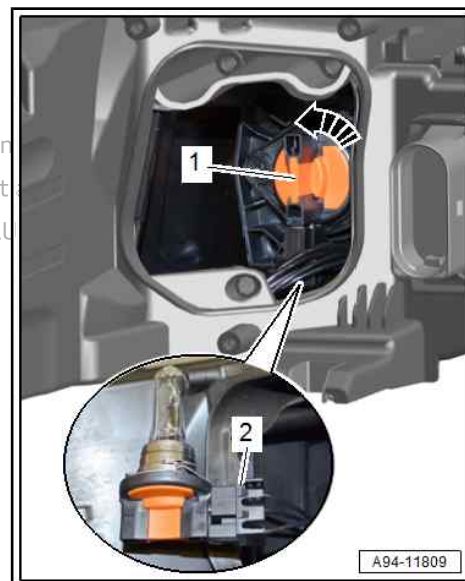
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights \(halogen headlight from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 112](#)



1.9 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14-

⇒ [“1.9.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 141](#)

⇒ [“1.9.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb L13 / L14 - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 142](#)

1.9.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- - vehicles up to model year 2014



WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- ◆ *Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.*
- ◆ *Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.*
- ◆ *Do not flash the headlights.*



WARNING

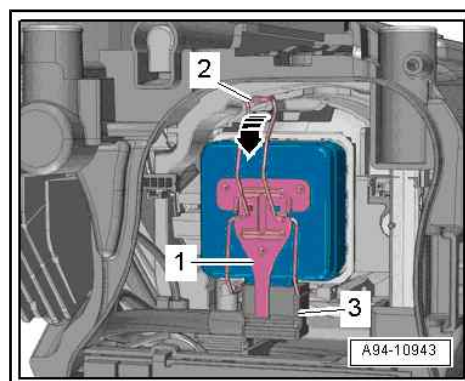
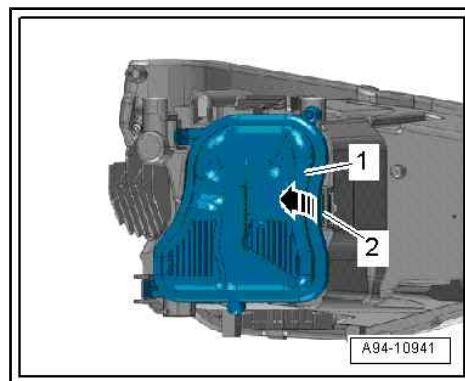
High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- ◆ *Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs*
⇒ [page 2](#).



Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Release retaining tab -2- and disengage housing cover -1- -arrow-.
- Disengage retaining clip -2- and swivel out of housing towards rear -arrow-.
- Locking element -1- is released by swivelling out retaining clip.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

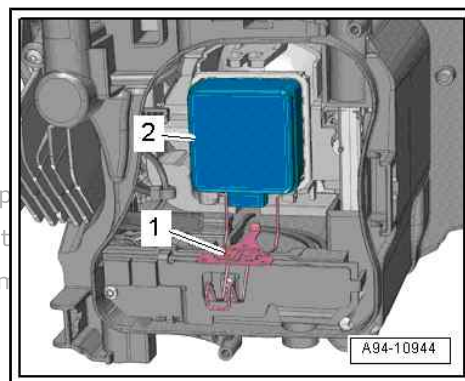


- Fold down retaining clip -1- and take gas discharge bulb -2- out of housing.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
- Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.
- Plug in electrical connector and secure gas discharge bulb with retaining clip.



1.9.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb -L13- / -L14- - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards



WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life!

- ◆ **Ensure that any part of the gas discharge headlights marked with yellow high-voltage warning symbols are de-energised when you are working on them.**
- ◆ **Switch off ignition and all electrical equipment, and remove ignition key.**
- ◆ **Do not flash the headlights.**



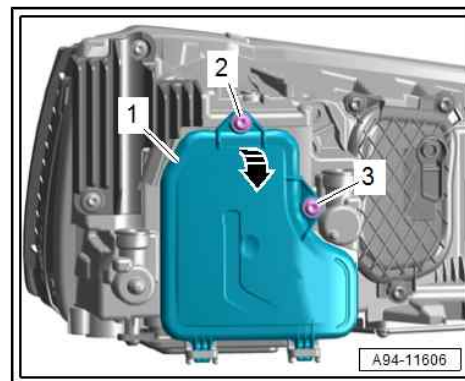
WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

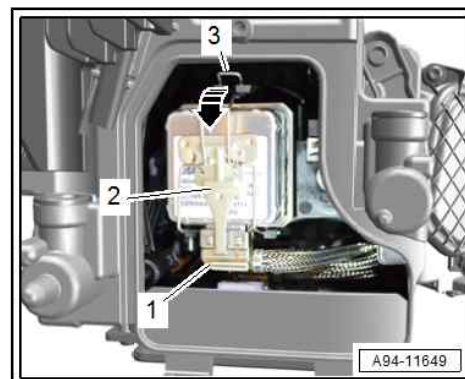
- ◆ **Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs**
⇒ **page 2**.

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ **page 120**.
- Unscrew bolts -2, 3- and disengage housing cover -1-
-arrow-.



- Disengage retaining clip -3- and swivel out of housing towards rear -arrow-.
- Locking element -2- is released by swivelling out retaining clip.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.

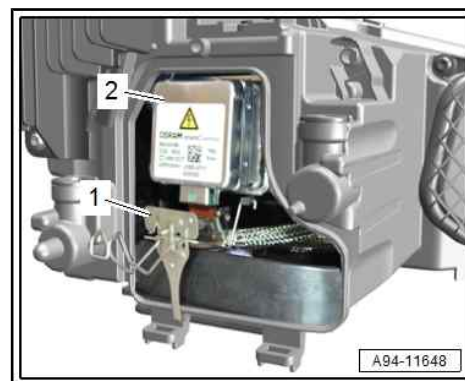


- Fold down retaining clip -1- and take gas discharge bulb -2- out of housing.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit new gas discharge bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
- Installation position: The electrical connection faces downwards.
- Plug in electrical connector and secure gas discharge bulb with retaining clip.



Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight (Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)", **page 115**



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.10 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177-

⇒ "1.10.1 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 144

⇒ "1.10.2 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light L176 / L177 - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 146

1.10.1 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177- - vehicles up to model year 2014

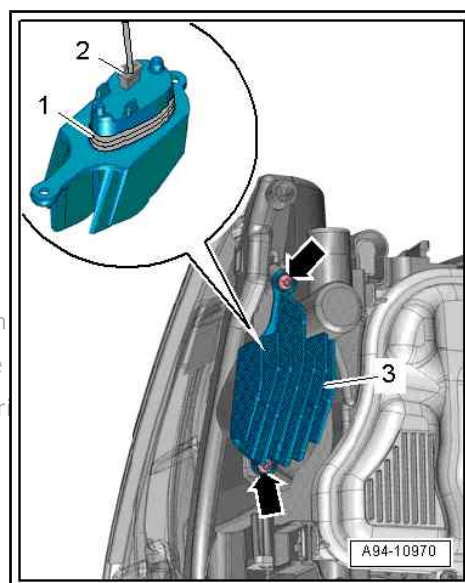
Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .

LED module (top):

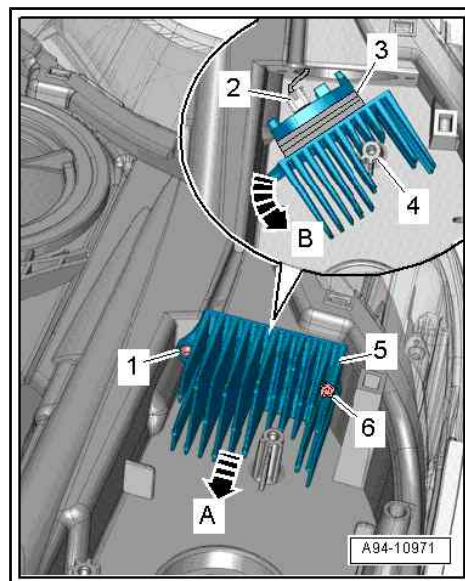
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach LED module -3- from headlight housing.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy



LED module (bottom):

- Remove gas discharge bulb control unit ⇒ [page 146](#) .
- Remove bolts -1, 6-.
- Pull out LED module -5- -arrow A-, rotate around attachment point -4- for gas discharge bulb control unit -arrow B- and lift off.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.





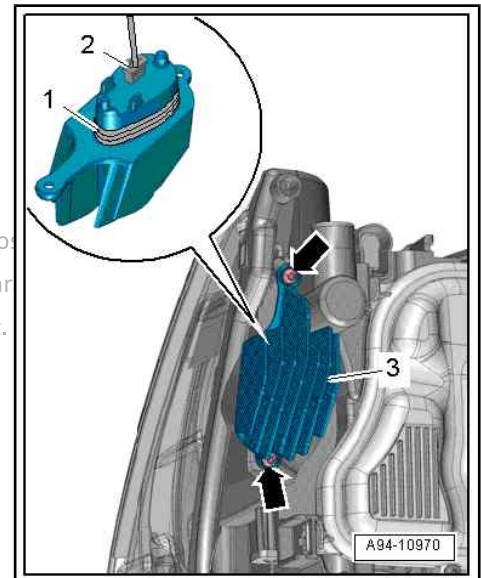
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

LED module (top):

- Check seal -1- between LED module and headlight housing for damage.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of information in this document.

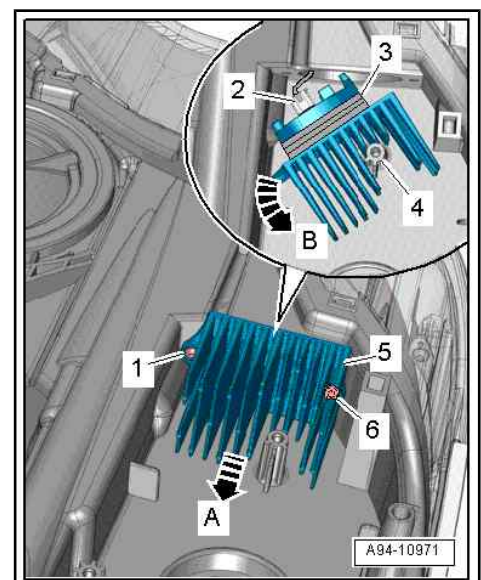


LED module (bottom):

- Check seal -3- between LED module and headlight housing for damage.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi A1 up to model year 2014\)”, page 113](#)





1.10.2 Removing and installing LED module for daytime running light and side light - L176- / -L177- - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach LED module -1- from headlight housing.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

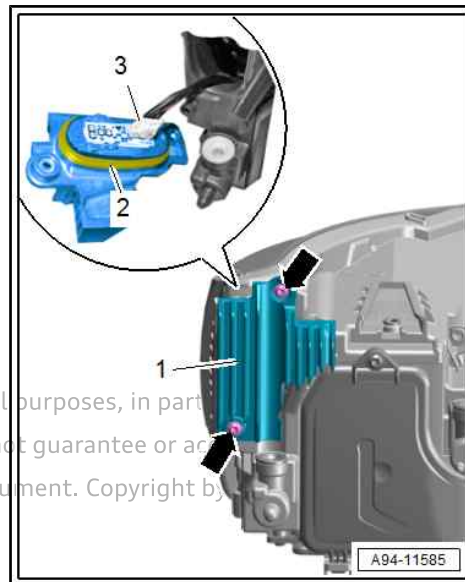
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check seal -2- between LED module and headlight housing for damage.

Tightening torques

- ⇒ [“1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 115](#)



1.11 Removing and installing dip beam screen motor -V294- / -V295-

The dip beam screen motor is located in the headlight housing and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

- Renew headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .

1.12 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344-

⇒ [“1.12.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 146](#)

⇒ [“1.12.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit J343 / J344 - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 147](#)

1.12.1 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344- - vehicles up to model year 2014



WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- ◆ *Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs*
⇒ [page 2](#) .



Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach control unit -1- from headlight housing.
- Disconnect adapter cable -2- and electrical connector -4-.
- Detach control unit.

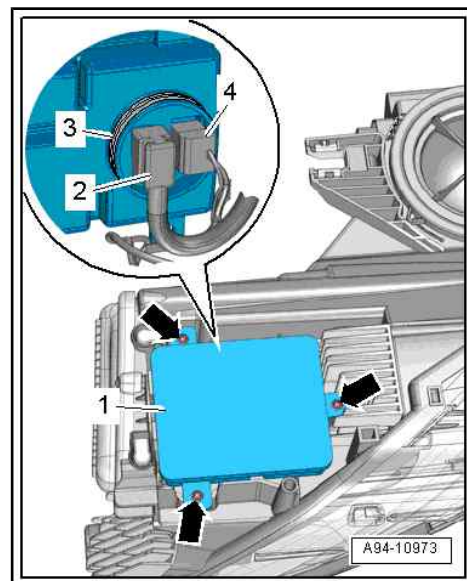
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check seal -3- between control unit and headlight housing for damage.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi A1 up to model year 2014\)”](#), page 113



1.12.2 Removing and installing gas discharge bulb control unit -J343- / -J344- - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards



WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- ◆ *Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs*
⇒ [page 2](#) .

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach control unit -4- from headlight.
- Disconnect adapter cable -2-.
- Press release tab to unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Detach control unit.

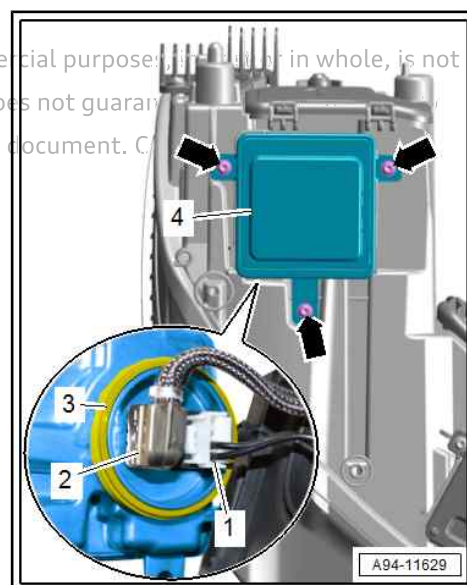
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check seal -3- between control unit and headlight for damage.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”](#), page 115





1.13 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861-

⇒ "1.13.1 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 148

⇒ "1.13.2 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light J860 / J861 - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 149

1.13.1 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861- - vehicles up to model year 2014



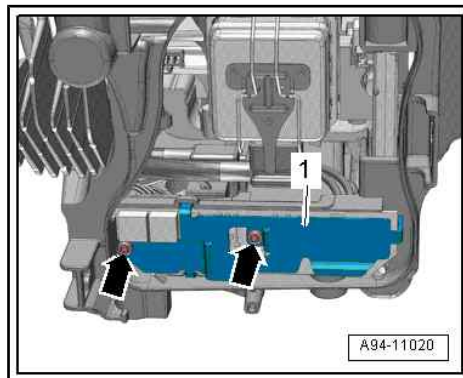
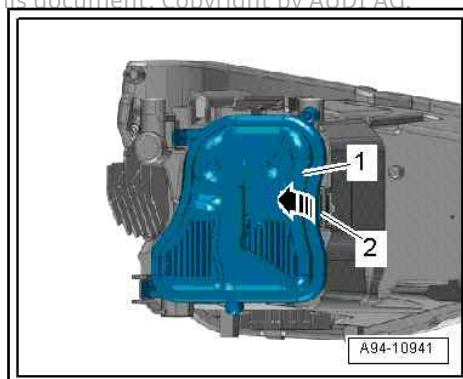
WARNING

High voltage! Danger to life! Observe environmental requirements.

- ◆ *Safety precautions when handling gas discharge bulbs*
⇒ [page 2](#).

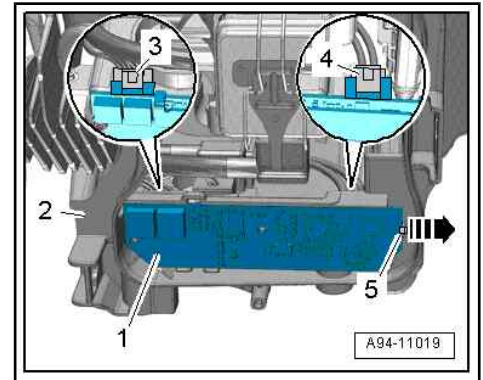
Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#).
- Release retaining tab -2- and disengage housing cover -1- -arrow-.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach cover -1-.





- Release retaining tab -5- -arrow- and take control unit -1- out of headlight housing -2- as far as possible.
- Unplug electrical connectors -3, 4-.
- Detach control unit.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit control unit -2- in headlight housing:
- Fit outer edge -arrow A- of control unit behind mounting -1-.
- Inner edge -arrow B- must be positioned on guide.

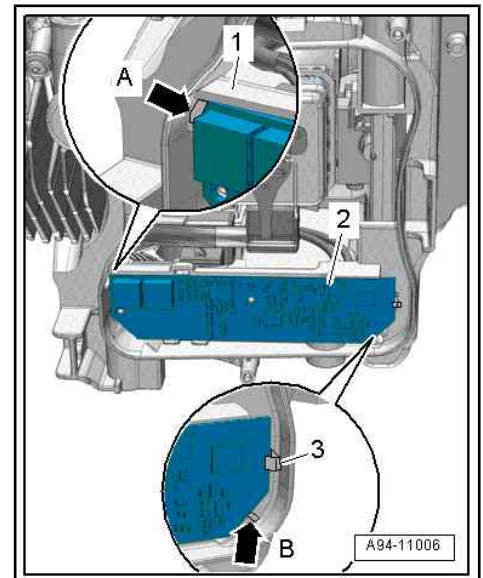


Note

An incorrectly positioned control unit cannot be secured with retaining tab -3-.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.5 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi A1 up to model year 2014\)”, page 113](#)



1.13.2 Removing and installing control unit for daytime running light and side light - J860- / -J861- - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach control unit -1- from headlight.
- Press release tab to unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Detach control unit.

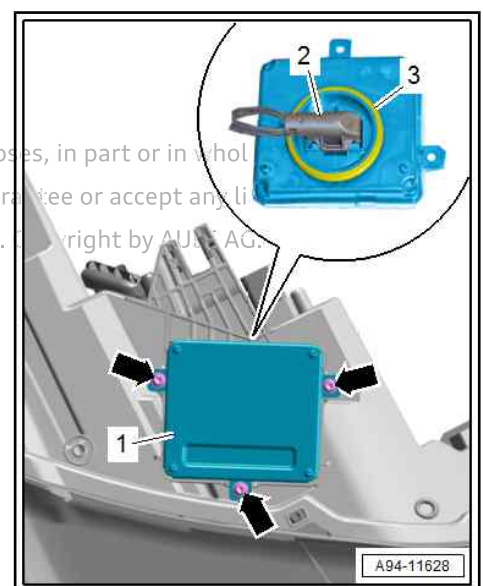
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check seal -3- between control unit and headlight for damage.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 115](#)





1.14 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49-

⇒ "1.14.1 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - halogen headlights up to model year 2014", page 150

⇒ "1.14.2 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - halogen headlights from model year 2015 onwards", page 151

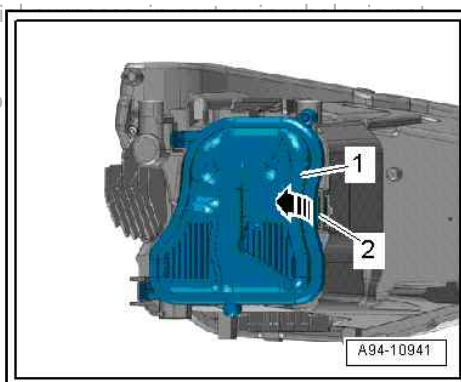
⇒ "1.14.3 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49 - gas discharge headlights up to model year 2014", page 151

⇒ "1.14.4 Removing and installing headlight range control motor V48 / V49, gas discharge headlights - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 153

1.14.1 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - halogen headlights up to model year 2014

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#).
- Release retaining tab -2- and disengage housing cover -1- -arrow-.



- Remove bolts -1, 4-.
- Pull reflector towards rear and swivel headlight range control motor -2- upwards -arrow-; this disengages ball head on actuator shaft downwards from ball head mounting.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

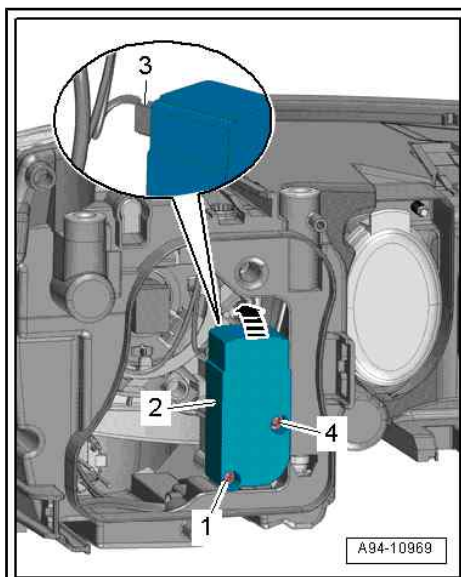
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- When inserting, plug in electrical connector.
- Pull reflector towards rear and engage ball head on actuator shaft in ball head mounting of reflector.
- Adjust headlights ⇒ [page 123](#).

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ "1.1.3 Exploded view - headlights (halogen headlight up to model year 2014)", page 111

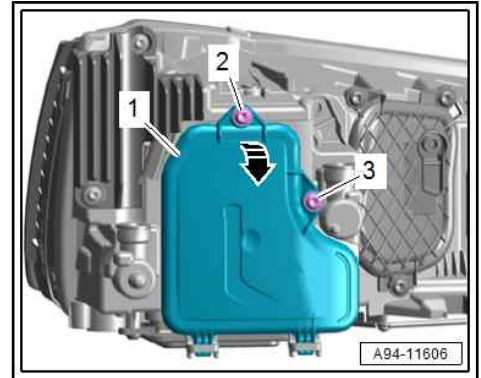




1.14.2 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - halogen headlights from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Unscrew bolts -2, 3- and disengage housing cover -1- -arrow-.

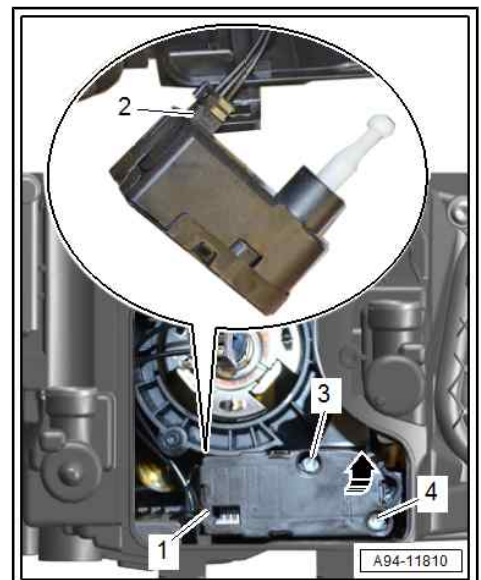


- Remove bolts -3, 4-.
- Pull reflector towards rear and swivel headlight range control motor -1- upwards -arrow-; this disengages ball head on actuator shaft downwards from ball head mounting.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- When inserting, plug in electrical connector.
- Pull reflector towards rear and engage ball head on actuator shaft in ball head mounting of reflector.
- Adjust headlights ⇒ [page 125](#) .



Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "1.1.4 Exploded view - headlights (halogen headlight from model year 2015 onwards)", [page 112](#)

1.14.3 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- - gas discharge headlights up to model year 2014

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Protective gloves
- ◆ Safety goggles
- ◆ Carpet knife

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .



Note

- ◆ Before renewing headlight range control motor, headlight housing must be cut open at specified location with a sharp carpet knife.
- ◆ For subsequent sealing of assembly opening, housing cover is available ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue



WARNING

Risk of injury and damage.

- ◆ Wear protective gloves and safety goggles.
- ◆ To prevent damage to electrical wiring in headlight housing, do not cut too deep.

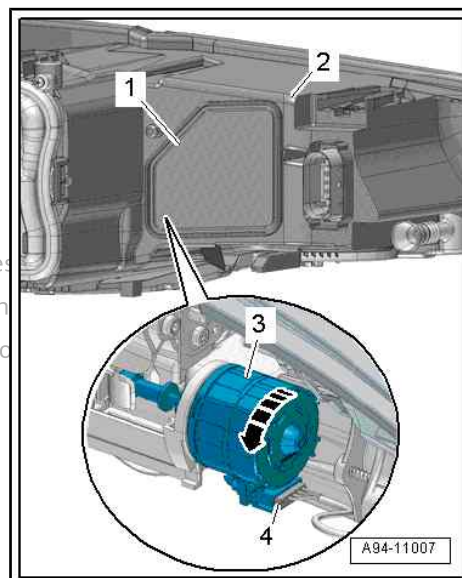
- Cut dummy cover -1- out of headlight housing -2- using a sharp carpet knife.



Note

Thoroughly remove metal particles and residue (caused by removing dummy cover) from headlight housing.

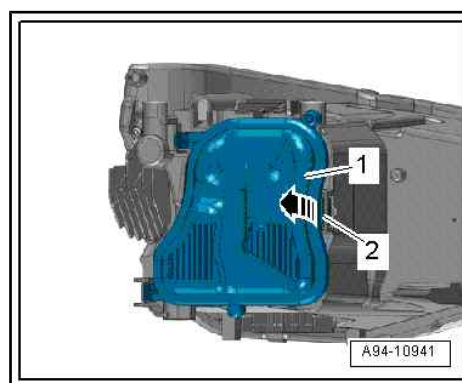
- Turn control motor -3- anti-clockwise -arrow- and take out.
- Unplug electrical connector -4-.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Release retaining tab -2- and disengage housing cover -1- -arrow-.
- When inserting control motor, plug in electrical connector.
- If ball head on actuator shaft is properly seated in ball head mounting of reflector, it should be no longer possible to move reflector.

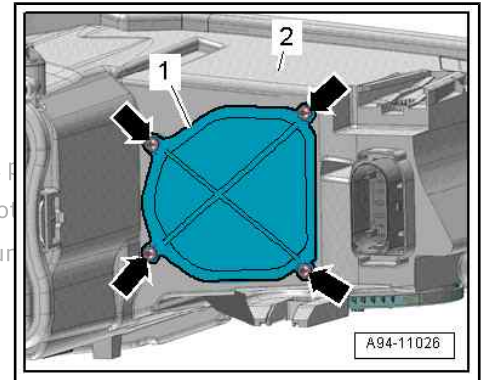




- Close opening in headlight housing -2- with housing cover -1- from repair kit ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue “ETKA” .
- Tighten bolts -arrows-.
- Adjust headlights ⇒ [page 128](#) .

Tightening torques

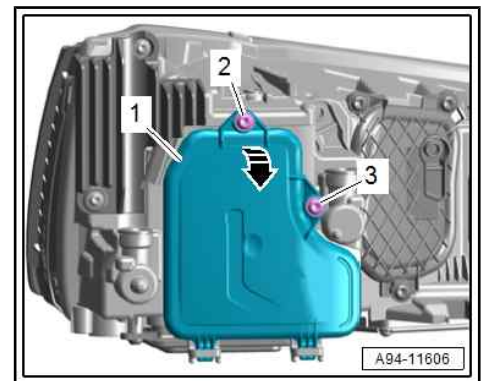
- ◆ ⇒ “1.1.7 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight repair kit (Audi A1)” [page 117](#)



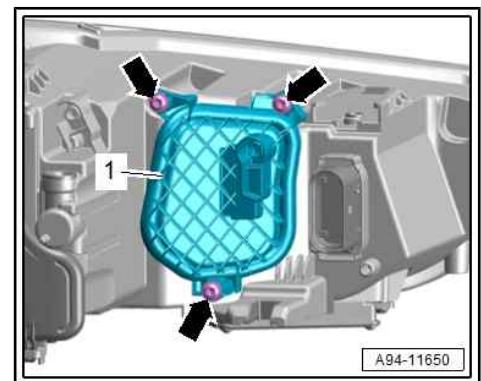
1.14.4 Removing and installing headlight range control motor -V48- / -V49- , gas discharge headlights - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 120](#) .
- Screw in height-adjusting screw clockwise as far as stop.
- Unscrew bolts -2, 3- and disengage housing cover -1- -arrow-.



- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach housing cover -1-.





- Unplug electrical connector -3- and move wiring retainer -4- clear.
- Release headlight range control motor -2- by turning anti-clockwise on left headlight or clockwise on right headlight.
- Press ball head of actuator shaft downwards -arrow- out of its mounting by swivelling control motor and take out headlight range control motor -1-.

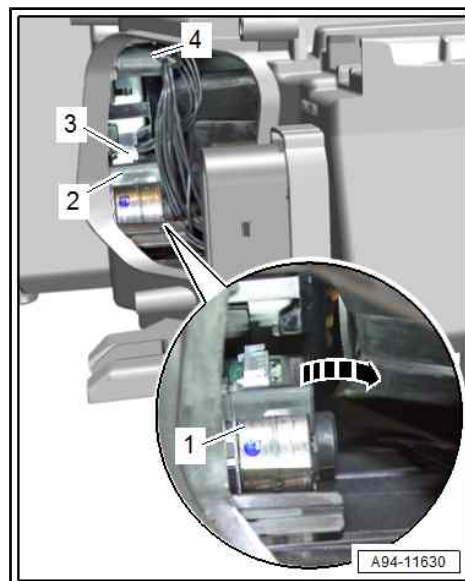
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Engage ball head on actuator shaft in ball head mounting of reflector and push reflector towards front.
- Adjust headlights ⇒ [page 131](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.6 Exploded view - headlights, gas discharge headlight \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)", page 115](#)



1.15 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road

⇒ ["1.15.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - halogen headlights up to model year 2014", page 154](#)

⇒ ["1.15.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - halogen headlights from model year 2015 onwards", page 155](#)

⇒ ["1.15.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - gas discharge headlights", page 155](#)

1.15.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - halogen headlights up to model year 2014

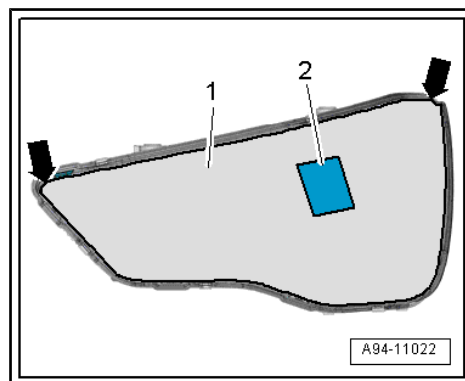
- ◆ In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the vehicle's normal environment, both headlights must be partially masked by appropriately shaped opaque masking foils to prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled.
- ◆ There are different masking foils available for adapting headlights for left and right-hand traffic ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue .

Procedure

- Clean headlight lenses on both sides of vehicle (must be clean and dry).
- Perform basic setting of headlights ⇒ [page 123](#) .

Headlight (driver side):

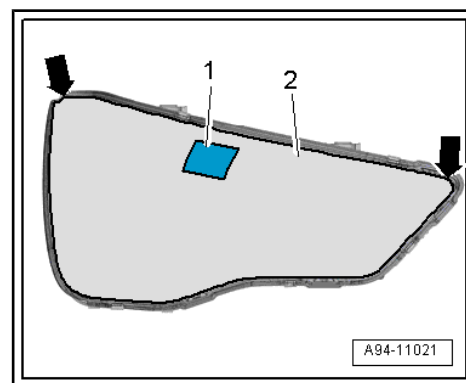
- Remove protective backing from masking foil.
- Apply marking foil -1- at edges of headlight lens -arrows-, as shown in illustration.
- Bond masking foil -2- onto headlight lens.
- Separate marking foil from masking foil and then remove marking foil from headlight lens.





Headlight (passenger side):

- Remove protective backing from masking foil.
- Apply marking foil -2- at edges of headlight lens -arrows-, as shown in illustration.
- Bond masking foil -1- onto headlight lens.
- Separate marking foil from masking foil and then remove marking foil from headlight lens.



1.15.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - halogen headlights from model year 2015 onwards

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

1.15.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the left side of the road - gas discharge headlights

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam.

Procedure

- On vehicles with MMI control console, the headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right in the menu option Exterior lighting "Headlamp converter" ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle.
- On vehicles without MMI control console, the headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right in the "Guided Functions" mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

1.16 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ ["1.16.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - halogen headlights up to model year 2014", page 155](#)

⇒ ["1.16.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - halogen headlights from model year 2015 onwards", page 156](#)

⇒ ["1.16.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - gas discharge headlights", page 156](#)

1.16.1 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - halogen headlights up to model year 2014

- ◆ In countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the vehicle's normal environment, both headlights must be partially masked by appropriately shaped opaque masking foils to prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled.
- ◆ There are different masking foils available for adapting headlights for left and right-hand traffic ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue.

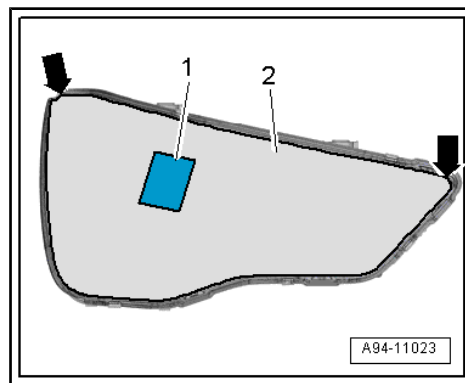


Procedure

- Clean headlight lenses on both sides of vehicle (must be clean and dry).
- Perform basic setting of headlights ⇒ [page 123](#) .

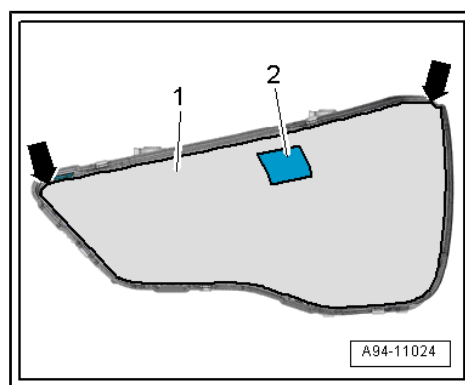
Headlight (driver side):

- Remove protective backing from masking foil.
- Apply marking foil -2- at edges of headlight lens -arrows-, as shown in illustration.
- Bond masking foil -1- onto headlight lens.
- Separate marking foil from masking foil and then remove marking foil from headlight lens.



Headlight (passenger side):

- Remove protective backing from masking foil.
- Apply marking foil -1- at edges of headlight lens -arrows-, as shown in illustration.
- Bond masking foil -2- onto headlight lens.
- Separate marking foil from masking foil and then remove marking foil from headlight lens.



1.16.2 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - halogen headlights from model year 2015 onwards

No adjustments need to be made to the headlights when travelling in countries where the vehicle is driven on the other side of the road.

1.16.3 Adapting headlights for driving on the right side of the road - gas discharge headlights

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without authorisation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

When travelling in countries where the vehicle is to be driven on the other side of the road, both headlights must be adjusted to prevent dazzling by the asymmetric dipped beam. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Procedure

- On vehicles with MMI control console, the headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right in the menu option Exterior lighting "Headlamp converter" ⇒ Owner's Manual for the vehicle .
- On vehicles without MMI control console, the headlights are adapted for driving on the left or right in the "Guided Functions" mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.



2 Fog lights

⇒ ["2.1 Exploded view - fog light", page 157](#)

⇒ ["2.2 Removing and installing fog lights", page 158](#)

⇒ ["2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 ", page 160](#)

⇒ ["2.4 Adjusting fog lights", page 160](#)

2.1 Exploded view - fog light

⇒ ["2.1.1 Exploded view - fog light \(vehicles up to model year 2014\)", page 157](#)

⇒ ["2.1.2 Exploded view - fog light \(vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)", page 158](#)

2.1.1 Exploded view - fog light (vehicles up to model year 2014)

1 - Air intake grille

2 - Bolt

□ 4.5 Nm

3 - Fog light

□ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 158](#)

4 - Breather

□ For fog lights

5 - Fog light bulb

□ Left fog light bulb - L22-

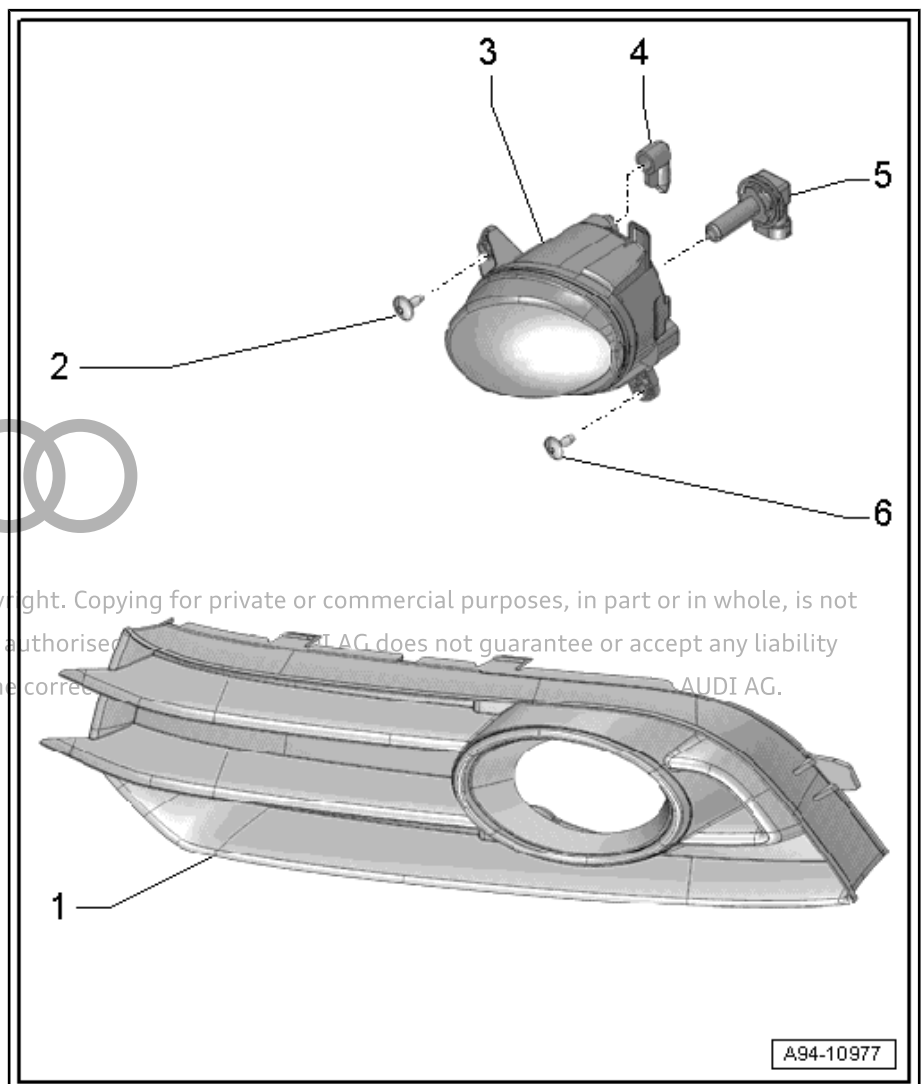
□ Right fog light bulb - L23-

□ 12 V/55 W (H11)

□ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 160](#)

6 - Bolt

□ 4.5 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of the information. AUDI AG.



2.1.2 Exploded view - fog light (vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)

1 - Air intake grille

2 - Fog light

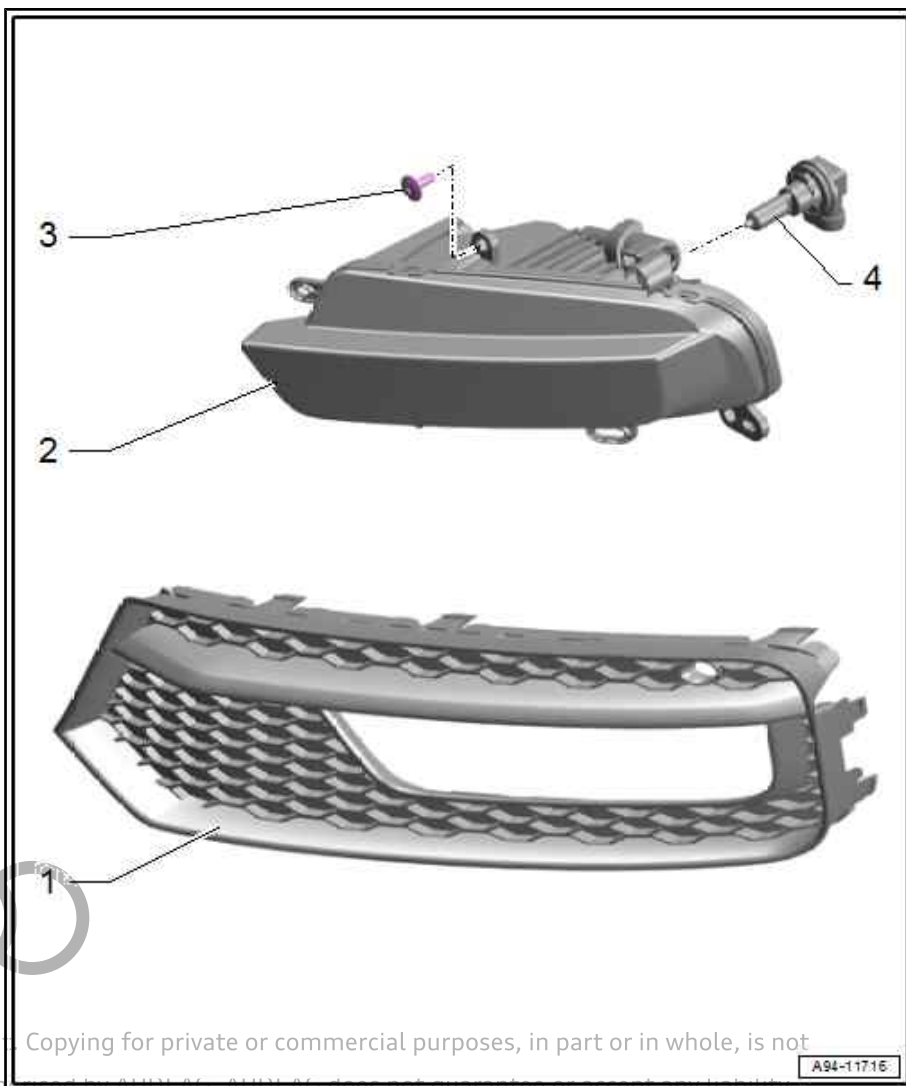
- ❑ Different versions ⇒
Electronic parts cata-
logue
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 159](#)

3 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

4 - Fog light bulb

- ❑ Left fog light bulb - L22-
- ❑ Right fog light bulb -
L23-
- ❑ 12 V, 35 W (H8)
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 160](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2 Removing and installing fog lights

⇒ [“2.2.1 Removing and installing fog lights - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 158](#)

⇒ [“2.2.2 Removing and installing fog lights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 159](#)

2.2.1 Removing and installing fog lights - vehicles up to model year 2014

Removing

- Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .



- Remove bolts -2, 4-.
- Detach fog light -1-; to do so, swivel mounting -3- out of bumper cover: turn anti-clockwise (left-side) -arrow- / turn clockwise (right-side).
- Unplug electrical connector.

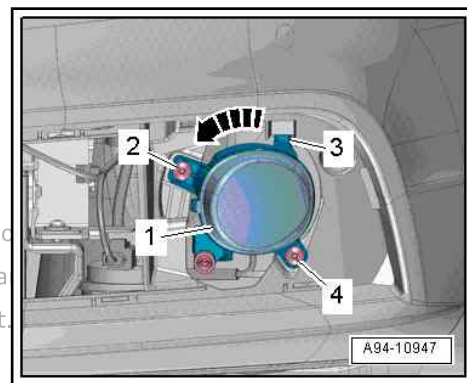
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- If the same fog light is being reinstalled, it does not need to be adjusted again.
- If the fog light is being renewed, it must be adjusted
⇒ [page 160](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“2.1.1 Exploded view - fog light \(vehicles up to model year 2014\)”, page 157](#)



2.2.2 Removing and installing fog lights - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove air intake grille ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Exploded view - bumper cover .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Remove fog light -1- from bumper cover.
- Unplug electrical connector.

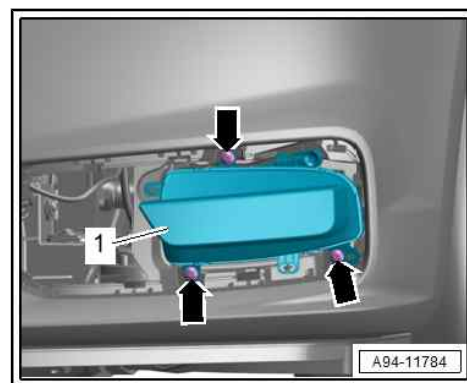
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- If the same fog light is being reinstalled, it does not need to be adjusted again.
- If the fog light is being renewed, it must be adjusted
⇒ [page 160](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“2.1.2 Exploded view - fog light \(vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 158](#)





2.3 Removing and installing fog light bulb - L22- / -L23-

⇒ [“2.3.1 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 160](#)

⇒ [“2.3.2 Removing and installing fog light bulb L22 / L23 - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 160](#)

2.3.1 Removing and installing fog light bulb - L22- / -L23- - vehicles up to model year 2014

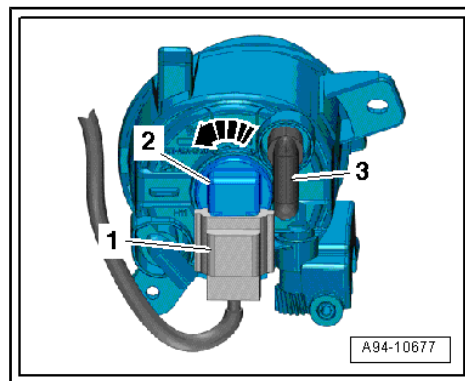
Removing

- Remove fog light and unplug electrical connector -1- ⇒ [page 158](#).
- Detach breather hose -3- from fog light (left-side).
- Turn bulb -2- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of fog light housing.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
- Secure bulb by turning clockwise.
- Attach breather hose to fog light (left-side).



2.3.2 Removing and installing fog light bulb - L22- / -L23- - vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

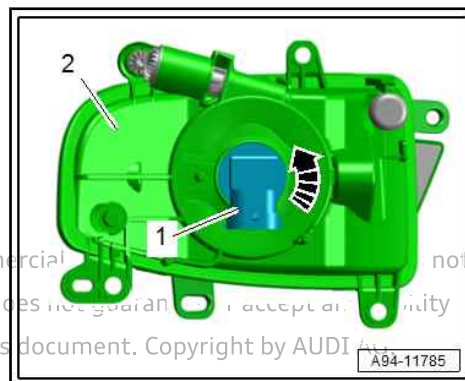
Removing

- Remove fog light ⇒ [page 159](#).
- Turn bulb -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of fog light housing -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit new bulb in housing; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.
- Secure bulb by turning clockwise.



2.4 Adjusting fog lights

Requirements for checking and adjusting

- Tyre pressure OK
- Headlight lenses must be clean and dry.
- Headlight lenses must not be damaged.
- Reflectors and bulbs OK
- Roll vehicle several metres or depress front and rear springs fully several times so that springs settle correctly.
- Release handbrake to relieve any load on suspension.



- Vehicle and headlight adjustment unit must be on a level surface.
- Headlight adjustment unit must be aligned to vehicle $\Rightarrow$ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Dip setting must be set on headlight adjustment unit $\Rightarrow$ Operating instructions for headlight adjustment unit .
- Vehicle correctly loaded.

Vehicle loading: driver's seat occupied, otherwise vehicle unloaded (unladen weight).

- One person or 75 kg.

Preparations

- Vehicle must be on a level surface.
- Turn light switch to “dipped beam” position – not to “Auto” position.
- Pull light switch to “fog light” position.

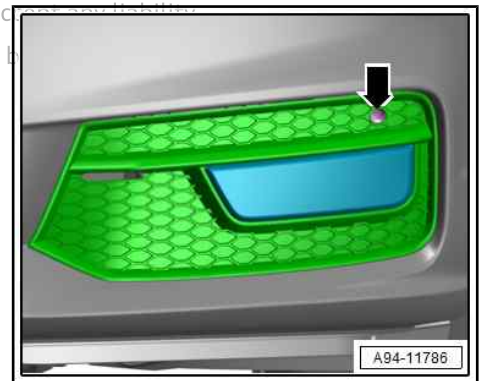
Headlight adjustment

- Turn adjuster screw -arrow- to adjust fog light range.
- Dip setting: 2%



Note

- ◆ *The percentage value is for a range of 10 m. Example: Converting a dip setting of 2.0% = 20 cm.*
- ◆ *Lateral adjustment is not possible.*





3 Lights in exterior mirror

⇒ "3.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror", page 162

⇒ "3.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb L131 / L132", page 163

3.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Mirror glass

2 - Bolt

- ☐ 4x
- ☐ Tightening torque ⇒
General body repairs,
exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ;
Exterior mirrors; Exploded view - exterior mirror

3 - Mirror trim

4 - Exterior mirror

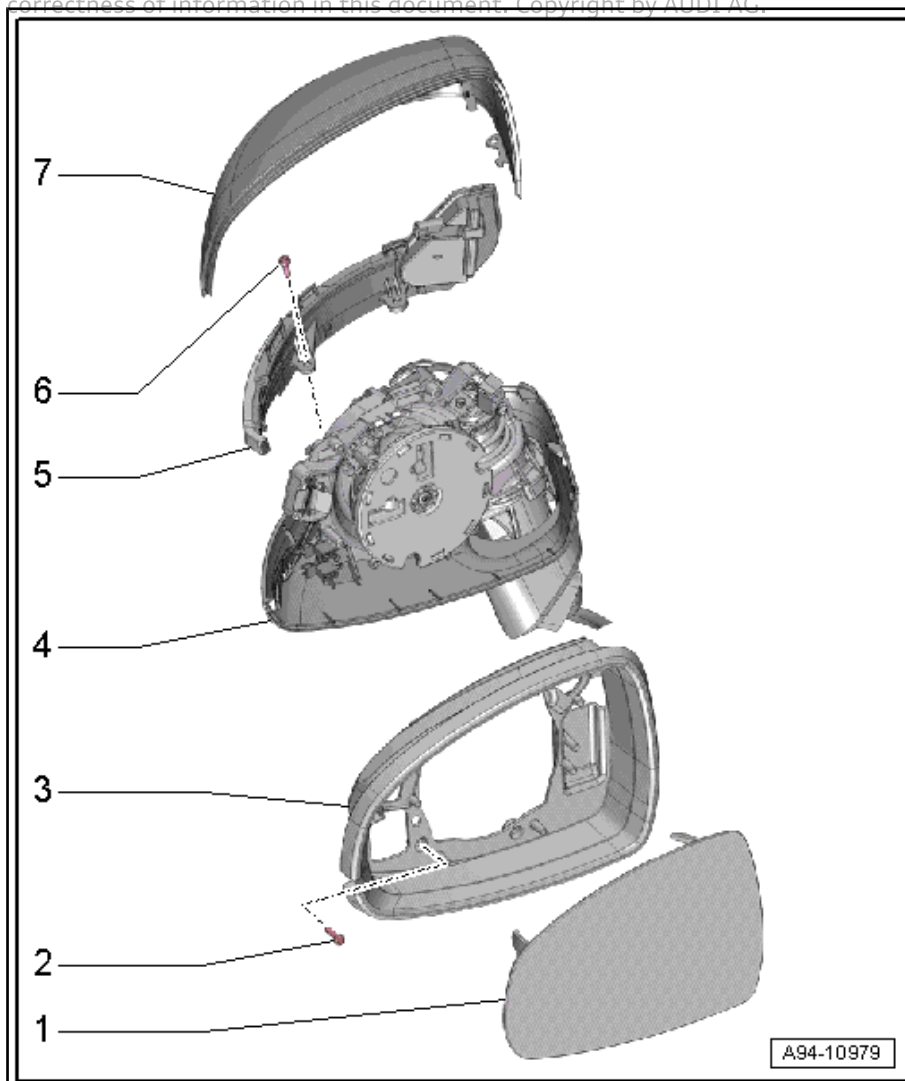
5 - Exterior mirror turn signal bulb

- ☐ Driver side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L131-
- ☐ Front passenger side exterior mirror turn signal bulb - L132-
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 163](#)

6 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ 0.9 Nm

7 - Cover for mirror





3.2 Removing and installing exterior mirror turn signal bulb -L131- / -L132-

Removing

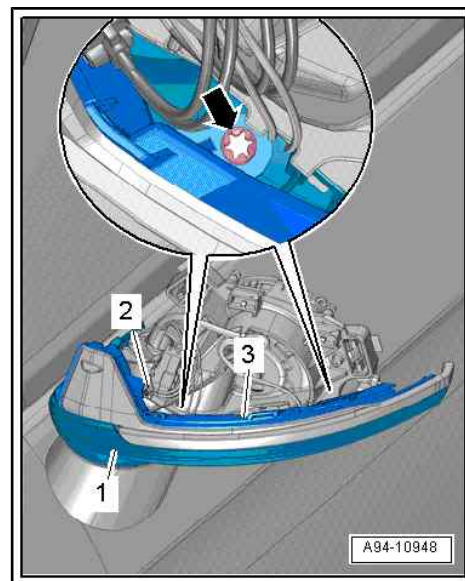
- Remove cover for mirror ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Exterior mirrors; Removing and installing cover for mirror .
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.



Note

Make sure that the bolts for the turn signal bulb do not fall into the door shell through the mirror base.

- Lift turn signal bulb -3- out of mounting -1- for mirror adjustment unit.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

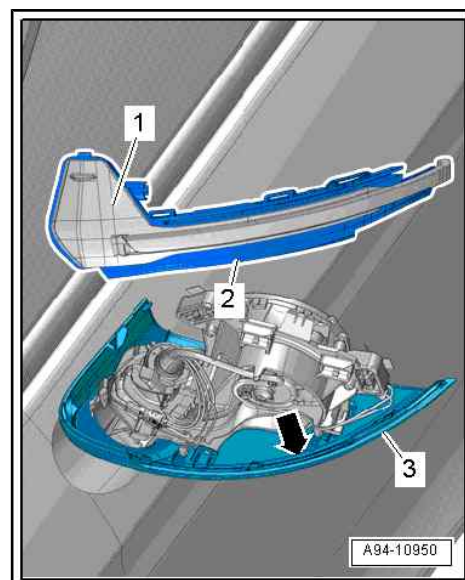
Entire turn signal in exterior mirror must be renewed as a complete unit if an LED is defective.

- Fit turn signal bulb -1- in mounting -3- for mirror adjustment unit and make sure guide -2- for bulb engages in groove -arrow-.



Note

Make sure that the bolts for the turn signal bulb do not fall into the door shell through the mirror base.



Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["3.1 Exploded view - lights in exterior mirror", page 162](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4 Tail light cluster

⇒ ["4.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid", page 164](#)

⇒ ["4.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body", page 169](#)

⇒ ["4.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid", page 169](#)

⇒ ["4.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier", page 170](#)

⇒ ["4.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster", page 171](#)

⇒ ["4.6 Removing and installing turn signal bulb", page 172](#)

⇒ ["4.7 Removing and installing reversing light bulb", page 173](#)

⇒ ["4.8 Removing and installing rear lid closed sender 1 G525", page 174](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid

⇒ ["4.1.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid", page 164](#)

⇒ ["4.1.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, LED tail lights \(vehicles up to model year 2014\)", page 167](#)

⇒ ["4.1.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, LED tail lights \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)", page 168](#)

4.1.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid



1 - Tail light cluster

- ☐ In rear lid
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 169](#)

2 - Seal

- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Renew if damaged.
- ☐ Bonded to tail light

3 - Reversing light bulb

- ☐ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ☐ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ☐ 12 V/16 W (W16W)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs
⇒ ["4.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier"](#),
[page 170](#)

4 - Rear turn signal bulb

- ☐ Rear left turn signal bulb - M6-
- ☐ Rear right turn signal bulb - M8-
- ☐ 12 V/18 W (W16W)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs
⇒ ["4.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier"](#),
[page 170](#)

5 - Brake and tail light bulb

- ☐ Left brake and tail light bulb - M21-
- ☐ Right brake and tail light bulb - M22-
- ☐ 12 V/21 W
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ ["4.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier"](#), [page 170](#)

6 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ [page 166](#)

7 - Grommet

8 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ [page 166](#)

9 - Grommet

- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue

10 - Bulb holder

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 170](#)

11 - Nut

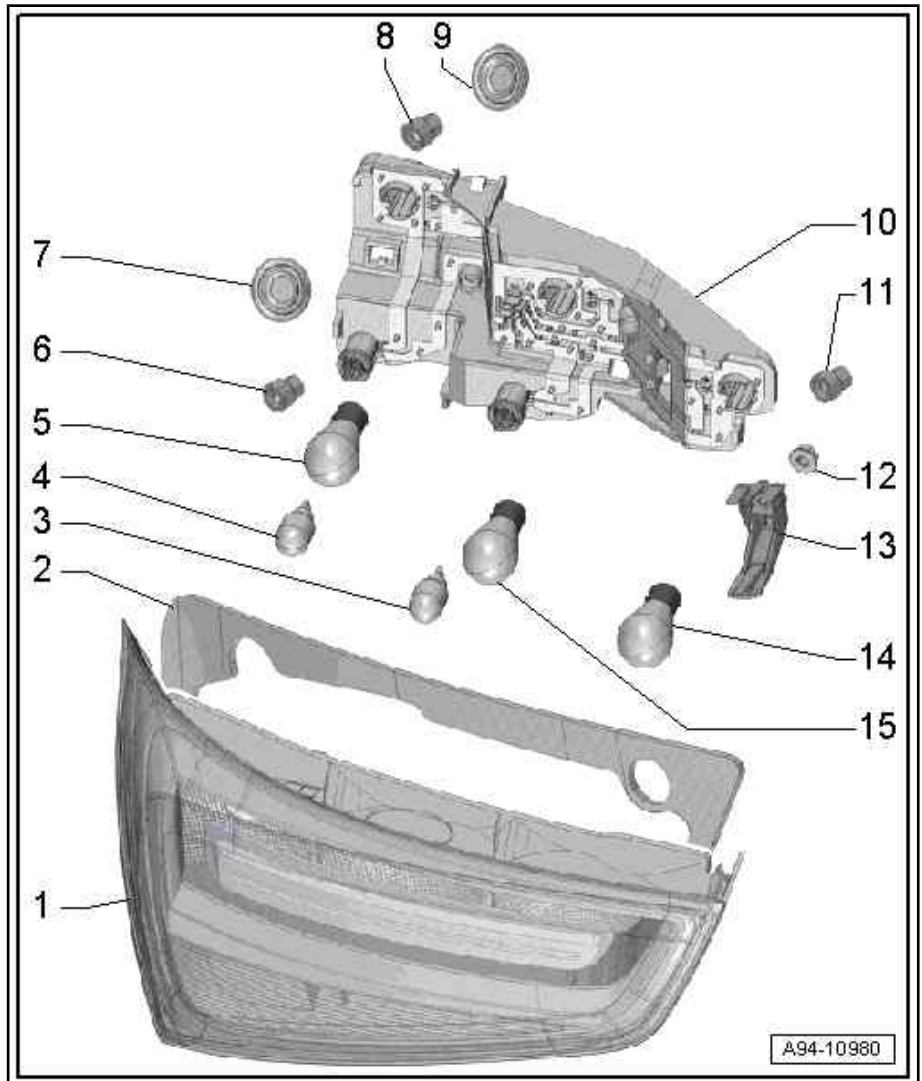
- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ [page 166](#)

12 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ [page 166](#)

13 - Retainer bracket

- ☐ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without authorisation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



14 - Tail light and rear fog light bulb

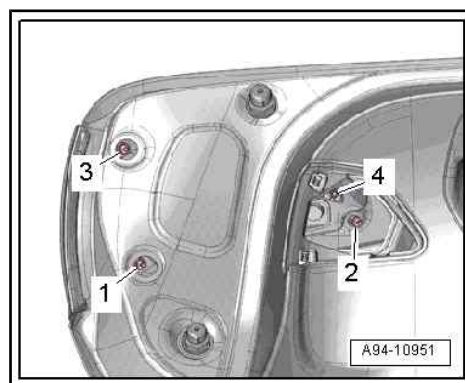
- ☐ Left tail light and rear fog light bulb - M41-
- ☐ Right tail light and rear fog light bulb - M42-
- ☐ 12 V/21 W
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ ["4.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier", page 170](#)

15 - Brake and tail light bulb 2

- ☐ Left brake and tail light bulb 2 - M58-
- ☐ Right brake and tail light bulb 2 - M59-
- ☐ 12 V/21 W
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ ["4.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier", page 170](#)

Tail light cluster - tightening torque and tightening sequence

- Tighten nuts for tail light to 3.5 Nm in the sequence -1 ... 4-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4.1.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, LED tail lights (vehicles up to model year 2014)

1 - Tail light cluster

- ☐ In rear lid
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 169](#)

2 - Seal

- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Renew if damaged.
- ☐ Bonded to tail light

3 - Rear turn signal bulb

- ☐ Rear left turn signal bulb - M6-
- ☐ Rear right turn signal bulb - M8-
- ☐ 12 V/18 W (W16W)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs
⇒ [page 172](#)

4 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence
⇒ [page 166](#)

5 - Grommet

6 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence
⇒ [page 166](#)

7 - Grommet

- ☐ Different versions ⇒
Electronic parts catalogue

8 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ [page 166](#)

9 - Nut

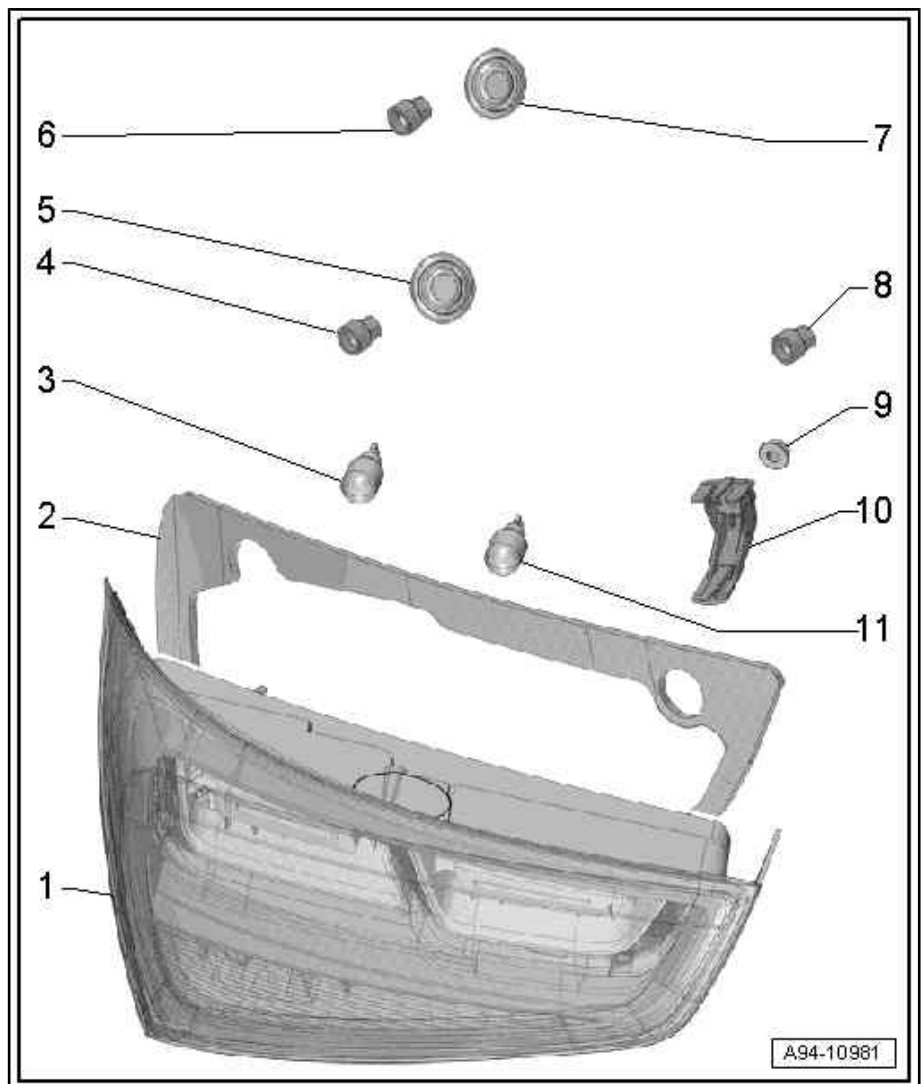
- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ [page 166](#)

10 - Retainer bracket

- ☐ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid

11 - Reversing light bulb

- ☐ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ☐ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ☐ 12 V/16 W (W16W)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ [page 173](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.1.3 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid, LED tail lights (Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)

1 - Tail light cluster

- ☐ In rear lid
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 169](#)

2 - Seal

- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Renew if damaged.
- ☐ Bonded to tail light

3 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence
⇒ [page 166](#)

4 - Grommet

5 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence
⇒ [page 166](#)

6 - Grommet

7 - Reversing light bulb

- ☐ Left reversing light bulb - M16-
- ☐ Right reversing light bulb - M17-
- ☐ 12 V/16 W (W16W)
- ☐ Renewing bulbs
⇒ [page 173](#)

8 - Nut

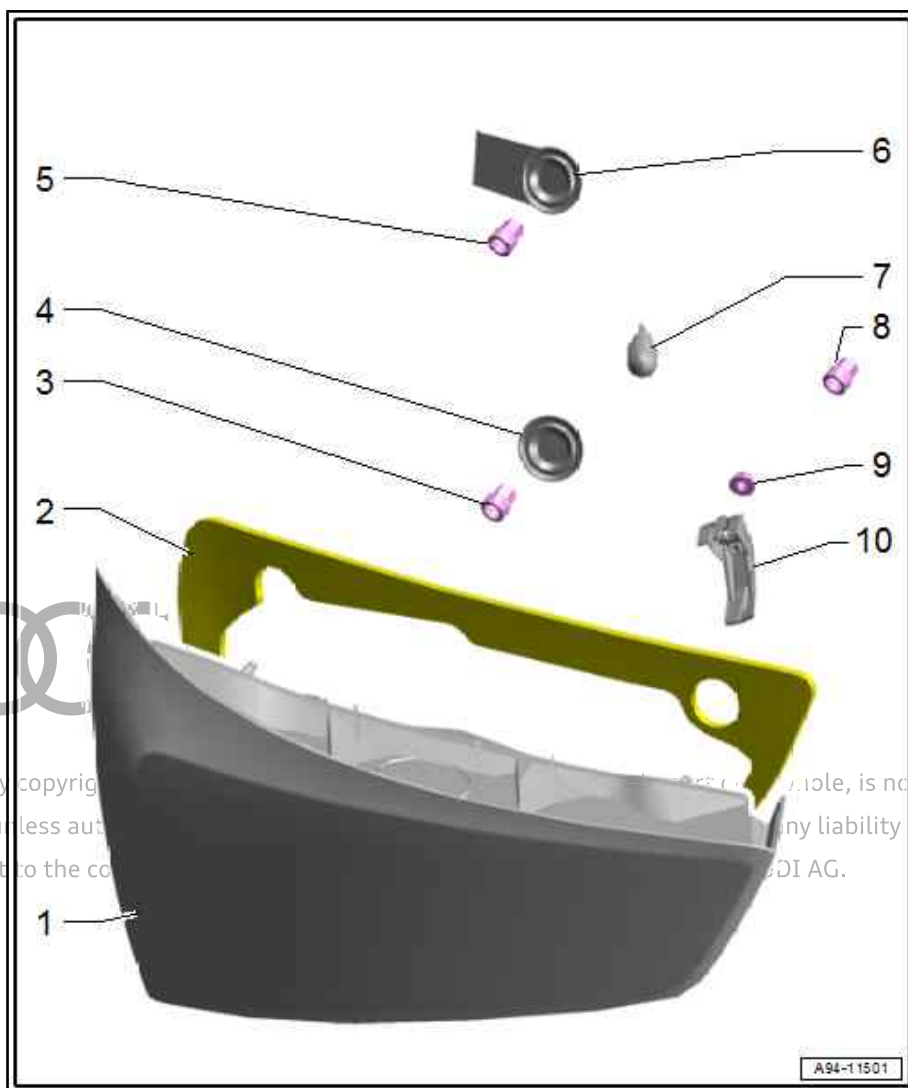
- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence
⇒ [page 166](#)

9 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque and tightening sequence ⇒ [page 166](#)

10 - Retainer bracket

- ☐ Secures tail light cluster to rear lid





4.2 Exploded view - tail light cluster on body

1 - Rear lid closed sender 1 - G525-

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 174](#)

2 - Tail light cluster

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 171](#)

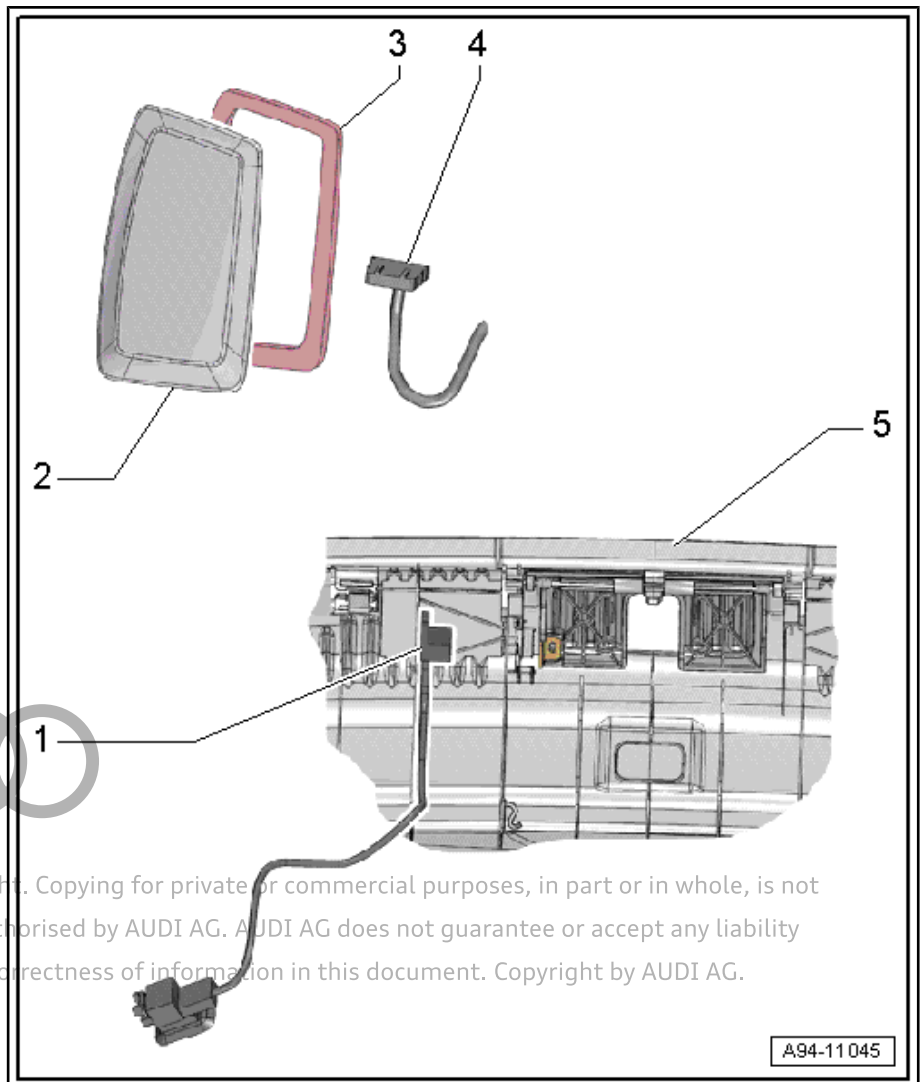
3 - Seal

- ☐ Cannot be detached without being irreparably damaged
- ☐ Renew

4 - Electrical connector

5 - Rear cross panel trim

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A94-11045

4.3 Removing and installing tail light cluster on rear lid

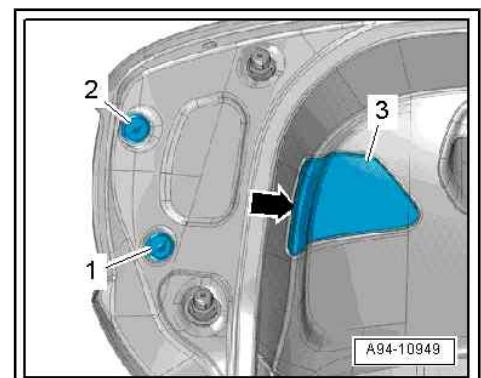
Removing

- Turn light switch to position "0".
- Position screwdriver on opening -arrow- and lever off cap -3-.
- Pull off grommets -1, 2-.



Note

There are different versions of the grommet -item 2-.



A94-10949



- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Remove nut -2- and detach retainer bracket -1-.
- Detach tail light and unplug electrical connector.

Installing

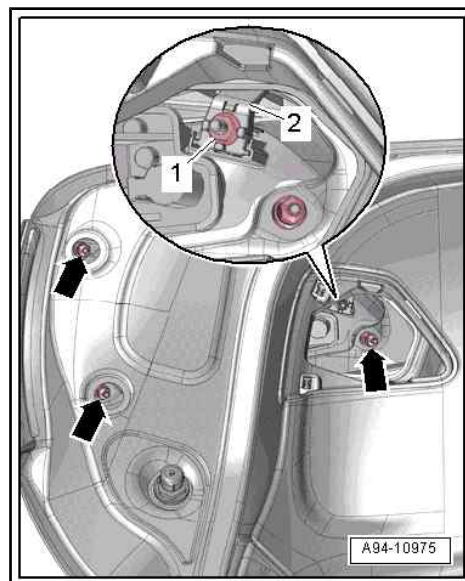
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Check self-adhesive seal on tail light cluster for damage.



Note

- ◆ *Renew seal if it is damaged or does not bond properly.*
- ◆ *Water can enter the passenger compartment because the seal is damaged or does not bond properly and as a result the windows will mist up.*



- Fit retainer bracket -1- onto inner tail light stud -3- and tighten nut -2- two turns.

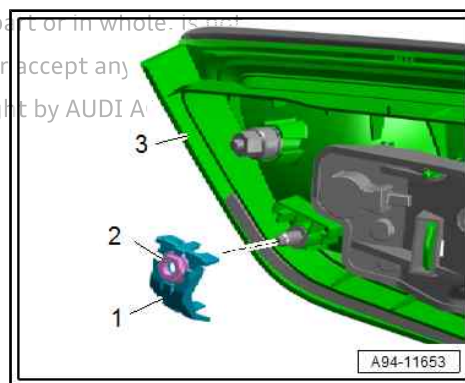
- Plug in electrical connector at tail light and insert electrical wire in guide on bulb holder.

- Position tail light cluster on rear lid and tighten nuts.



Note

The retainer bracket becomes wedged in the rear lid when the nut -2- is tightened.



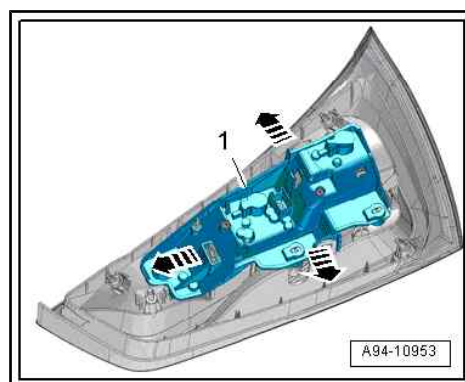
Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ Fig. "Tail light cluster - tightening torque and tightening sequence", page 166

4.4 Removing and installing bulb carrier

Removing

- Remove tail light cluster ⇒ [page 169](#).
- Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach bulb holder -1-.





- Screw bulbs -1, 2, 3- out of bulb holder.
- Pull bulbs -4, 5- out of bulb holder.

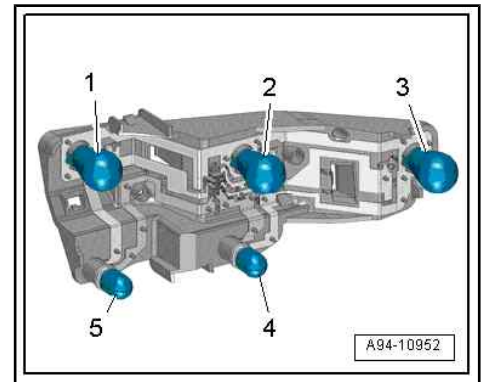
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit new bulb in bulb holder; do not touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.

Tightening torques

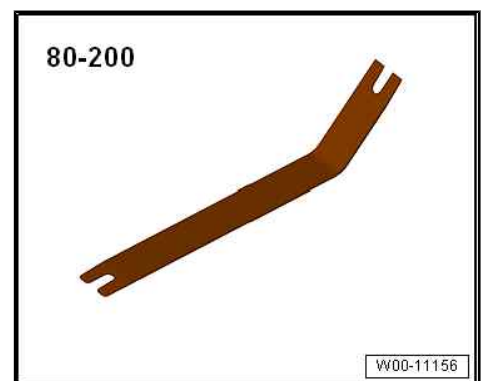
- ♦ ⇒ [“4.1 Exploded view - tail light cluster on rear lid”, page 164](#)



4.5 Removing and installing tail light cluster

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Removal lever - 80 - 200-



Removing

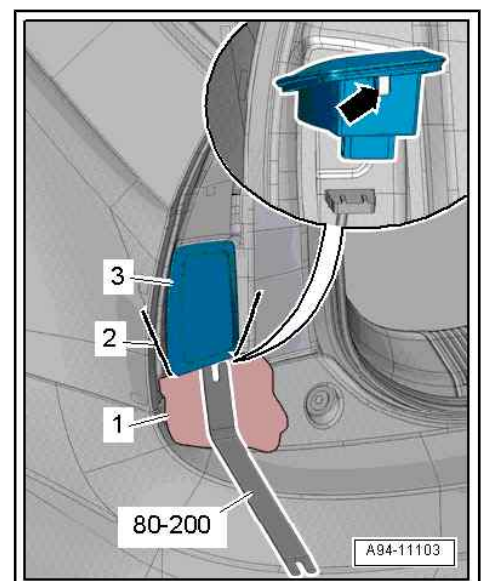
- Turn light switch to position “0”.



Note

Mask the bottom area around the tail light with a soft cloth -1- to protect the paintwork.

- Open rear lid.
- Cut through seal using a plastic thread -2- and some soap solution.
- Release retaining spring -arrow- at bottom of tail light -3- using removal lever - 80 - 200- and detach tail light.
- Unplug electrical connector.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Installing

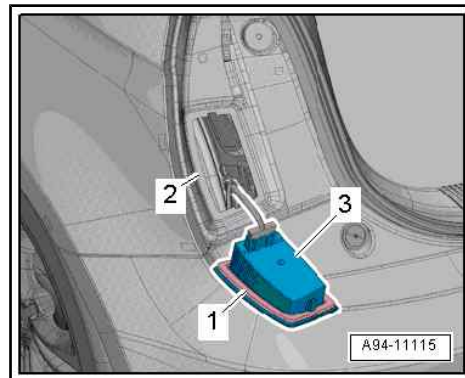
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Clean bonding surface on body and tail light with cleaning fluid - D 009 401 04- .
- Pull protective film -1- off adhesive tape.
- Fit tail light -3- in body -2- in parallel position and press on until retaining springs engage audibly.



Note

After pressing on tail light, it is no longer possible to adjust its installation position.



4.6 Removing and installing turn signal bulb

⇒ **"4.6.1 Removing and installing turn signal bulb, LED tail lights", page 172**

4.6.1 Removing and installing turn signal bulb, LED tail lights

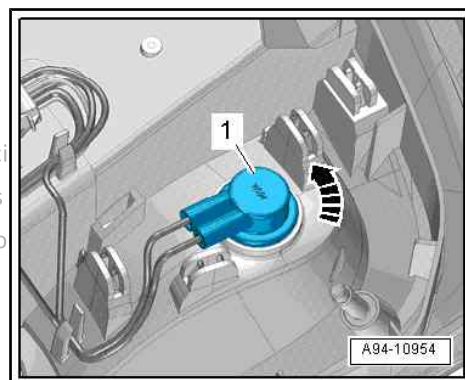
Removing

- Remove tail light cluster ⇒ **page 169** .
- Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of tail light housing.
- Pull rear turn signal bulb out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.





4.7 Removing and installing reversing light bulb

⇒ [“4.7.1 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17, LED tail lights - vehicles up to model year 2014”, page 173](#)

⇒ [“4.7.2 Removing and installing reversing light bulb M16 / M17, LED tail lights - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 173](#)

4.7.1 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17-, LED tail lights - vehicles up to model year 2014

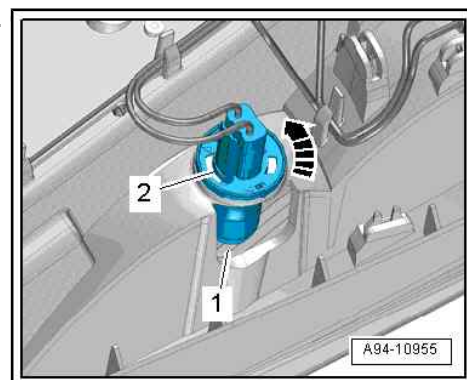
Removing

- Remove tail light cluster ⇒ [page 169](#) .
- Turn bulb holder -2- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of tail light housing.
- Pull reversing light bulb -1- out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.



4.7.2 Removing and installing reversing light bulb -M16- / -M17-, LED tail lights - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

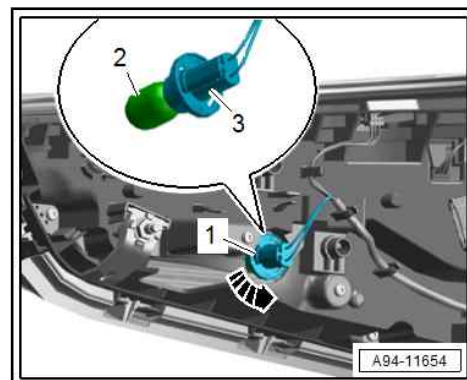
Removing

- Remove tail light cluster ⇒ [page 169](#) .
- Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and pull it out of tail light housing.
- Pull reversing light bulb -2- out of bulb holder -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.





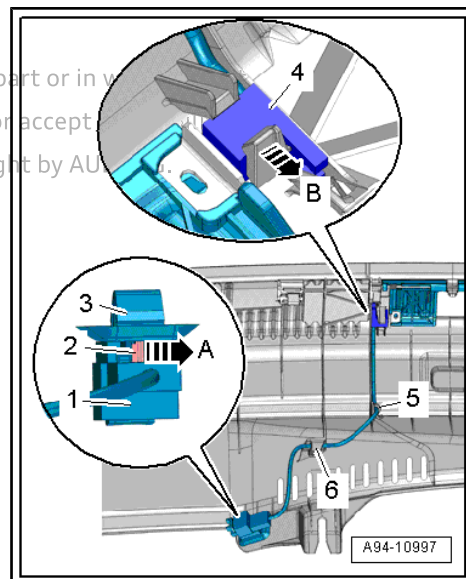
4.8 Removing and installing rear lid closed sender 1 - G525-

Removing

- Remove rear cross panel trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing lock carrier trim
- Press retaining tab -2- to one side -arrow A- and pull connector -1- out of bracket -3-.
- Move clear electrical wiring harness at brackets -5, 6-.
- Release retaining tabs -arrow B- and detach rear lid closed sender -4-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





5 High-level brake light

5.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light

1 - Left number plate light

- ☐ Different versions ⇒
Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 178](#)

2 - Left number plate light - X4-

- ☐ Depending on version
- ☐ 12 V/5 W
- ☐ Renewing bulbs
⇒ [page 178](#)

3 - High-level brake light

- ☐ Different versions ⇒
Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ With high-level brake
light bulb - M25-
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 176](#)

4 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

5 - Speed nut

6 - Electrical wire

7 - Bolt

- ☐ With two or three bolts,
depending on version
- ☐ 2 Nm

8 - Speed nut

- ☐ With two or three bolts,
depending on version

9 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

10 - Speed nut

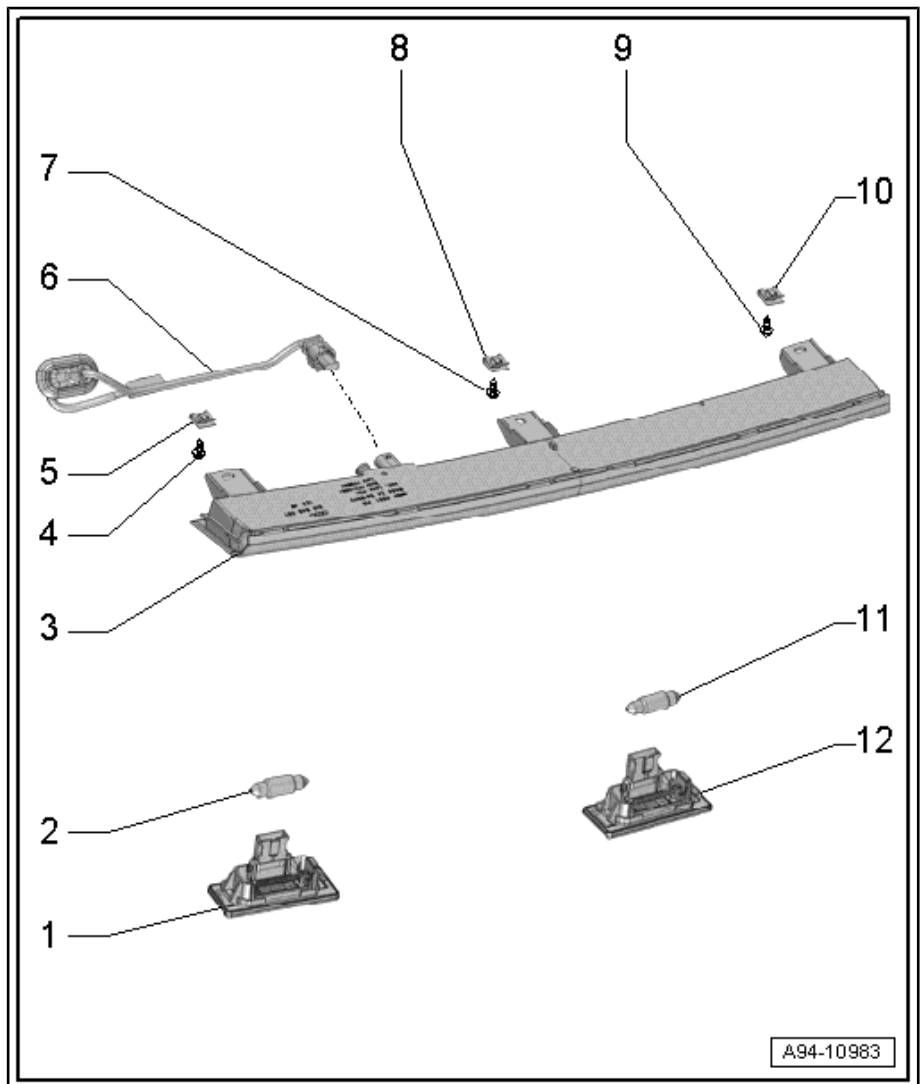
11 - Right number plate light - X5-

- ☐ Depending on version
- ☐ 12 V/5 W

- ☐ Renewing bulbs ⇒ [page 178](#)

12 - Right number plate light

- ☐ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 178](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



5.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb

⇒ [“5.2.1 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb M25, 3-door models”, page 176](#)

⇒ [“5.2.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb M25, 5-door models”, page 177](#)

5.2.1 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb - M25- , 3-door models

Removing

- Do not press brake pedal.
- Remove roof spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Spoilers; Removing and installing spoiler .
- If electrical wiring harness -7- has been guided out through rear lid, unplug electrical connector at high-level brake light bulb.
- Remove bolts -1, 5, 6-.
- Slightly press high-level brake light bulb -2- inwards, then swivel outwards and take out of roof spoiler -3-.
- This will disengage retaining strips -4- at high-level brake light bulb from roof spoiler.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

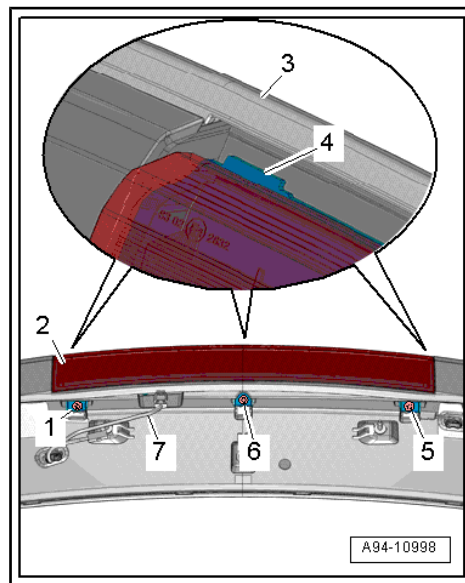


Note

Entire high-level brake light must be renewed if LED is defective.

Tightening torques

♦ ⇒ [“5.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light”, page 175](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



5.2.2 Removing and installing high-level brake light bulb - M25- , 5-door models

Removing

- Do not press brake pedal.
- Remove roof spoiler ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Spoilers; Removing and installing spoiler .
- Remove bolts -2, 4-.
- Guide wiring harness -5- out through opening and remove bulb -3- for high-level brake light from roof spoiler -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

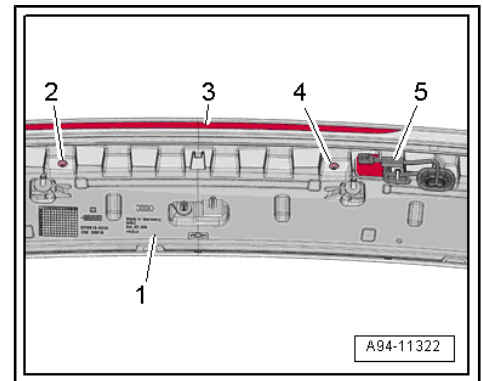


Note

Entire high-level brake light must be renewed if LED is defective.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“5.1 Exploded view - high-level brake light”, page 175](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



6 Number plate light

⇒ "6.1 Removing and installing number plate light X4 / X5", page 178

6.1 Removing and installing number plate light -X4- / -X5-

Removing

- Turn light switch to position "0".
- Take number plate light -2- out of rear lid; to do so apply a screwdriver -1- at slot and push in direction of -arrow-.
- Take bulb -3- out of clamp-type holder.

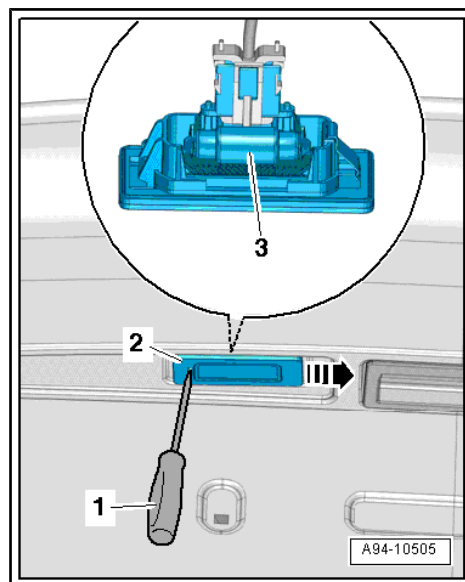
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

Number plate light must be renewed as a complete unit if LED is defective.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



7 Entry and start authorisation

⇒ [“7.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system”, page 179](#)

⇒ [“7.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system”, page 181](#)

⇒ [“7.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system”, page 183](#)

⇒ [“7.4 Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches”, page 184](#)

⇒ [“7.5 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit J518”, page 184](#)

⇒ [“7.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation R138”, page 185](#)

⇒ [“7.7 Removing and installing interior aerial 2 for entry and start authorisation R139”, page 185](#)

⇒ [“7.8 Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system R134”, page 186](#)

⇒ [“7.9 Removing and installing rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation R136”, page 187](#)

7.1 Overview of fitting locations - entry and start authorisation system



1 - Electronic steering column lock control unit - J764-

- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 190](#)

2 - Steering column

3 - Bracket

- ❑ For entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

4 - Entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

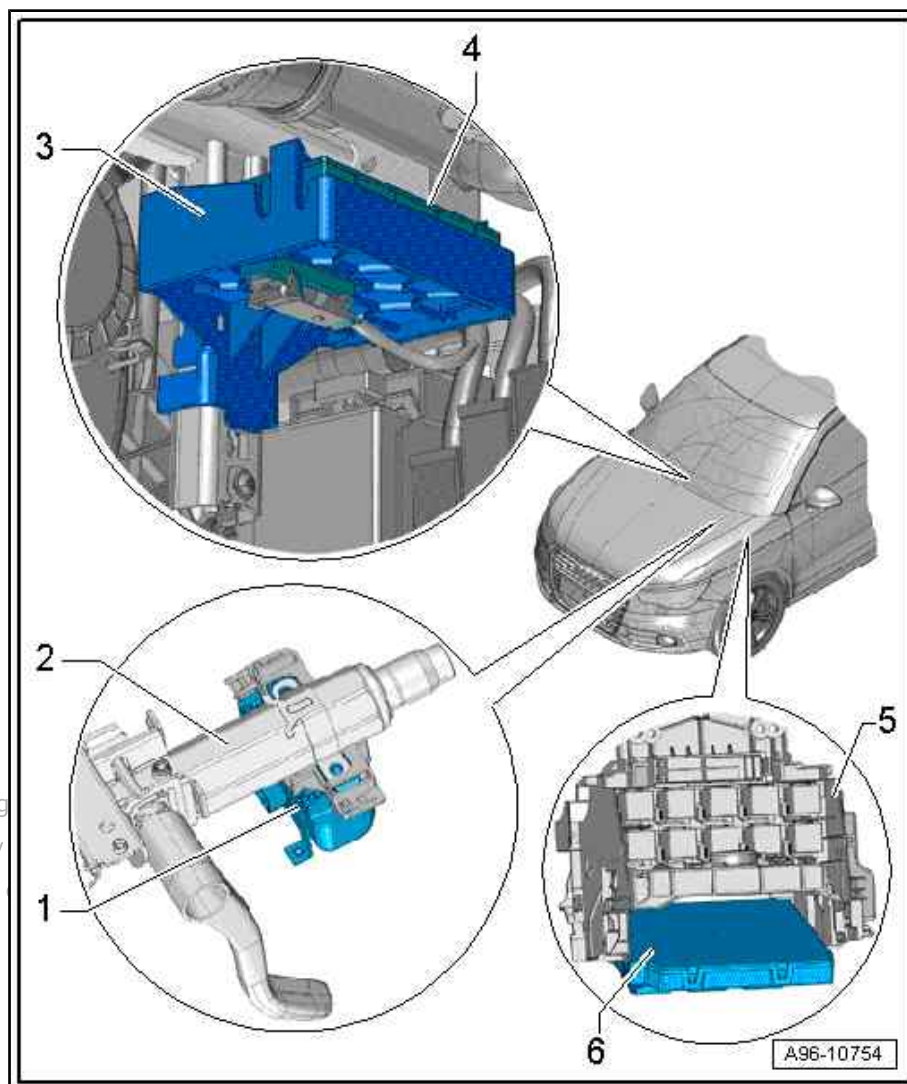
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 184](#)

5 - Relay/fuse holder

6 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 260](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying permitted unless authorised by with respect to the correctness





7.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system

⇒ ["7.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system", page 181](#)

⇒ ["7.2.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system, aer-ials", page 182](#)

7.2.1 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system

1 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ☐ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-
- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 260](#)

2 - Relay/fuse holder

3 - Electronic steering column lock control unit - J764-

- ☐ Exploded view
⇒ [page 190](#)

4 - Steering column

5 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

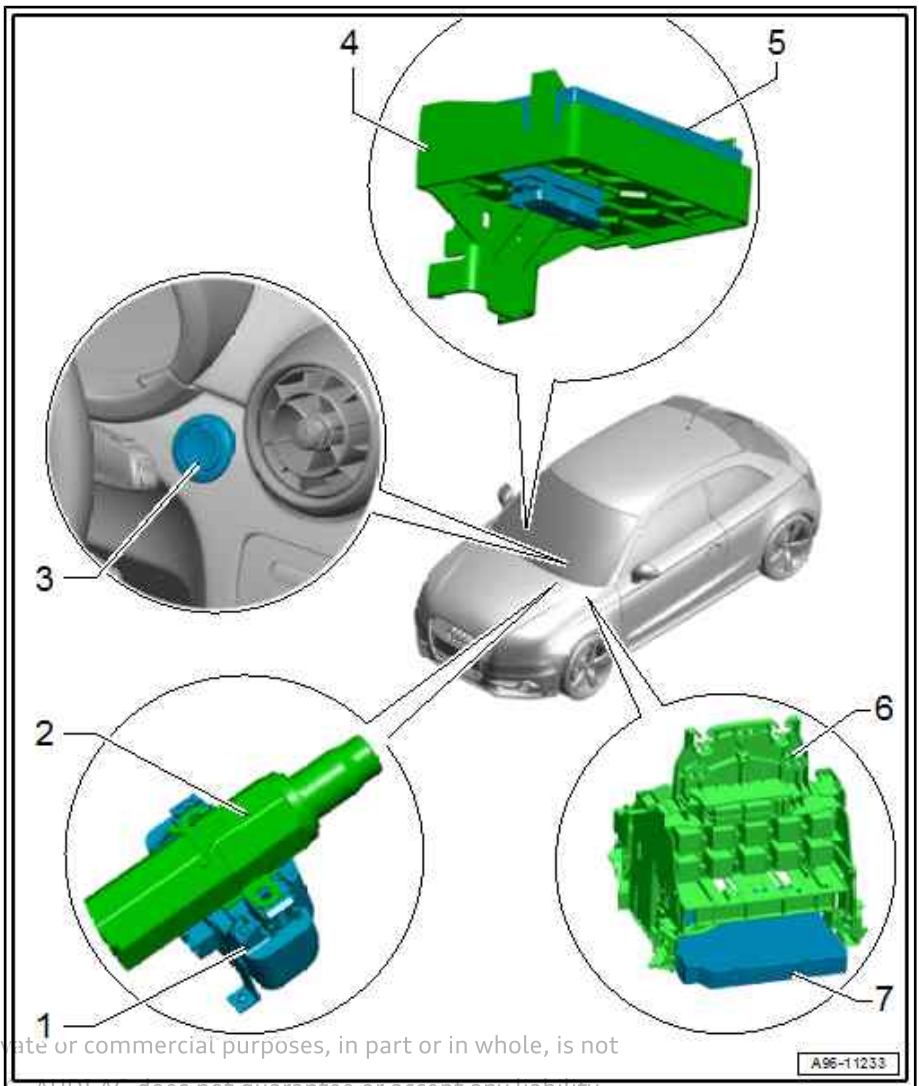
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 235](#)

6 - Bracket

- ☐ For entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

7 - Entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 184](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



7.2.2 Overview of fitting locations - keyless entry system, aerials

1 - Interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 185](#)

2 - Passenger side aerial for entry and start system - R135-

- ❑ Vehicles from 05.2013 onwards
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 186](#)

3 - Front passenger's exterior door handle

- ❑ Vehicles from 05.2013 onwards with front passenger door exterior handle contact sensor - G416-
- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 183](#)

4 - Rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation - R136-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 187](#)

5 - Interior aerial 2 for entry and start authorisation - R139-

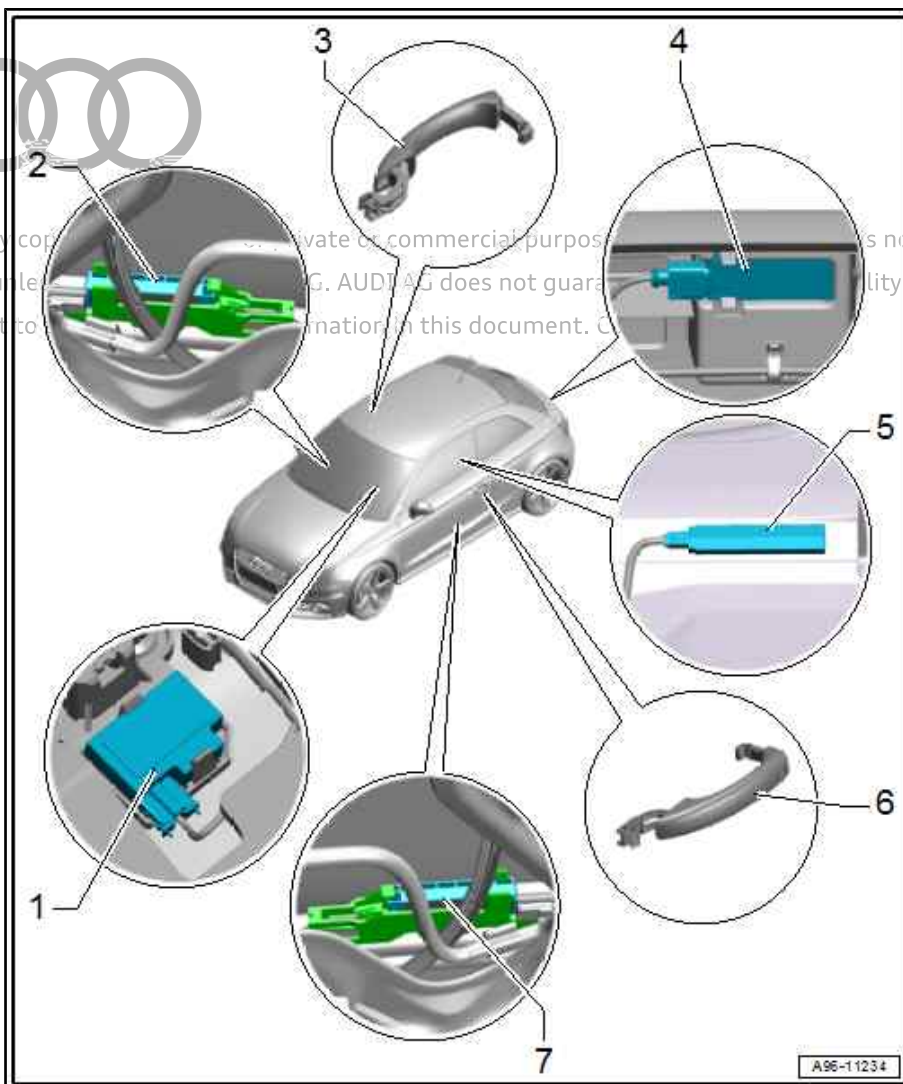
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 185](#)

6 - Driver's exterior door handle

- ❑ With driver door exterior handle touch sensor - G415-
- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 183](#)

7 - Driver side aerial for entry and start authorisation - R134-

- ❑ Always fitted in driver's door
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 186](#)





7.3 Exploded view - exterior door handle for keyless entry system

1 - Contact sensor for exterior door handle

- ☐ In exterior door handle
- ☐ Driver exterior door handle contact sensor - G415- , front passenger exterior door handle contact sensor - G416-
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 184](#)

2 - Anti-theft cover

- ☐ For door lock

3 - Door lock

4 - Mounting bracket

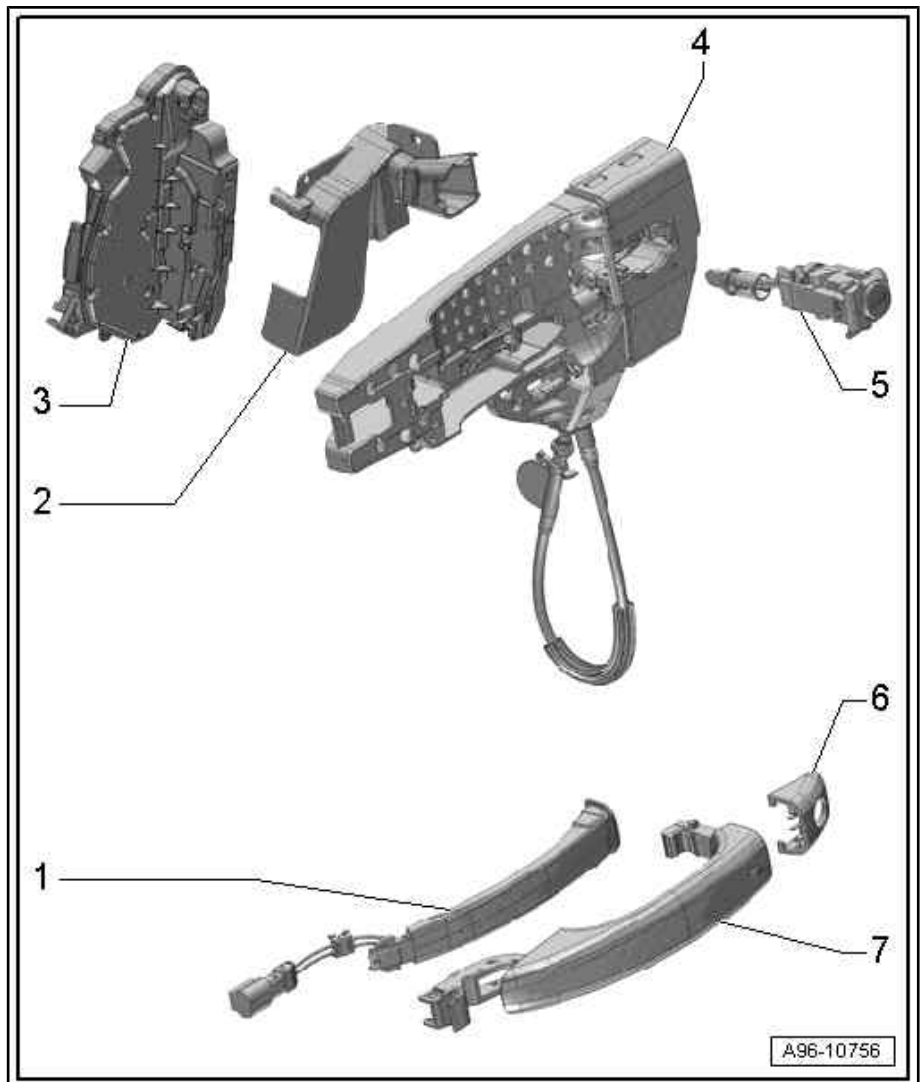
5 - Lock cylinder

- ☐ Only on driver side

6 - Cap

- ☐ Driver side: for lock cylinder
- ☐ Passenger side: without opening

7 - Exterior door handle



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



7.4 Removing and installing front exterior door handle switches

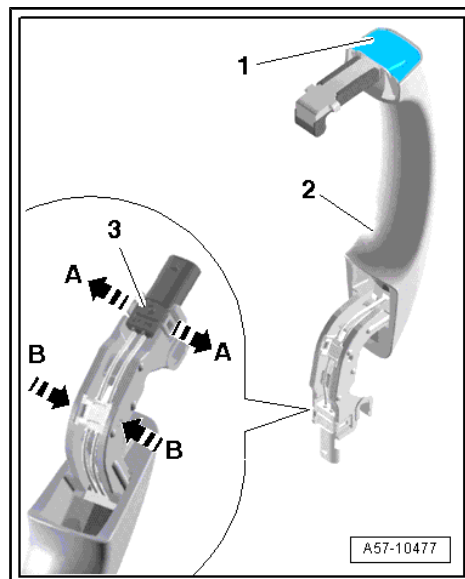
Removing

- Remove exterior door handle ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing exterior door handle .
- Release retaining tabs -arrows A- and take out electrical connector -3-.
- Use a small screwdriver to carefully release retaining hooks -arrows B- and detach wiring guide.

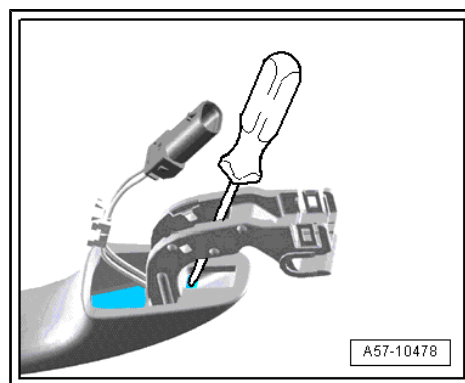


Note

Disregard items -1 and 2-.



- Apply a large, strong screwdriver at exterior door handle, as shown in illustration.
- Exert force to press contact sensor for exterior door handle towards front out of retainer at exterior door handle.
- Pull contact sensor for front exterior door handle out of exterior door handle.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press in contact sensor for front exterior door handle so that it engages audibly.

7.5 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation control unit - J518-



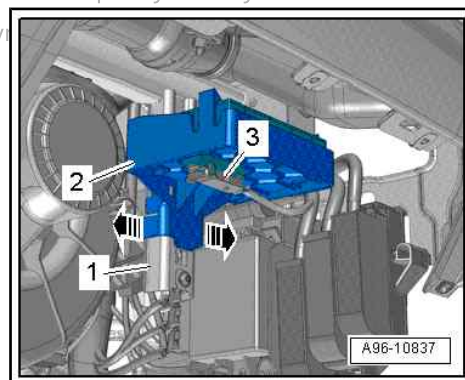
Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

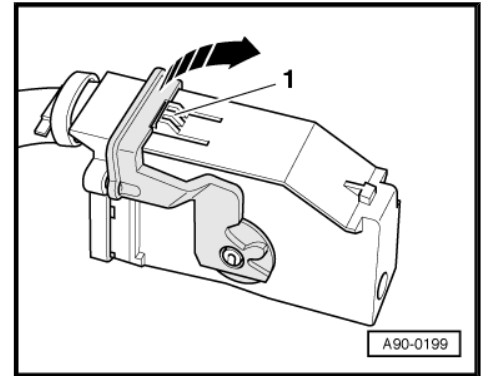
Removing

- Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

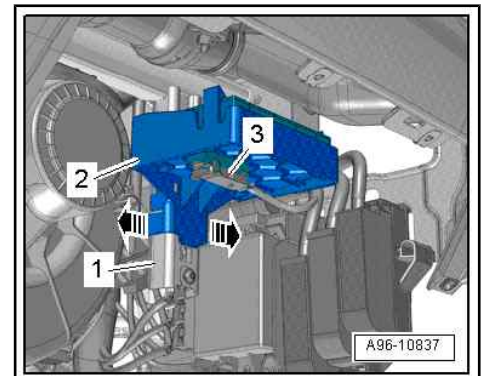




- Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.



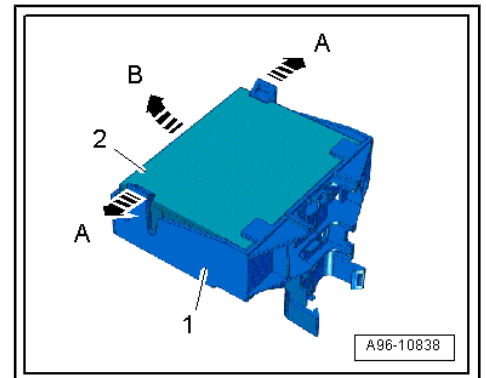
- Release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach mounting -2- at central tube -1- from below.



- Release retaining tabs -arrows A- and take control unit -2- out of mounting -1- -arrow B-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



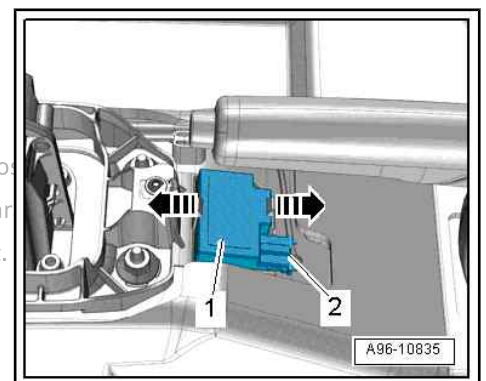
7.6 Removing and installing interior aerial 1 for entry and start authorisation - R138-

Removing

- Remove centre console ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Centre console; Removing and installing insert for centre console .
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Release retaining tabs -arrows-.
- Lift off aerial -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

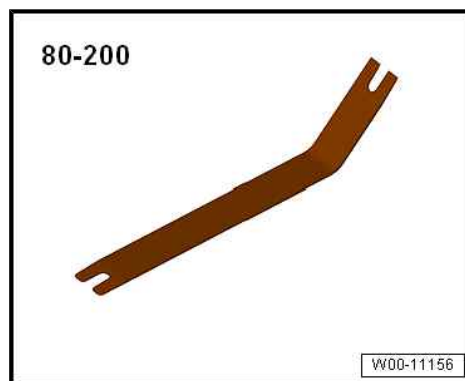


7.7 Removing and installing interior aerial 2 for entry and start authorisation - R139-

Special tools and workshop equipment required



◆ Removal lever - 80 - 200-

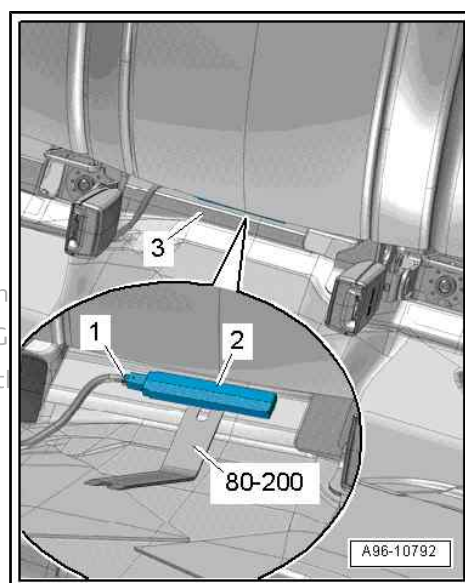


Removing

- Remove rear seat bench ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 72 ; Rear seats; Removing and installing seat bench/ individual seats .
- Fold back floor covering -3-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Pry aerial -2- out of body using removal lever - 80 - 200- .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



7.8 Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system - R134-

⇒ [“7.8.1 Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system R134 , vehicles up to 05.2013”, page 186](#)

⇒ [“7.8.2 Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system R134 , vehicles from 05.2013 onwards”, page 187](#)

⇒ [“7.8.3 Removing and installing mounting for aerial for entry and start authorisation, vehicles from 05.2013 onwards”, page 187](#)

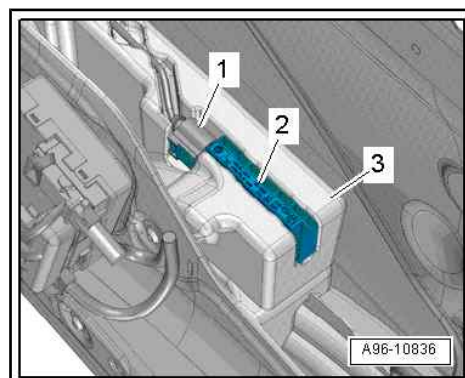
7.8.1 Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system - R134- , vehicles up to 05.2013

Removing

- Remove door shell cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing inner door cover .
- Lift aerial -2- out of mounting -3-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





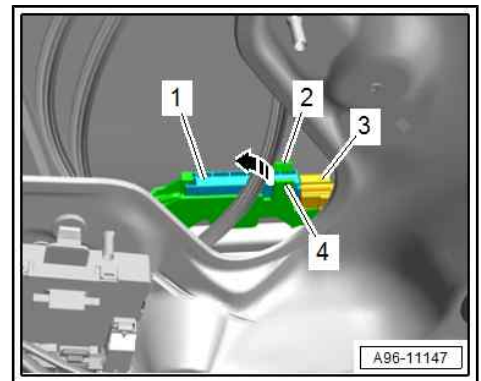
7.8.2 Removing and installing driver side aerial for entry and start system - R134- , vehicles from 05.2013 onwards

Removing

- Remove cover panel for door shell ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing cover panel for door shell .
- Release catches -2, 4-, swivel aerial -1- upwards -arrow- and pull out of mounting towards rear.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



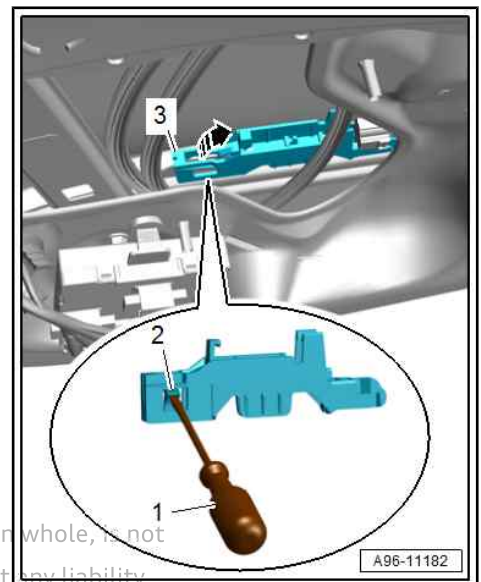
7.8.3 Removing and installing mounting for aerial for entry and start authorisation, vehicles from 05.2013 onwards

Removing

- Remove aerial for entry and start authorisation ⇒ [page 187](#) .
- Release catch -2- using a screwdriver -1- and at the same time swivel mounting -3- in direction of -arrow-.
- Pull mounting out of body towards rear.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

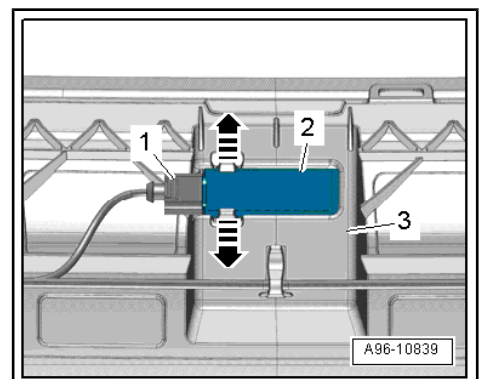
7.9 Removing and installing rear bumper aerial for entry and start authorisation - R136-

Removing

- Remove rear bumper cover ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and take aerial -2- out of mounting -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





8 Steering column switch module

⇒ ["8.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module", page 188](#)

⇒ ["8.2 Removing and installing lock cylinder", page 191](#)

⇒ ["8.3 Removing and installing ignition/starter switch", page 192](#)

⇒ ["8.4 Removing and installing steering column switch module", page 193](#)

⇒ ["8.5 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit J527 ", page 195](#)

⇒ ["8.6 Removing and installing steering column combination switch", page 196](#)

⇒ ["8.7 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit", page 197](#)

⇒ ["8.8 Removing and installing steering lock housing", page 200](#)

8.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module

⇒ ["8.1.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module \(with mechanical ignition lock\)", page 188](#)

⇒ ["8.1.2 Exploded view - steering column switch module \(with electronic ignition lock\)", page 190](#)

8.1.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with mechanical ignition lock)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Steering column

2 - Bolt

- ☐ 2x
- ☐ For steering lock housing (shear bolt)

3 - Lock cylinder

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 191](#)

4 - Ignition key

5 - Bolt

- ☐ 3x
- ☐ 1.1 Nm

6 - Steering column electronics control unit - J527-

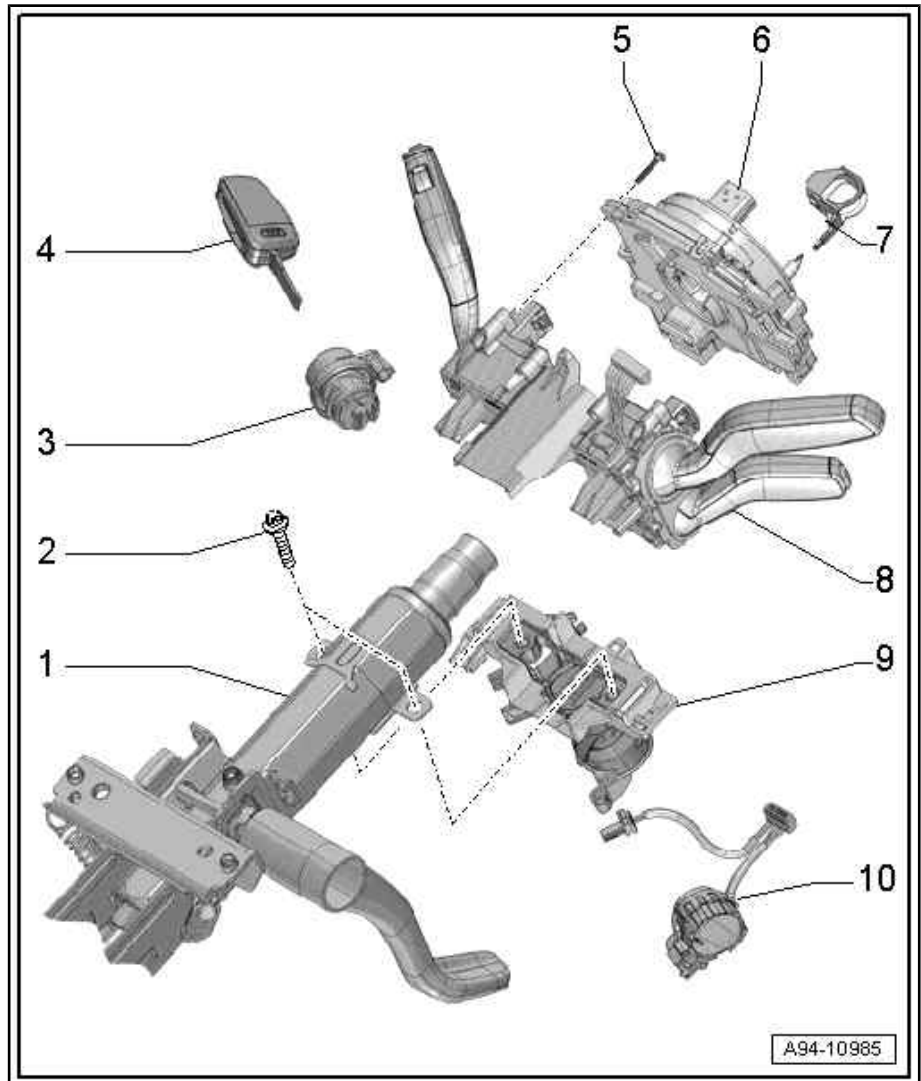
- ☐ With airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138- , steering angle sender - G85-
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 195](#)



Caution

Risk of damage to return ring.
Return ring with slip ring must not be turned following removal.

- ☐ Pin assignment for steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ [page 197](#)



7 - Transport protection

8 - Mounting

- ☐ With turn signal switch - E2- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-
- ☐ Versions equipped with cruise control system: with cruise control system switch - E45-
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 196](#)

9 - Steering lock housing

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 200](#)

10 - Ignition/starter switch - D-

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 192](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



8.1.2 Exploded view - steering column switch module (with electronic ignition lock)

1 - Steering column

2 - Bolt

- 2x
- For steering lock housing (shear bolt)

3 - Immobiliser reader coil - D2-

- Removing and installing
⇒ [page 246](#)

4 - Ignition key

5 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- Exploded view
⇒ [page 208](#)

6 - Bolt

- 3x
- 1.1 Nm

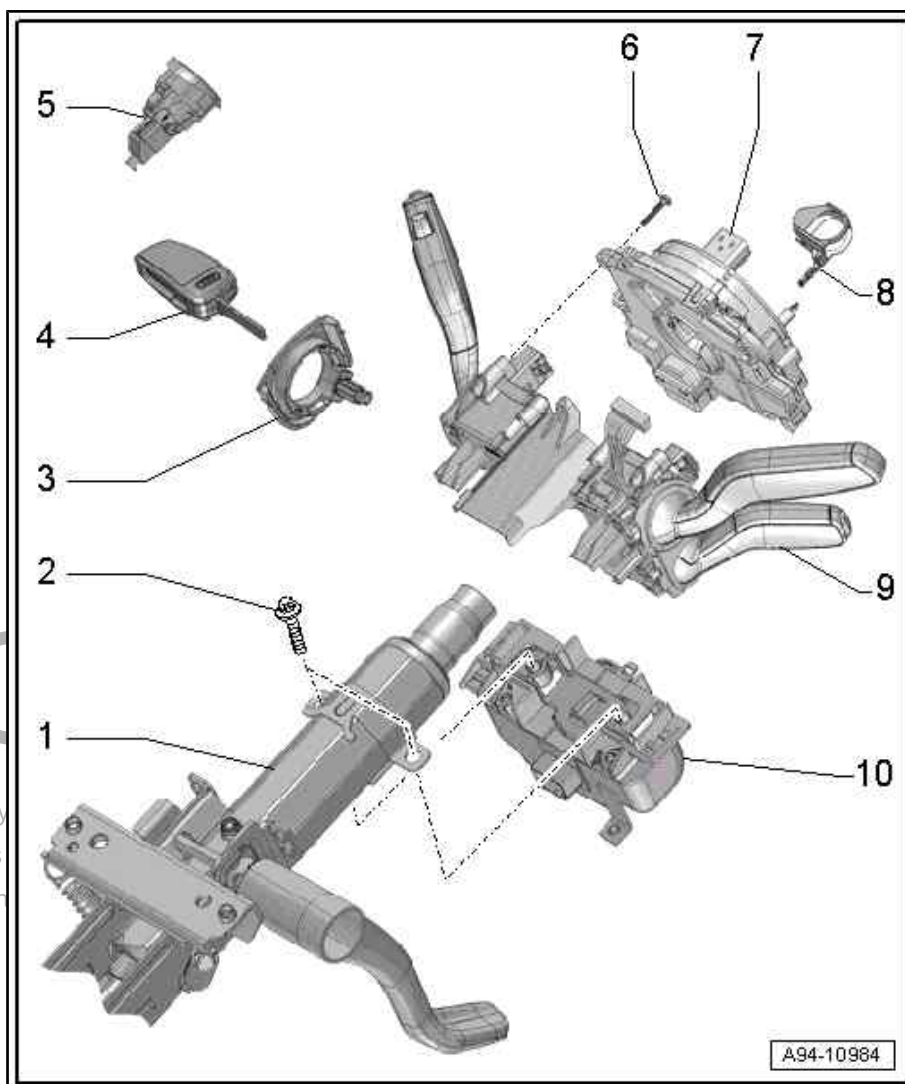
7 - Steering column electronics control unit - J527-

- With airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - F138-, steering angle sender - G85-
- Removing and installing
⇒ [page 195](#)



Caution

Risk of damage to return ring.
Return ring with slip ring must not be turned following removal.



- Pin assignment for steering column electronics control unit -J527- ⇒ [page 198](#)

8 - Transport protection

9 - Mounting

- With turn signal switch - E2-, intermittent wiper switch - E22-
- Versions equipped with cruise control system: with cruise control system switch - E45-
- Removing and installing ⇒ [page 196](#)

10 - Electronic steering column lock control unit - J764-

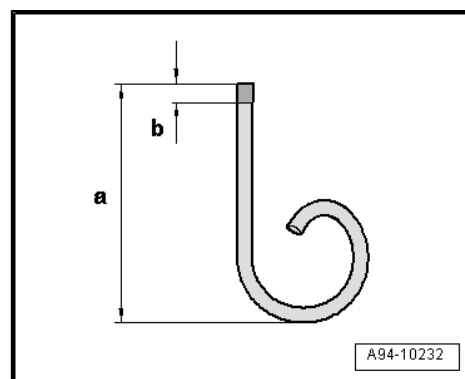
- Removing and installing ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering column; Removing and installing control unit for electronic steering column lock - J764-



8.2 Removing and installing lock cylinder

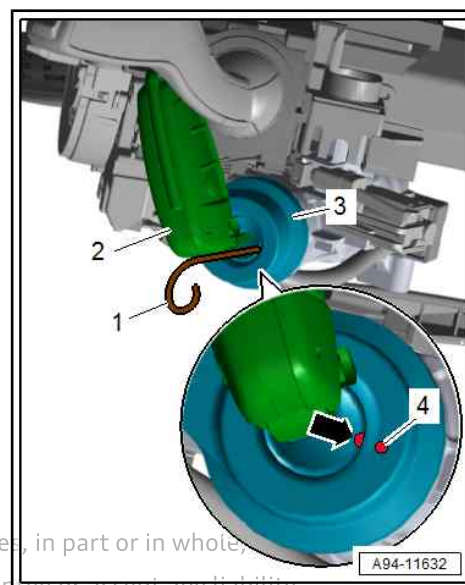
Prepare an improvised tool using a wire hook, as described below:

- Bend round one end of a 1.5 mm Ø welding wire.
- Then cut off welding wire.
- Distance -a- = approx. 50 mm
- File wire hook so that end is pointed.
- Dimension -b- = 3 mm



Removing

- Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/ covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .
- Insert ignition key in lock and turn to “ON” position: mark -4- must be aligned with hole -arrow- in ignition lock.
- Fold back ignition key -2- and hold in this position, as shown in illustration.
- Insert welding wire -1- in hole as far as stop and pull lock cylinder -3- with reader coil out of steering lock housing.
- Unplug electrical connector at reader coil.



WARNING

Risk of lock-up on steering lock.

- ◆ **Do not operate steering lock without lock cylinder.**



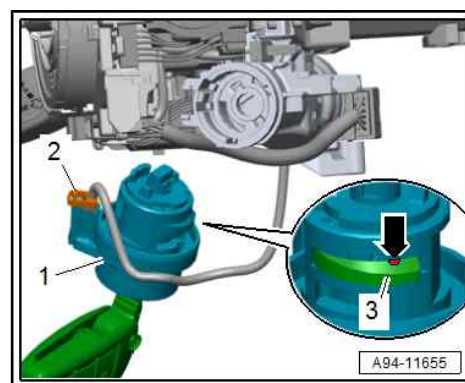
Note

- ◆ If the steering lock has locked up, it must be renewed.
- ◆ When renewing lock cylinder, note immobiliser reader coil specifications ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Immobiliser .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert ignition key in lock cylinder -1- and turn to ignition “on” position.
- Re-insert welding wire in hole on end face as far as it will go and press locking lever -3- towards lock cylinder.
- Welding wire must protrude from hole -arrow- in locking lever.
- Plug in electrical connector -2- on immobiliser reader coil.
- Insert lock cylinder -1- with reader coil in steering lock housing.
- Pull out welding wire and press in lock cylinder firmly until locking lever engages audibly.

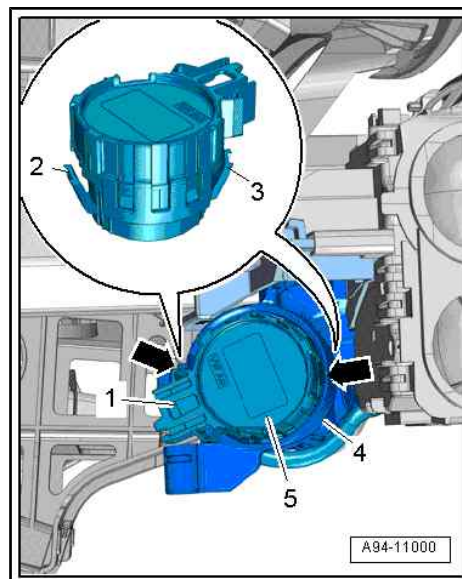




8.3 Removing and installing ignition/starter switch

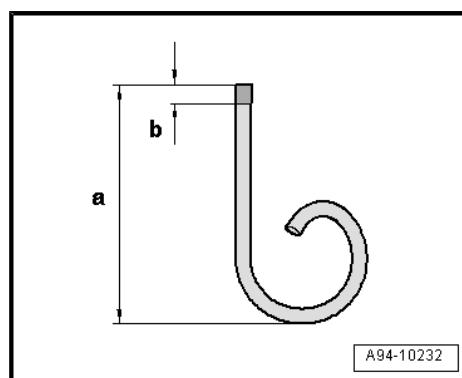
Removing

- Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/ covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Release retaining clips -2, 3- at recesses -arrows- in steering lock housing -4- by inserting jeweller screwdrivers.



If procedure cannot be performed due to limited space, improvise suitable tool (2 bent wires) as described below.

- Bend round one end of a 1 mm Ø welding wire and cut to length -a-.
- Distance -a- = approx. 50 mm
- File wire hook so that end is pointed.
- Dimension -b- = 5 mm.

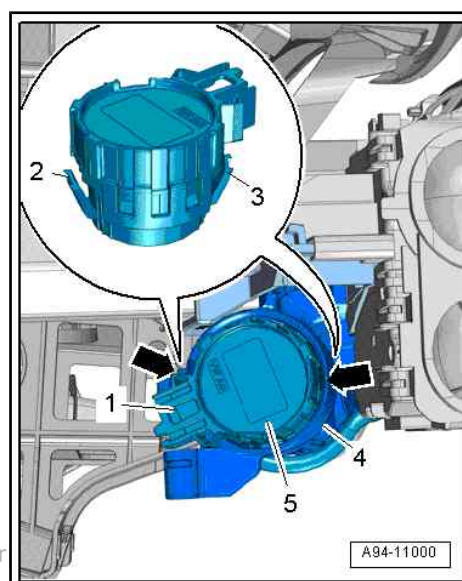


- Take ignition/starter switch - D- -item 5- out of steering lock housing and leave jeweller screwdrivers or wire hooks inserted.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert ignition/starter switch - D- into steering lock housing until it engages audibly.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



8.4 Removing and installing steering column switch module

⇒ "8.4.1 Removing and installing steering column switch module, version with mechanical ignition lock", page 193

⇒ "8.4.2 Removing and installing steering column switch module, version with electronic ignition lock", page 194

8.4.1 Removing and installing steering column switch module, version with mechanical ignition lock

Removing

- Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, using full range of steering column adjuster.
- Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .
- Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/ covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .
- Pull out connector locking element -4-, press down release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -3-.

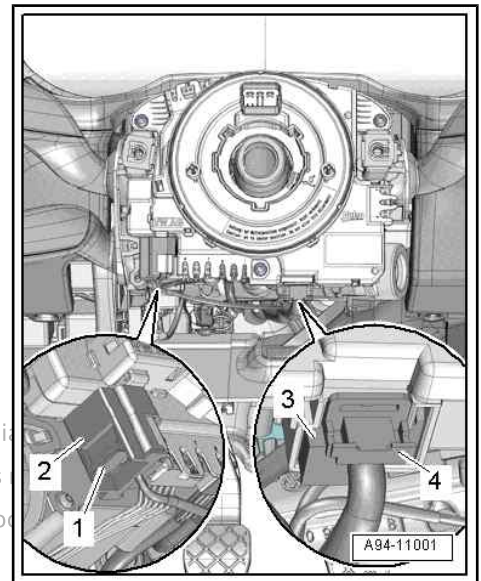


WARNING

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components due to static discharge.

- ◆ *Before disconnecting the electrical connection, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly touching striker plate for door or similar.*

- Pull out connector locking element -1-, press down and unplug electrical connector -2-.



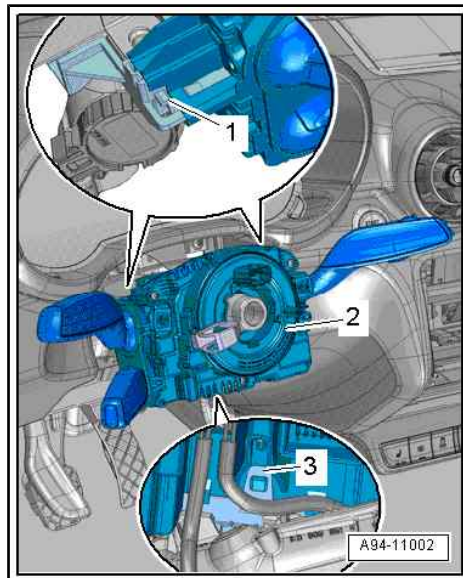


- Release retaining tab -3- with a small screwdriver.
- Press catches -1- and pull off steering column switch module -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press on steering column switch module until it engages audibly at steering lock housing.



8.4.2 Removing and installing steering column switch module, version with electronic ignition lock

Removing

- Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, using full range of steering column adjuster.
- Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .
- Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/ covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .
- Pull out connector locking element -4-, press down release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -3-.

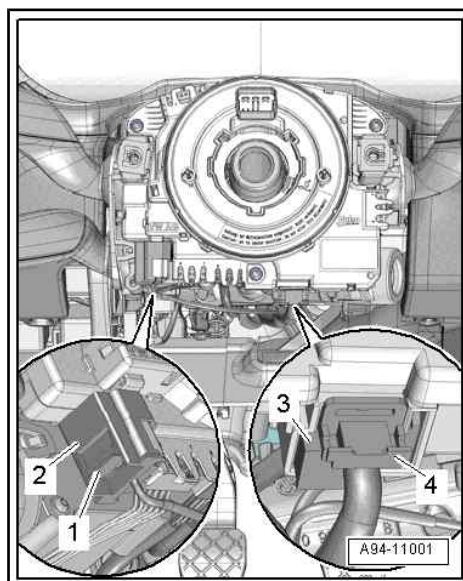


WARNING

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components due to static discharge.

- ◆ **Before disconnecting the electrical connection, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly touching striker plate for door or similar.**

- Pull out connector locking element -1-, press down and unplug electrical connector -2-.



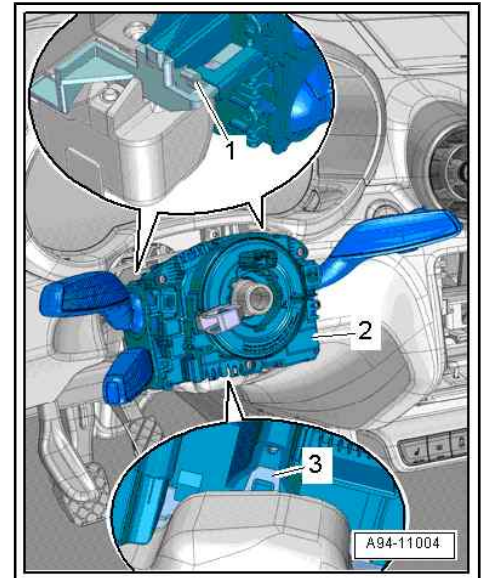


- Release retaining tab -3- with a small screwdriver.
- Press catches -1- and pull off steering column switch module -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press on steering column switch module until it engages audibly at steering lock housing.



8.5 Removing and installing steering column electronics control unit - J527-



Note

- ◆ *Airbag coil connector and return ring with slip ring - J527- is integrated in steering column electronics control unit - F138-.*
- ◆ *If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.*

Removing

- Make sure steering wheel is at centre position with wheels pointing straight ahead.
- Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, using full range of steering column adjuster.
- Remove steering wheel ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 48 ; Steering wheel; Removing and installing steering wheel .
- Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/ covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Pull out connector locking element -4-, press down release mechanism and unplug electrical connector -3-.



WARNING

Risk of irreparable damage to electronic components due to static discharge.

- ◆ *Before disconnecting the electrical connection, the mechanic must discharge static by briefly touching striker plate for door or similar.*

- Pull out connector locking element -1-, press down and unplug electrical connector -2-.

- Apply screwdriver -7- at retaining hook -6-, as shown in illustration, and carefully release electrical connectors -1, 3, 4, 5-.
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach steering column electronics control unit - J527- -item 2- from steering column switch module.

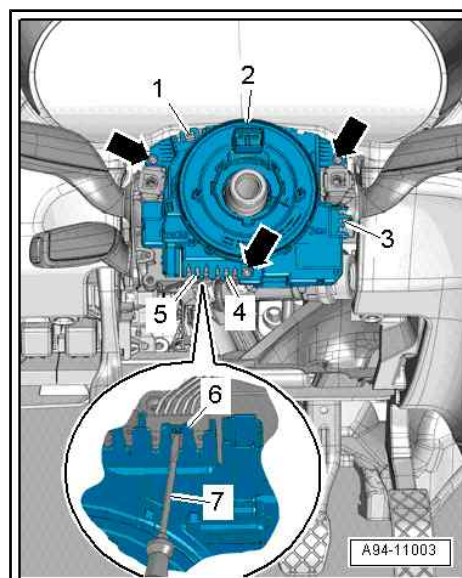
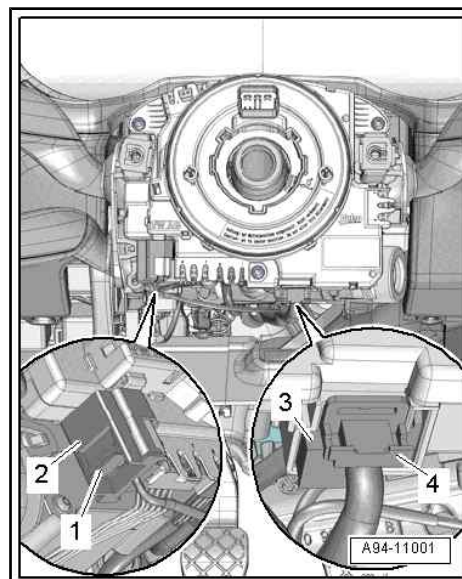
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Make sure all electrical connectors are properly engaged.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["8.1 Exploded view - steering column switch module", page 188](#)



8.6 Removing and installing steering column combination switch

Removing

- Remove steering column switch module ⇒ [page 193](#) .
- Remove steering column electronics control unit - J527- ⇒ [page 195](#) .
- Detach turn signal switch - E2- , cruise control system switch - E45- , intermittent wiper switch - E22-

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



8.7 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit

⇒ "8.7.1 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit J527, version with mechanical ignition lock", page 197

⇒ "8.7.2 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit J527, version with electronic ignition lock", page 198

8.7.1 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit - J527- , version with mechanical ignition lock

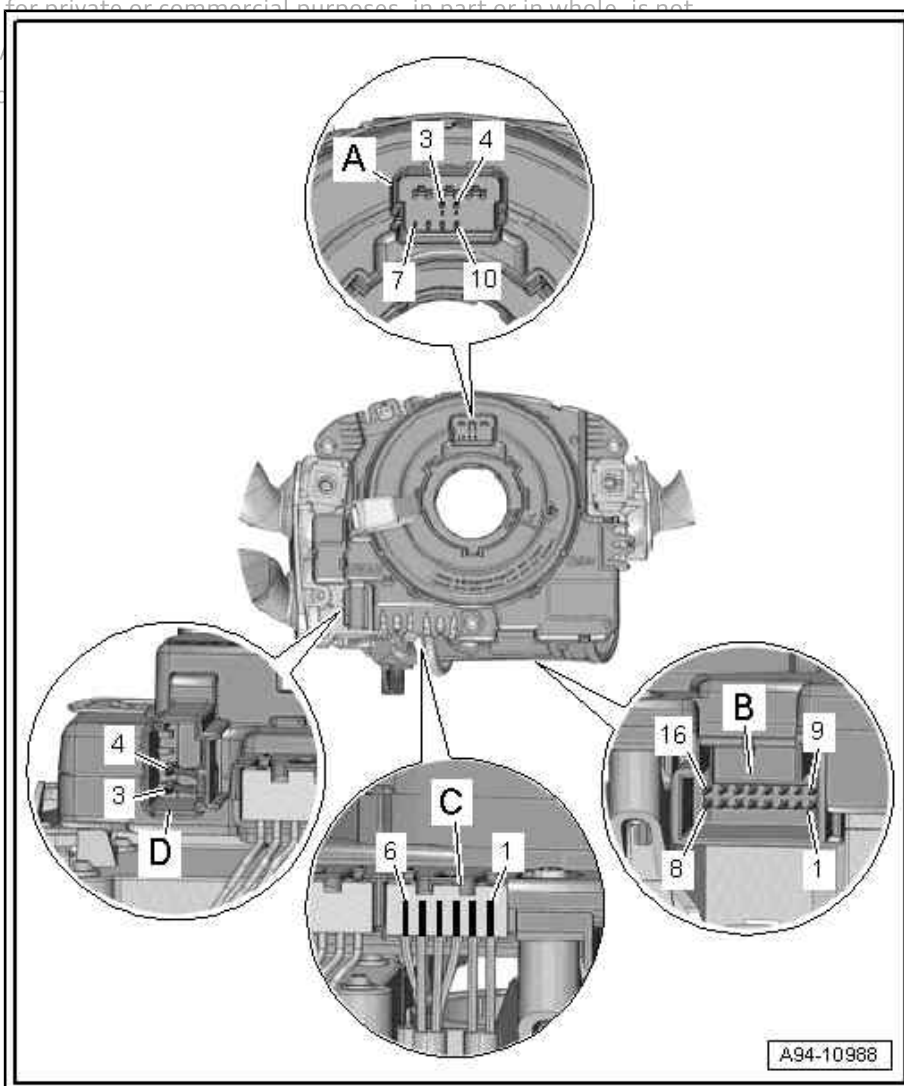
- ◆ The steering column electronics control unit - J527- is part of the "steering column switch module". It receives signals e.g. from the steering column switch.
- ◆ Checking steering column electronics control unit -J527- in "Guided Fault Finding" mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester

A - Plug connection: steering wheel

- 1 - Not used
- 2 - Not used
- 3 - Driver side airbag igniter - N95- "+"
- 4 - Airbag igniter on driver side - N95- "-"
- 5 - Not used
- 6 - Not used
- 7 - Earth
- 8 - Cruise control system "On, Off" / horn signal
- 9 - LIN
- 10 - Terminal 15 (multi-function steering wheel)
- 11 - Not used
- 12 - Not used

B - Plug connection: vehicle electrical system

- 1 - Voltage supply (terminal 30)
- 2 - Voltage supply (terminal 31)
- 3 - CAN bus Low (convenience)
- 4 - CAN bus High (convenience)
- 5 - Cruise control system "On, Off"
- 6 - Terminal 50
- 7 - Terminal S



A94-10988



- 8 - Not used
- 9 - Not used
- 10 - Not used
- 11 - P locked
- 12 - CAN bus Low (drive train)
- 13 - CAN bus High (drive train)
- 14 - Terminal 15
- 15 - Not used
- 16 - Not used

C - Plug connection: ignition lock

- 1 - Ignition lock switch (earth)
- 2 - Ignition lock switch (voltage)
- 3 - Terminal 15
- 4 - Terminal S
- 5 - Terminal 50
- 6 - Terminal 30

D - Plug connection: airbag connector, vehicle electrical system

- 3 - Driver side airbag igniter - N95- “+”
- 4 - Airbag igniter on driver side - N95- “-”
- 5 - Not used
- 6 - Not used

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Audi does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the content of this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.7.2 Pin assignment on steering column electronics control unit - J527-, version with electronic ignition lock

- ◆ The steering column electronics control unit - J527- is part of the “steering column switch module”. It receives signals e.g. from the steering column switch.
- ◆ Checking steering column electronics control unit -J527- in “Guided Fault Finding” mode ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester

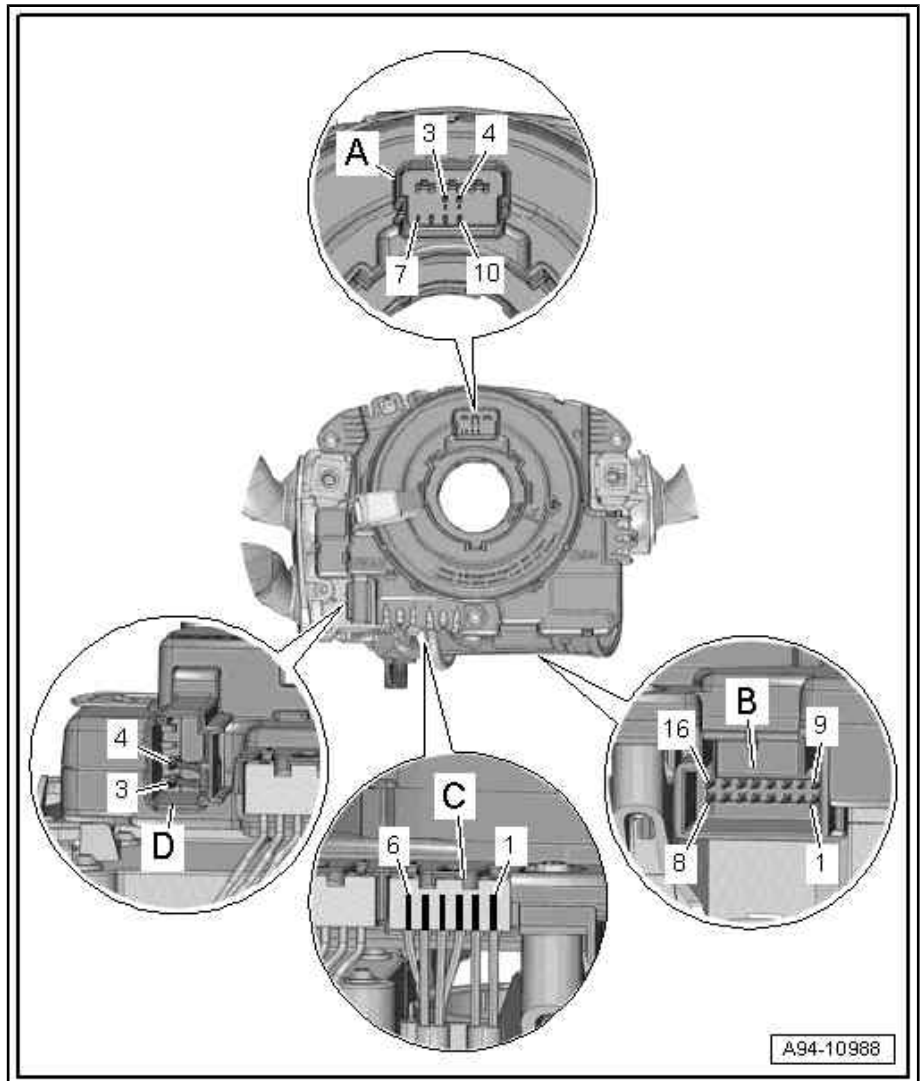


A - Plug connection: steering wheel

- 1 - Not used
- 2 - Not used
- 3 - Driver side airbag igniter - N95- "+"
- 4 - Airbag igniter on driver side - N95- "-"
- 5 - Not used
- 6 - Not used
- 7 - Earth
- 8 - Cruise control system "On, Off" / horn signal
- 9 - LIN
- 10 - Terminal 15 (multi-function steering wheel)
- 11 - Not used
- 12 - Not used

B - Plug connection: vehicle electrical system

- 1 - Voltage supply (terminal 30)
- 2 - Voltage supply (terminal 31)
- 3 - CAN bus Low (convenience)
- 4 - CAN bus High (convenience)
- 5 - Cruise control system "On, Off"
- 6 - Terminal 50
- 7 - Terminal S
- 8 - Not used
- 9 - Not used
- 10 - Not used
- 11 - P locked
- 12 - CAN bus Low (drive train)
- 13 - CAN bus High (drive train)
- 14 - Terminal 15
- 15 - Not used
- 16 - Not used



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



C - Not used

D - Plug connection: airbag connector, vehicle electrical system

3 - Driver side airbag igniter - N95- “+”

4 - Airbag igniter on driver side - N95- “-”

5 - Not used

6 - Not used

8.8 Removing and installing steering lock housing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Socket - T10424-

Removing

- Remove steering column switch module ⇒ [page 193](#) .
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 4-.
- Remove shear bolt -2- using socket - T10424- .
- Detach steering lock housing -3-.



Note

If it is not possible to remove the shear bolt with the socket - T10424- , the bolt will need to be drilled out using an angle drill and a Ø 8.5 mm bit.

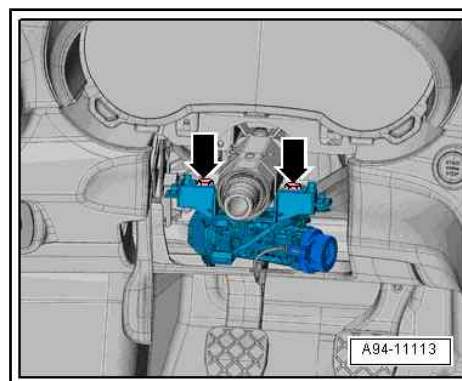
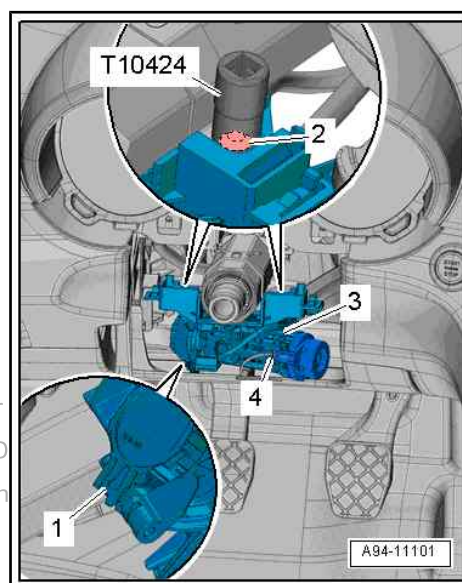
Remove ignition/starter switch and lock cylinder before renewing steering lock housing.

- ◆ Removing ignition switch ⇒ [page 192](#)
- ◆ Removing lock cylinder ⇒ [page 191](#)

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Tighten new bolts -arrows- until head shears off.





9 Parking aid

⇒ ["9.1 Overview - parking aid", page 201](#)

⇒ ["9.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit J446 ", page 202](#)

⇒ ["9.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer H22 ", page 203](#)

⇒ ["9.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer H15 ", page 203](#)

⇒ ["9.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders", page 204](#)

⇒ ["9.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders", page 205](#)

9.1 Overview - parking aid

⇒ ["9.1.1 Overview - parking aid \(front\)", page 201](#)

⇒ ["9.1.2 Overview - parking aid \(rear\)", page 202](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.1.1 Overview - parking aid (front)

1 - Parking aid control unit - J446-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 202](#)

2 - Parking aid button - E266-

- ❑ Only for 8-channel parking aid
- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 208](#)

3 - Front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

- ❑ Only for 8-channel parking aid
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 203](#)

4 - Front left parking aid sender - G255-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 204](#)

5 - Front centre left parking aid sender - G254-

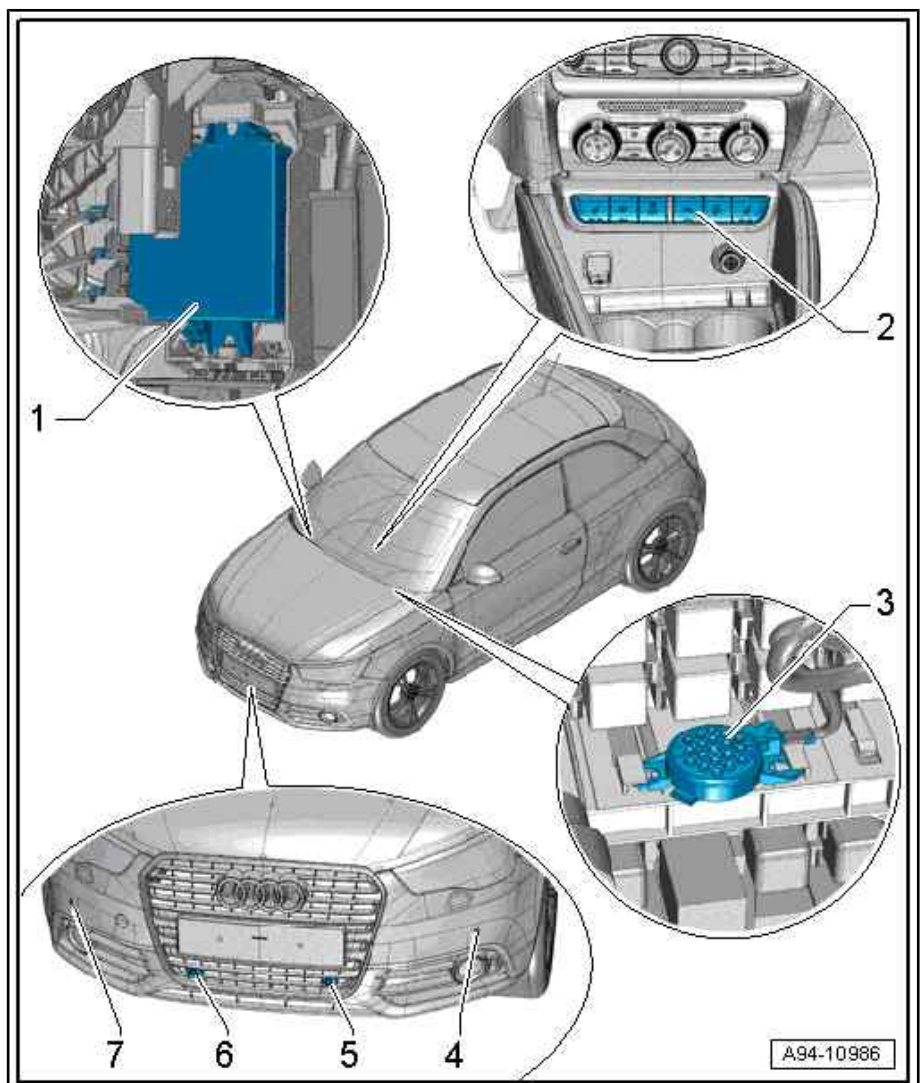
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 204](#)

6 - Front centre right parking aid sender - G253-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 204](#)

7 - Front right parking aid sender - G252-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 204](#)





9.1.2 Overview - parking aid (rear)

1 - Fastener

2 - Rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 203](#)

3 - Fastener

4 - Rear left parking aid sender - G203-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 205](#)

5 - Rear centre left parking aid sender - G204-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 205](#)

6 - Rear centre right parking aid sender - G205-

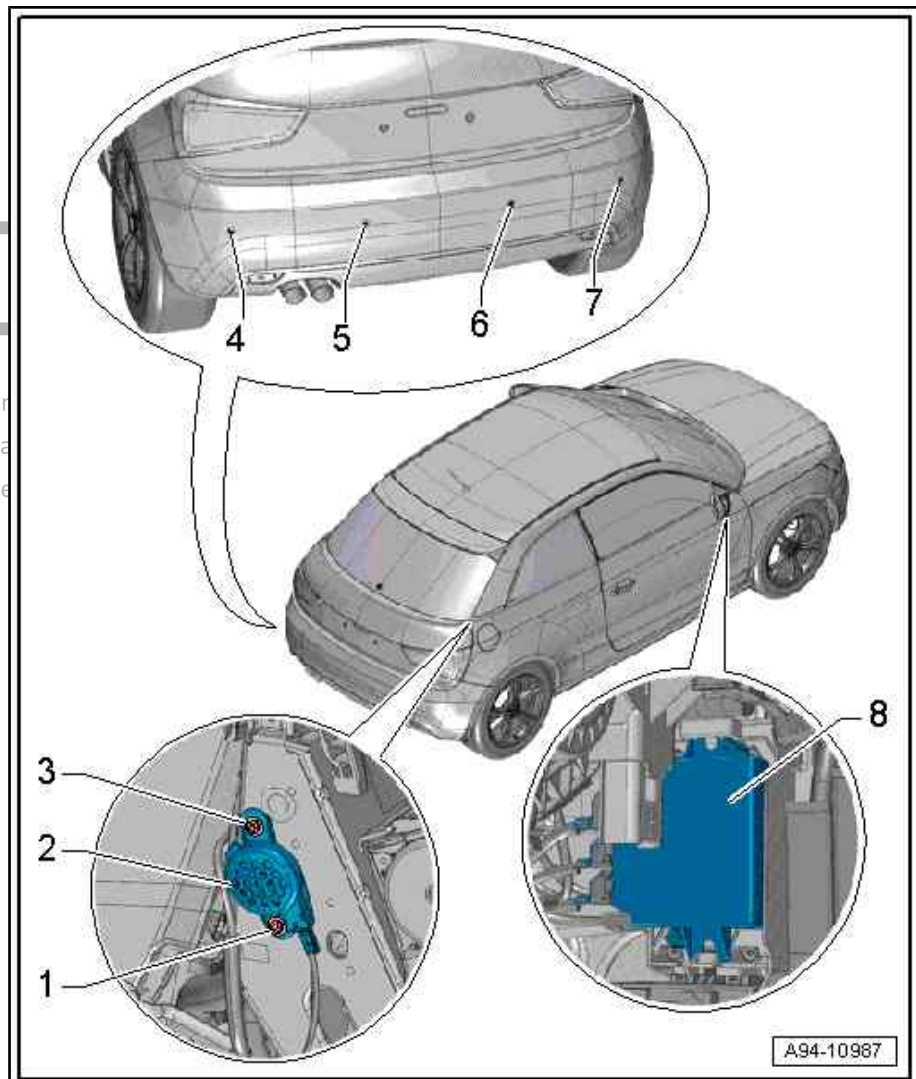
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 205](#)

7 - Rear right parking aid sender - G206-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 205](#)

8 - Parking aid control unit - J446-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 202](#)



9.2 Removing and installing parking aid control unit - J446-



Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

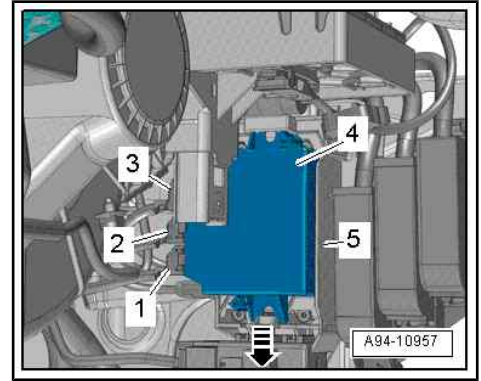


Removing

- Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
- Release retaining clip -arrow- and remove parking aid control unit - J446- -item 4- from retaining frame -5-.
- Unplug electrical connectors -1, 2, 3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



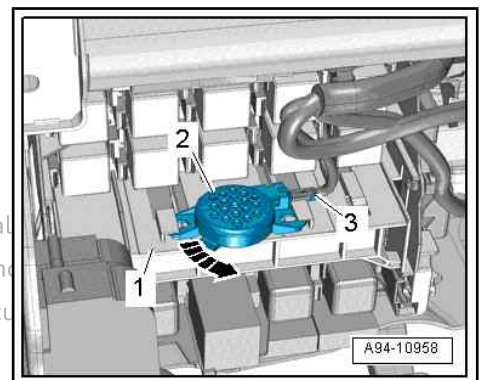
9.3 Removing and installing front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

Removing

- Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .
- Swivel front parking aid warning buzzer - H22- -item 2- out of relay and fuse holder 1 -arrow- and detach.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



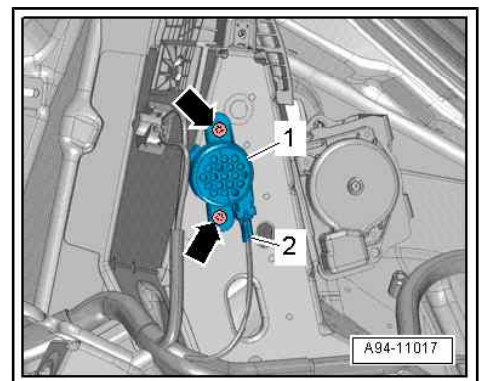
9.4 Removing and installing rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15-

Removing

- Remove luggage compartment side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach rear parking aid warning buzzer - H15- -item 1-.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





9.5 Removing and installing front parking aid senders

⇒ "9.5.1 Removing and installing front parking aid senders", page 204

⇒ "9.5.2 Removing and installing front parking aid senders - Audi S1", page 204

9.5.1 Removing and installing front parking aid senders

Removing

Outer senders:

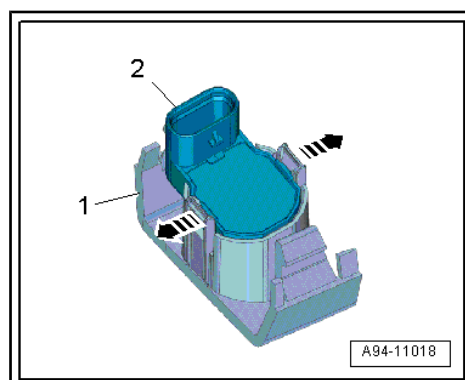
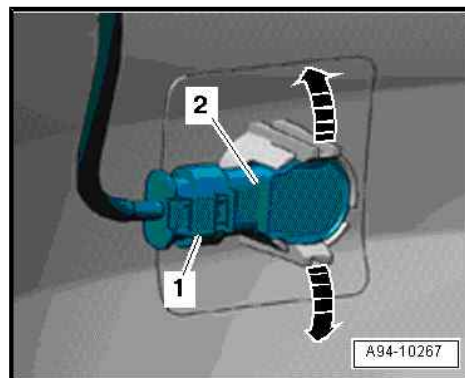
- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.

Inner senders:

- Reach through openings in radiator grille, press both retaining tabs -arrows- and take out mounting -1-.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press sender -2- out of mounting -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

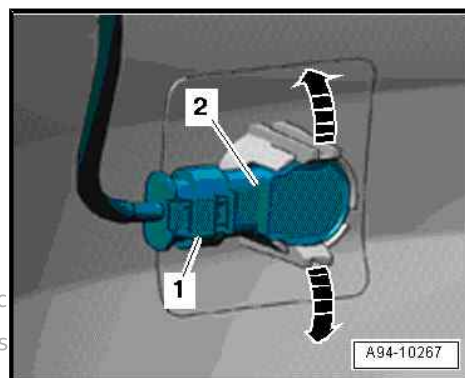


9.5.2 Removing and installing front parking aid senders - Audi S1

Removing

Outer senders:

- Remove headlight housing ⇒ [page 118](#) .
- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

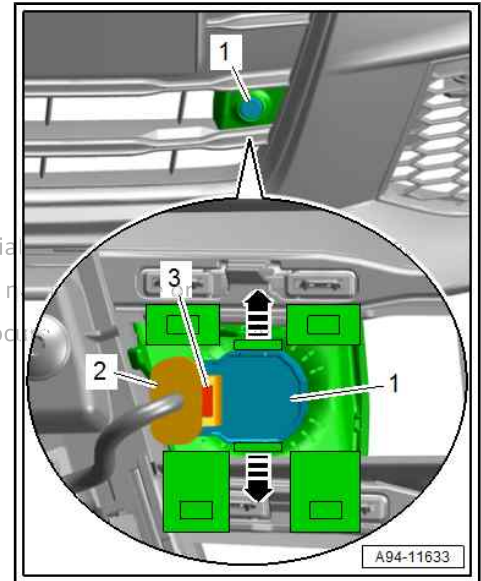


Inner senders:

- Remove closure plate for bumper cover (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (front); Removing and installing attachments .
- Unplug electrical connector -2- by sliding locking element -3- to rear and pressing down release catch.
- Press both retaining tabs apart -arrows- and at the same time press sender -1- out of mounting.

Installing

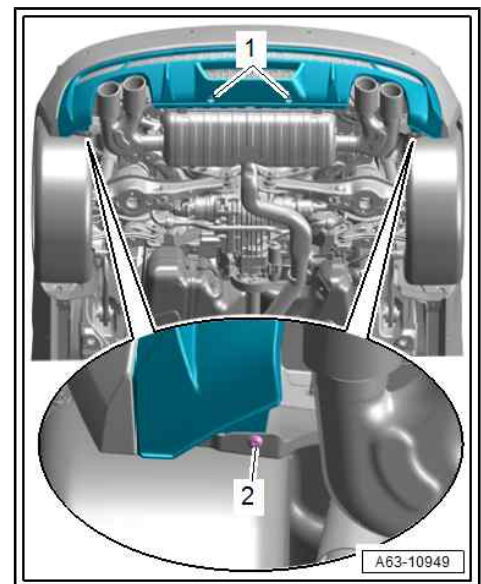
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



9.6 Removing and installing rear parking aid senders

Removing

- Remove bolts -1- on bottom section of bumper cover.
- If fitted, remove bolts -2-.



- Reach behind bumper cover from below and press both retaining tabs apart -arrows-; at the same time press out sender -2- from outside to inside.
- Unplug electrical connector -1- on sender.

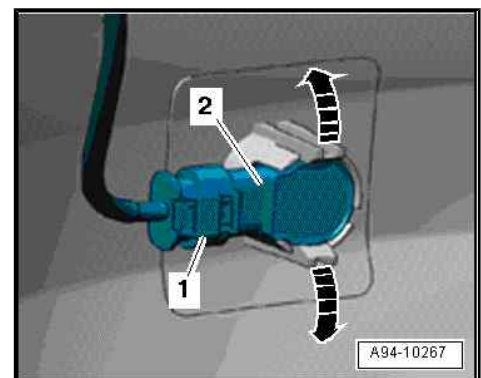


Note

If the sender cannot be removed as described, the bumper cover (rear) must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 63 ; Bumper (rear); Removing and installing bumper cover .

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





10 Automatic headlight range control

⇒ ["10.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control", page 206](#)

⇒ ["10.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit", page 206](#)

10.1 Overview - automatic headlight range control

1 - Rear left vehicle level sender - G76-

- ❑ Exploded view ⇒ Running gear, axles, steering; Rep. gr. 43 ; Vehicle level senders

2 - Left headlight range control motor - V48-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 150](#)

3 - Right headlight range control motor - V49-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 150](#)

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.5 Nm

5 - Headlight range control unit - J431-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 206](#)

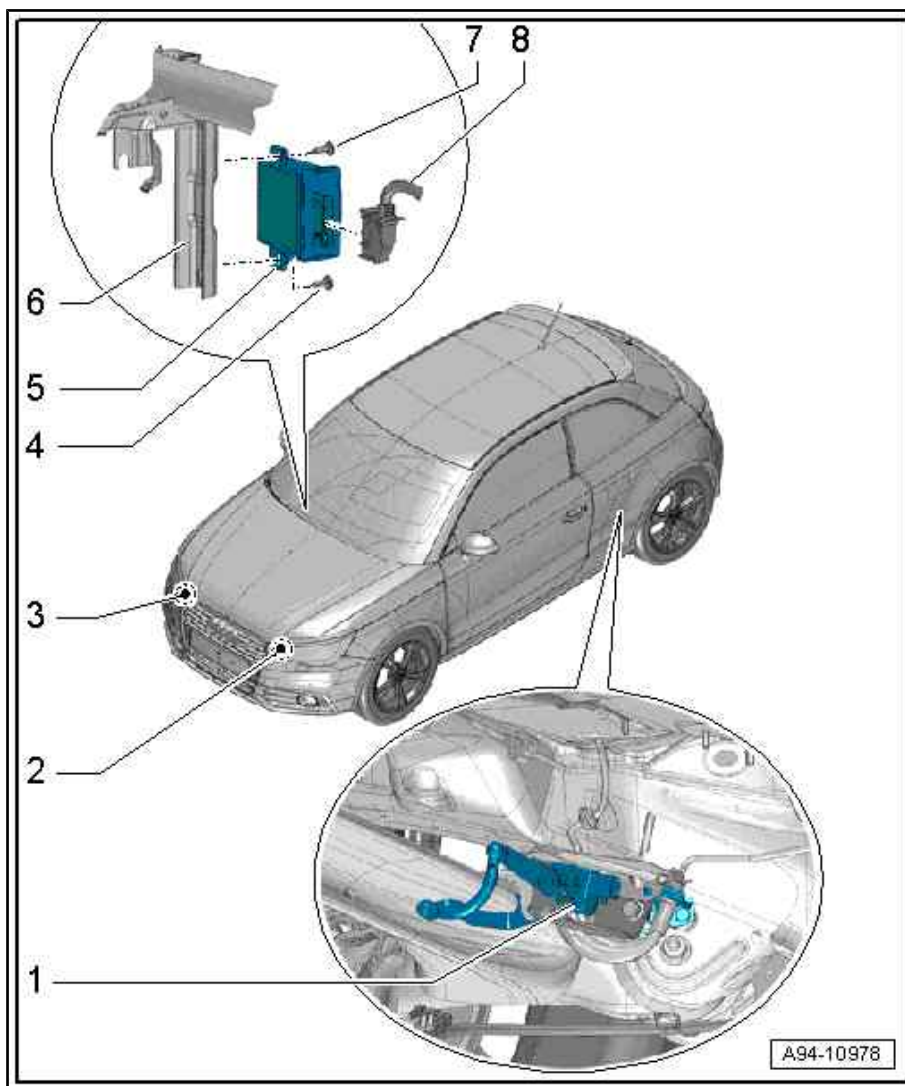
6 - Central tube

- ❑ For dash panel

7 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.5 Nm

8 - Electrical connector



10.2 Removing and installing headlight range control unit



Note

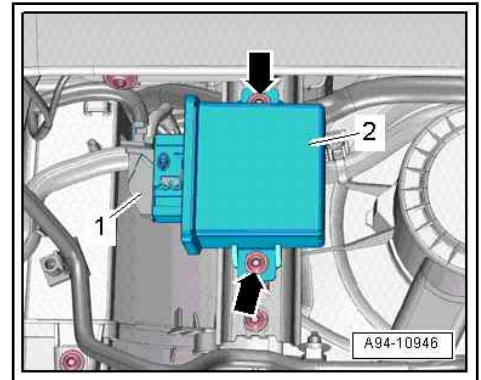
If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing

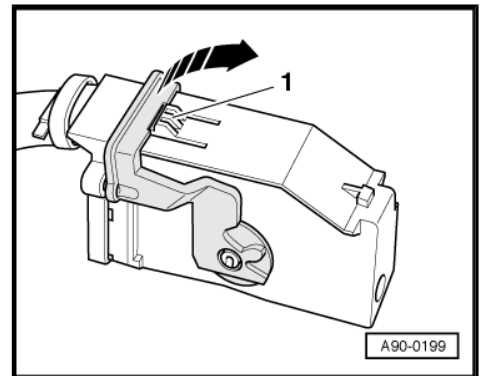
- Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach control unit -2-.
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.



- Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



96 – Lights, bulbs, switches - interior

1 Lights

⇒ [“1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel”, page 208](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors”, page 210](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors”, page 211](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console”, page 212](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment”, page 213](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim”, page 214](#)

⇒ [“1.7 Removing and installing glove compartment light W6 ”, page 215](#)

⇒ [“1.8 Renewing bulb for glove compartment light W6 ”, page 215](#)

⇒ [“1.9 Removing and installing front footwell light K268 / K269 ”, page 215](#)

⇒ [“1.10 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133 ”, page 216](#)

⇒ [“1.11 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L108 / L109 ”, page 216](#)

⇒ [“1.12 Removing and installing bulb for door puller”, page 217](#)

⇒ [“1.13 Removing and installing front entry light W31 / W32 ”, page 217](#)

⇒ [“1.14 Removing and installing lights for front door ambient lighting”, page 218](#)

⇒ [“1.15 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb L110 / L111 ”, page 218](#)

⇒ [“1.16 Removing and installing selector lever position display Y26 ”, page 218](#)

⇒ [“1.17 Removing and installing luggage compartment light”, page 220](#)

⇒ [“1.18 Removing and installing vanity mirror light bulb L31 ”, page 221](#)

⇒ [“1.19 Renewing bulb for front interior light W1 ”, page 221](#)

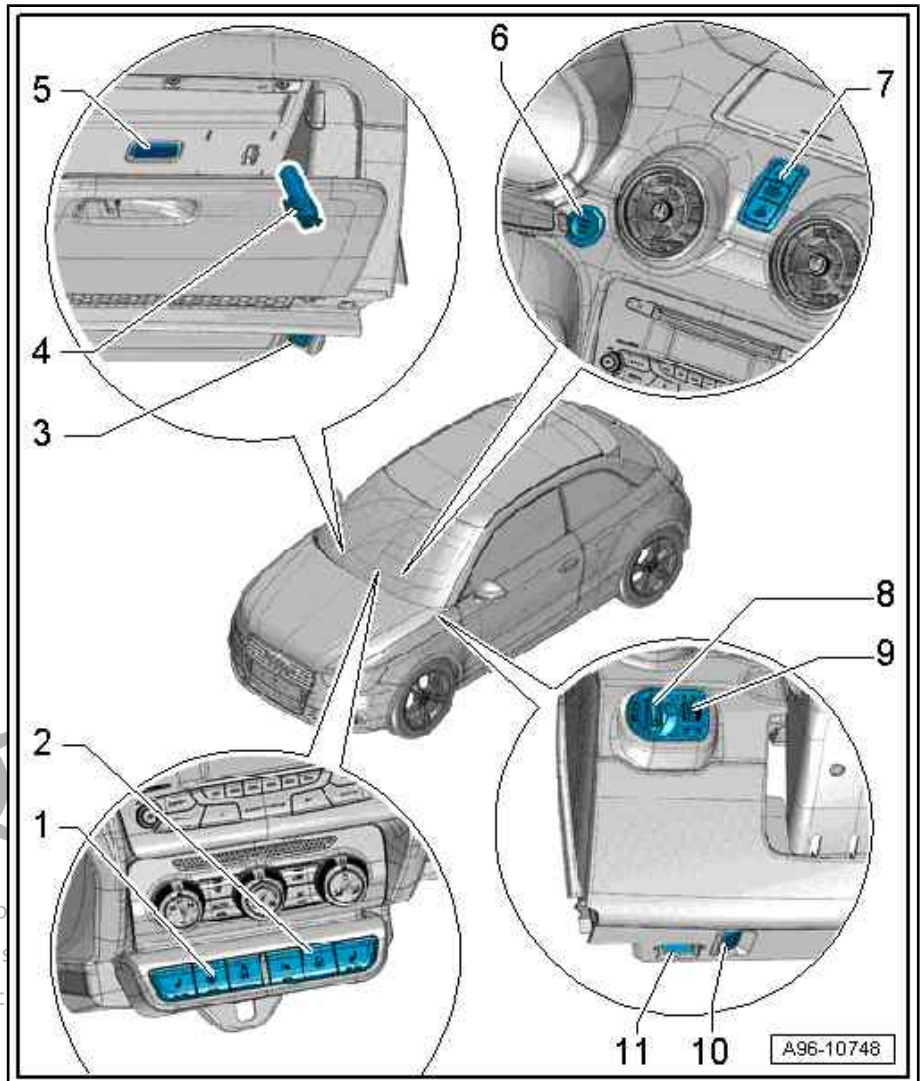
⇒ [“1.20 Renewing bulb for rear reading light W11 / W12 ”, page 222](#)

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - lights in dash panel



- 1 - Switch panel (bottom left)
- 2 - Switch panel (bottom right)
- 3 - Front right footwell light - K269-
 - ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 215](#)
- 4 - Glove compartment light switch - E26-
- 5 - Glove compartment light - W6-
 - ❑ 12 V/5 W
 - ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 215](#)
- 6 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-
- 7 - Switch panel (top)
- 8 - Light switch - E1-
- 9 - Regulator/switch unit
- 10 - Front left footwell light - K268-
 - ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 215](#)
- 11 - 16-pin connector - T16-
 - ❑ Diagnostic connector

Protected by copyright
permitted unless
with respect to



1.2 Overview of fitting locations - lights in front doors

1 - Light 2 for front left door background lighting - L203-

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 218](#)

2 - Mirror adjustment switch - E43-

3 - Operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-

4 - Bulb for door puller

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 217](#)

5 - Driver door opener illumination bulb - L108-

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 216](#)

6 - Driver side interior locking switch - E150-

7 - Central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 216](#)

8 - Light 2 for front right door background lighting - L204-

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 218](#)

9 - Light 1 for front right door background lighting - L200-

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 218](#)

10 - Bulb for door puller

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 217](#)

11 - Front passenger door opener illumination bulb - L109-

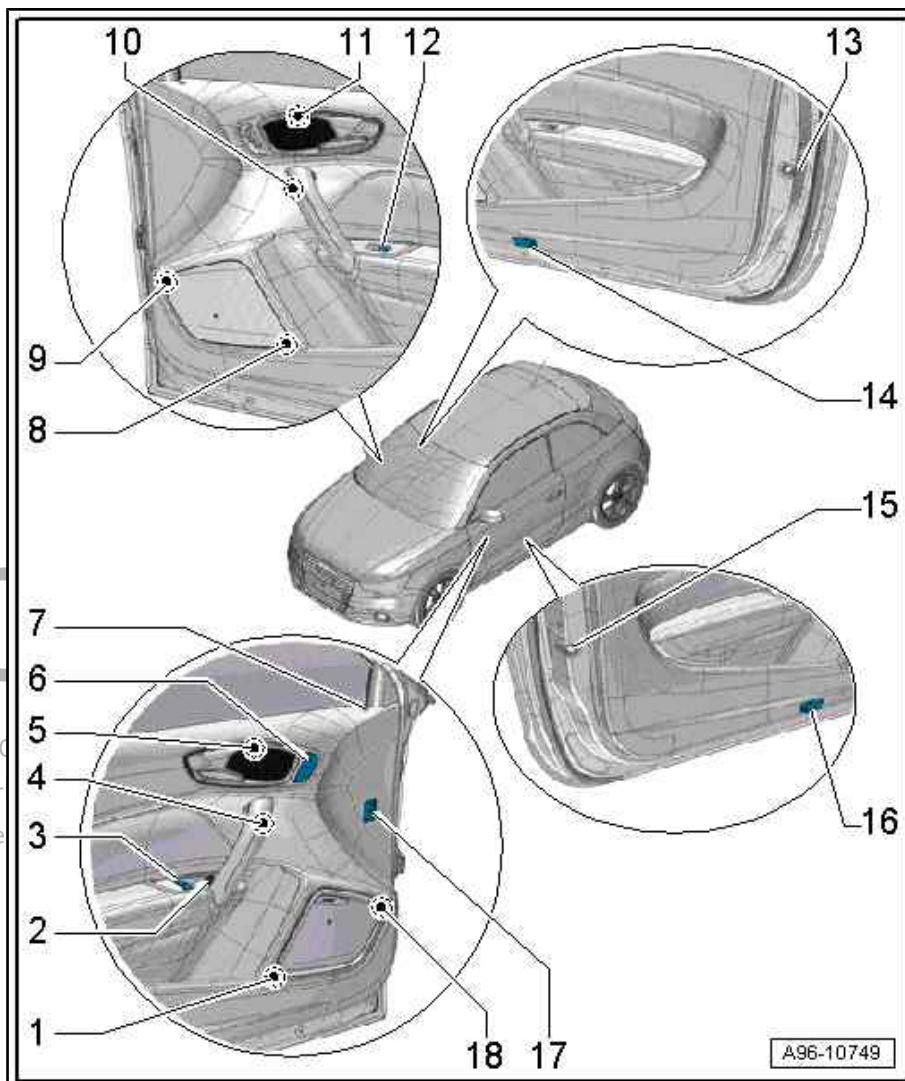
- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 216](#)

12 - Window regulator switch in front passenger door - E107-

13 - Front passenger door contact switch - F3-

14 - Front right entry light - W32-

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ 12 V/3 W
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 217](#)





15 - Driver door contact switch - F2-

16 - Front left entry light - W31-

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ 12 V/3 W
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 217](#)

17 - Interior monitoring switch - E183-

18 - Light 1 for front left door background lighting - L199-

☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 218](#)
Product liability: This document, in whole or in part, is not permitted to be used for advertising or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted to be reproduced or distributed. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3 Overview of fitting locations - lights in rear doors

1 - Rear left window regulator switch, in door - E52-

2 - Rear left door opener illumination bulb - L110-

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 218](#)

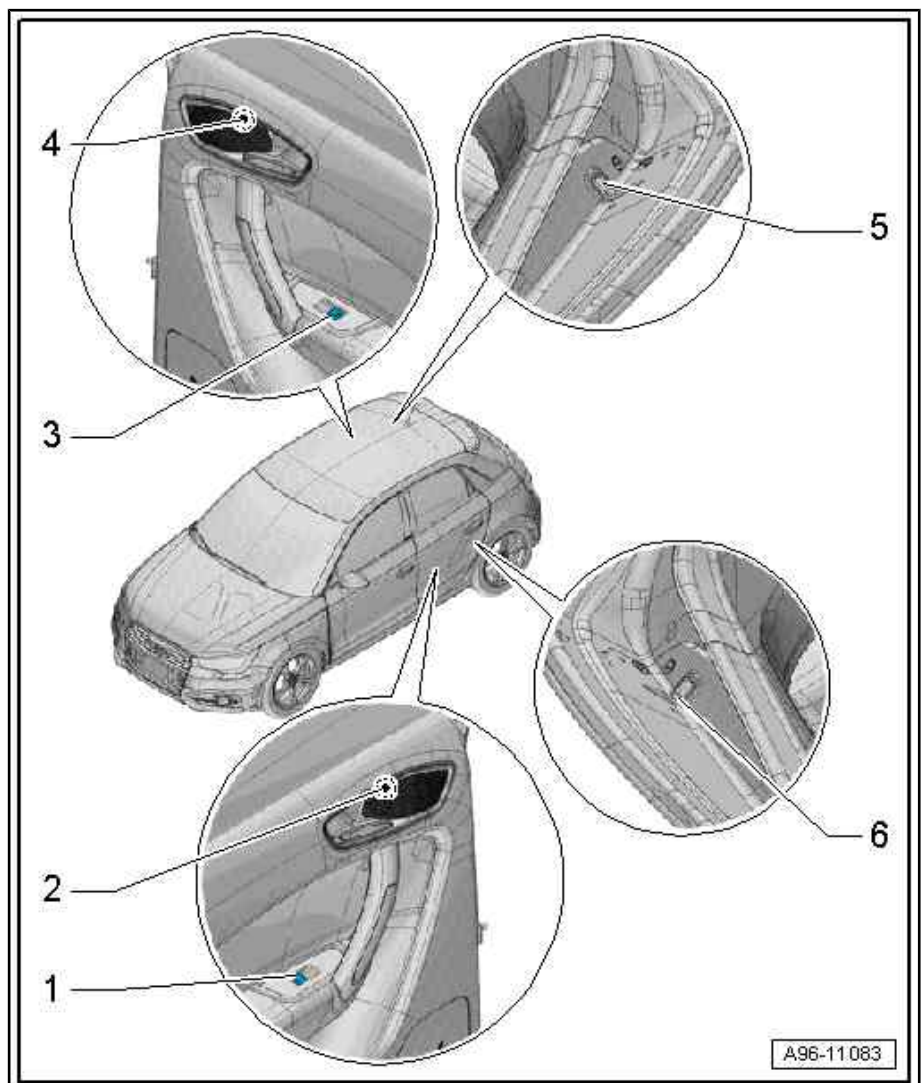
3 - Rear right window regulator switch, in door - E54-

4 - Rear right door opener illumination bulb - L111-

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 218](#)

5 - Rear right door contact switch - F11-

6 - Rear left door contact switch - F10-

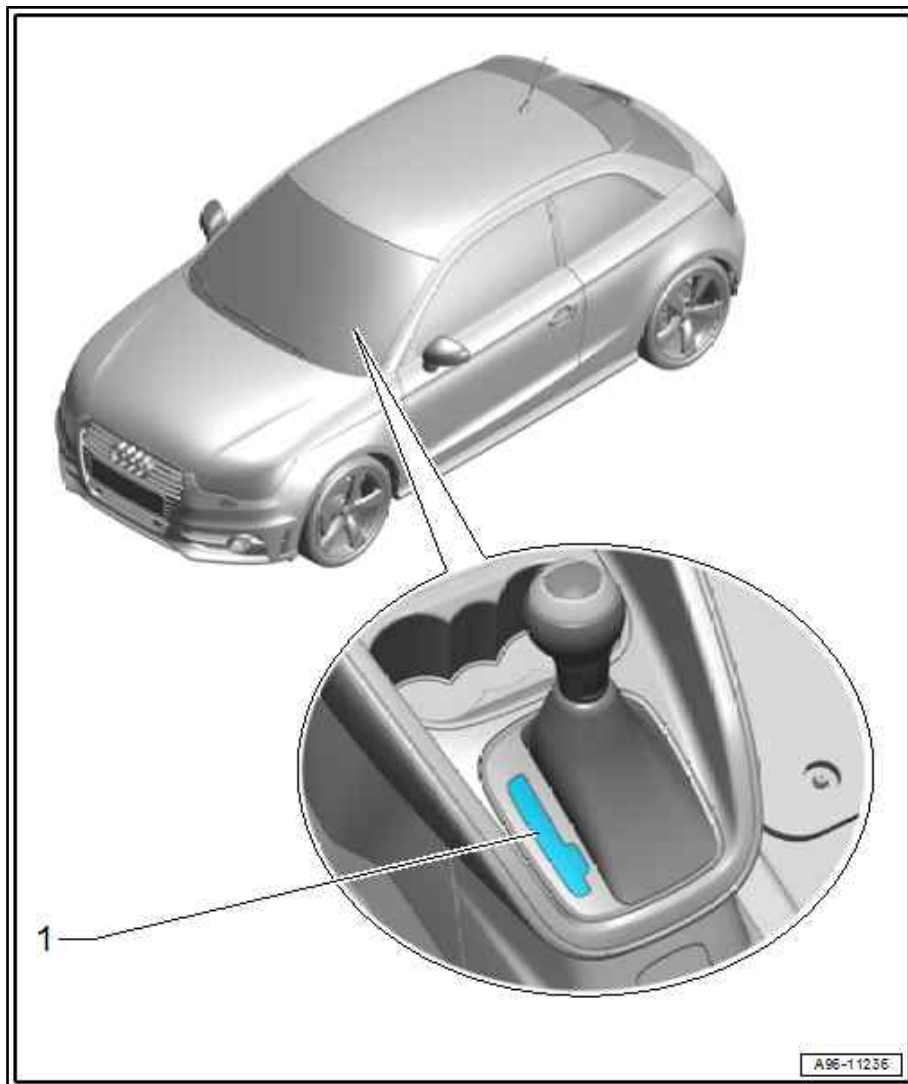




1.4 Overview of fitting locations - lights in centre console

1 - Selector lever position display - Y26- with selector lever position display illumination bulb - L101-

- ❑ For equipment version with dual clutch gearbox
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 218](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



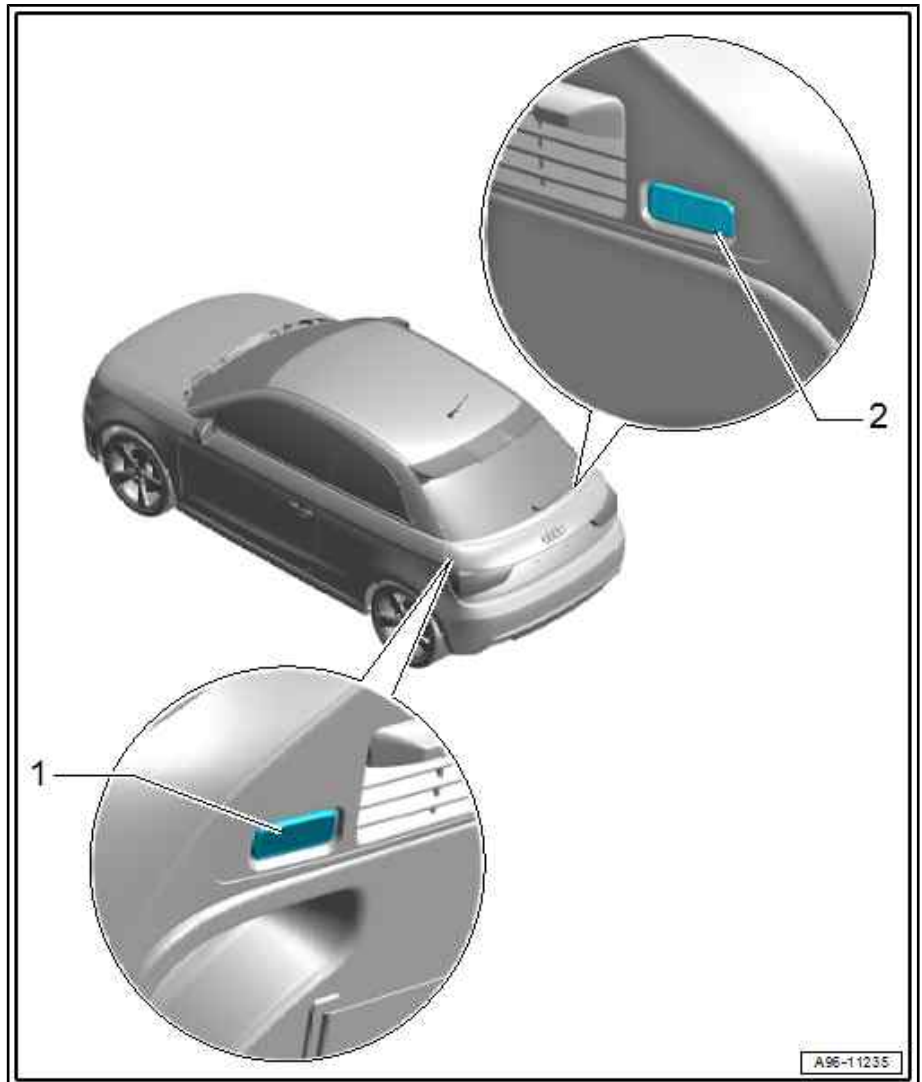
1.5 Overview of fitting locations - lights in luggage compartment

1 - Right luggage compartment light - W35-

- ❑ Different versions ⇒
Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ 12 V/5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 220](#)

2 - Left luggage compartment light - W18-

- ❑ Different versions ⇒
Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ 12 V/5 W
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 220](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.6 Overview of fitting locations - lights in roof trim

1 - Interior light/reading light (front)

2 - Sunroof button - E325-

3 - Driver side reading light - W19-

- ☐ If LED is defective, interior light/reading light (front) must be renewed

4 - Front interior light - W1-

Without LED

- ☐ 12 V/5 W
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 221](#)

With LED

- ☐ If LED is defective, interior light/reading light (front) must be renewed

5 - Front passenger reading light - W13-

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ If LED is defective, interior light/reading light (front) must be renewed

6 - Vanity mirror light (right-side)

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Vanity mirror light bulb - L31-
- ☐ 12 V/5 W
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 221](#)

7 - Rear interior light

8 - Rear interior light - W43-

- ☐ "Basic" version
- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 239](#)

9 - Rear left reading light - W11-

- ☐ "Convenience" version
- ☐ If LED is defective, rear interior light must be renewed

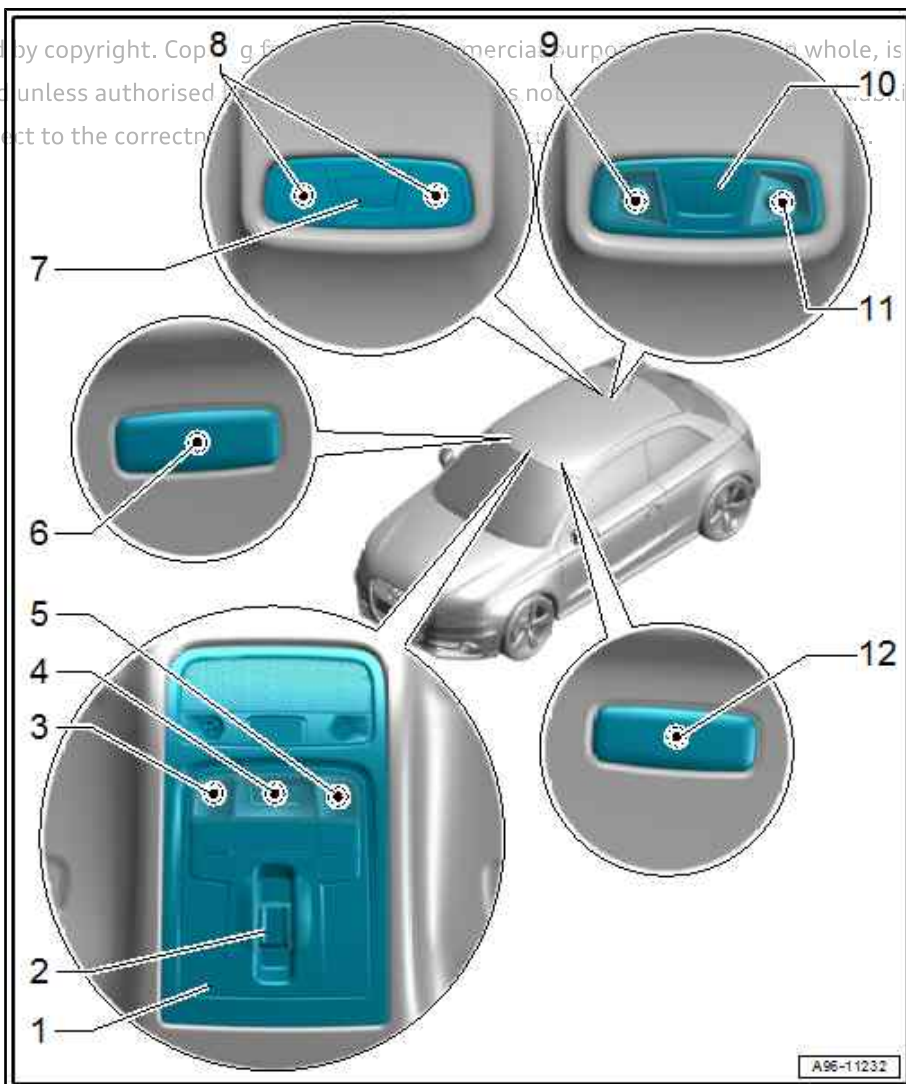
10 - Rear interior light

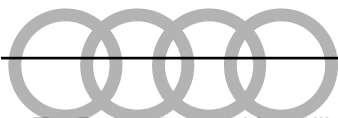
11 - Rear right reading light - W12-

- ☐ "Convenience" version
- ☐ If LED is defective, rear interior light must be renewed

12 - Vanity mirror light (left-side)

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Vanity mirror light bulb - L31-
- ☐ 12 V/5 W





- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 221](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the prior written consent of Audi AG. Audi AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of the information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.7 Removing and installing glove compartment light - W6-

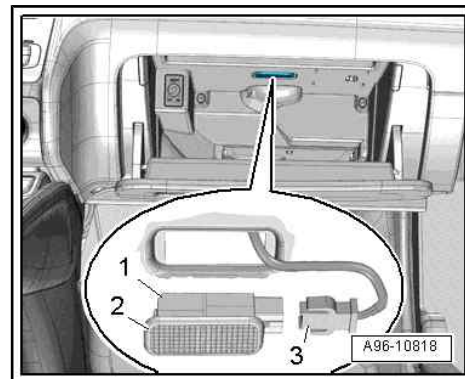
Removing

- Turn light switch to position “0”.
- Use flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out glove compartment light - W6- -2-.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert glove compartment light in opening and engage on opposite side.



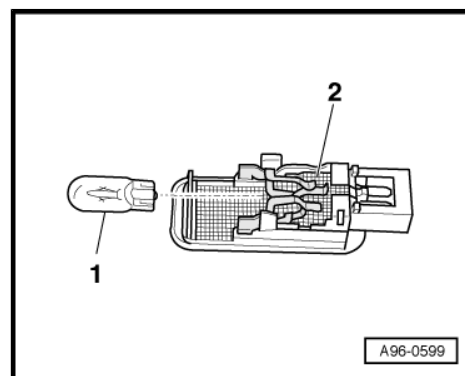
1.8 Renewing bulb for glove compartment light - W6-

Removing

- Remove glove compartment light ⇒ [page 215](#).
- Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of glove compartment light.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



1.9 Removing and installing front footwell light -K268- / -K269-

Removing

- Use a flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out footwell light -2-.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

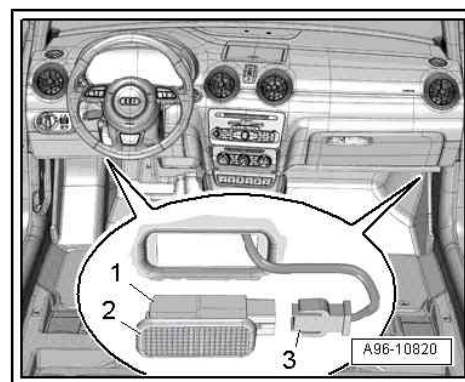
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

If the LED is defective, the complete footwell light must be renewed.

- Insert footwell light in opening and engage on opposite side.





1.10 Removing and installing central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-

Removing

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Release retaining clips -arrows-.
- Remove LED -1- for central locking downwards out of door trim -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

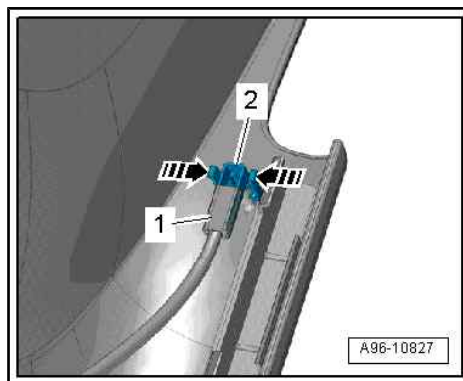


Note

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not

The new central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp K133- must be connected to the door trim wiring harness. not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Cut through electrical wiring and re-connect with new wiring for central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133- ⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing wiring harnesses .



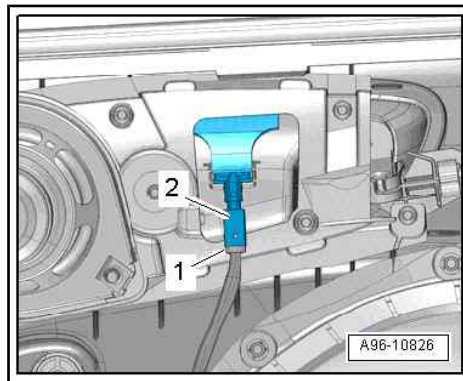
1.11 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb -L108- / -L109-

Removing

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Turn bulb holder -2- anti-clockwise and pull out.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





1.12 Removing and installing bulb for door puller

Removing

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front)
- Unplug electrical connector -4-.
- Release retaining spring -arrow- and press bulb -2- out of door puller -3-.

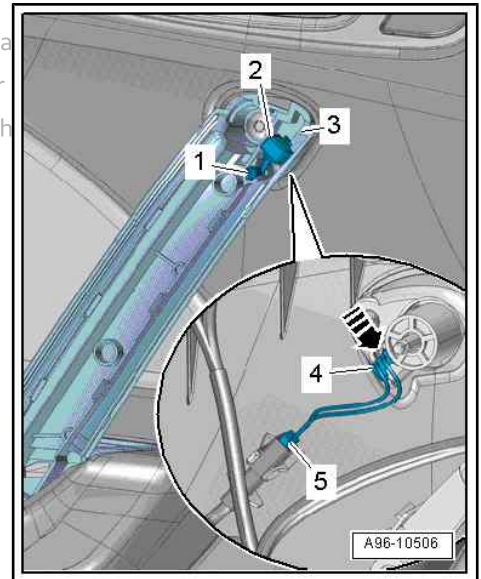


Note

Make sure light conductor -1- does not drop out of bulb.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



1.13 Removing and installing front entry light -W31- / -W32-

Removing

- Use flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out entry light -2-.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

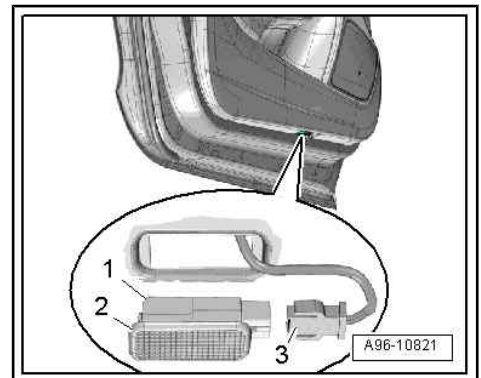
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

If the LED is defective, the complete entry light must be renewed.

- Insert light in opening and engage on opposite side.





1.14 Removing and installing lights for front door ambient lighting

⇒ "1.14.1 Removing and installing lights for front door ambient lighting L199 / L200 / L203 / L204 ", page 218

1.14.1 Removing and installing lights for front door ambient lighting -L199- / -L200- / -L203- / -L204-

Removing

- Remove door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing door trim (front) .
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Release retaining clips -arrows-.
- Remove light -1- from door trim.

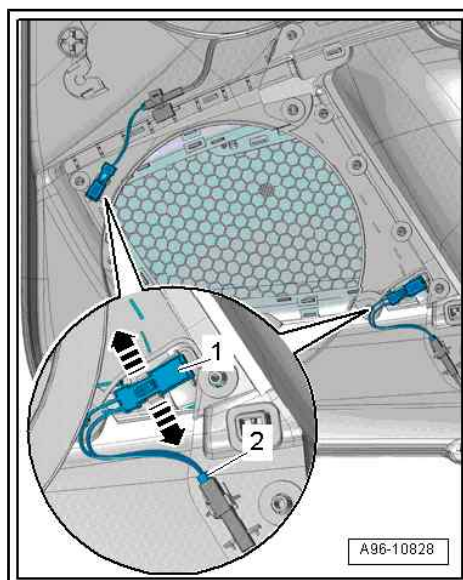
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes,

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



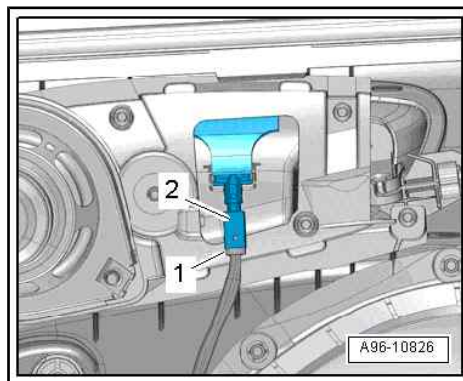
1.15 Removing and installing door opener illumination bulb -L110- / -L111-

Removing

- Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Turn bulb holder -2- anti-clockwise and pull out at door opener.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

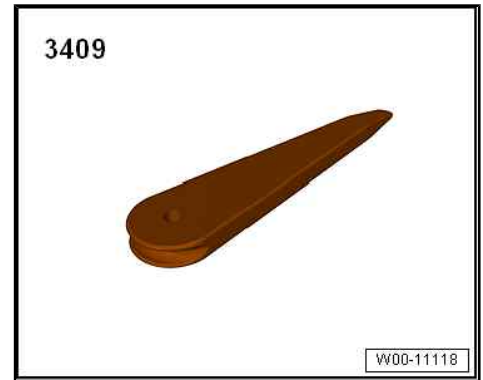


1.16 Removing and installing selector lever position display - Y26-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

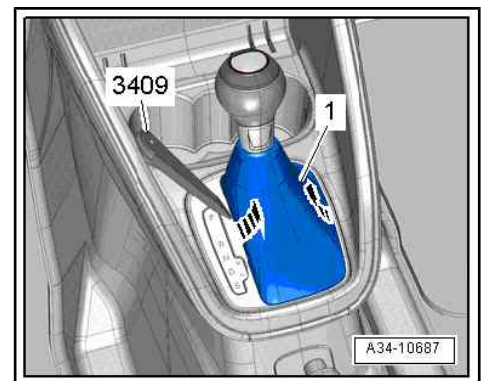


◆ Removal wedge - 3409-



Removing

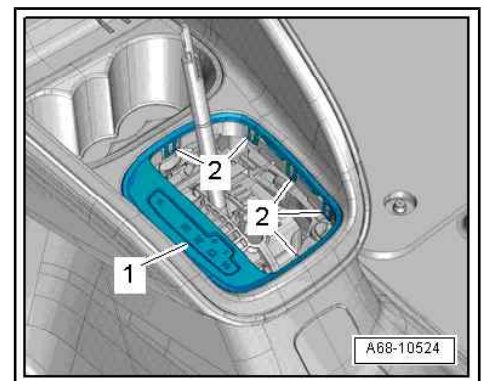
- Move selector lever to “D” position.
- Switch off ignition.
- Carefully pry out selector lever boot -1- at the side using removal wedge - 3409- -arrows-.
- Pull up selector lever boot and turn inside out.



- Carefully release trim frame -1- at retainers -2- and lift off.
- Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.17 Removing and installing luggage compartment light

⇒ ["1.17.1 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W18 / W35", page 220](#)

⇒ ["1.17.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W18 / W35, vehicles without LED lights", page 220](#)

⇒ ["1.17.3 Removing and installing luggage compartment light W18 / W35, vehicles with LED lights", page 221](#)

1.17.1 Removing and installing luggage compartment light -W18- / -W35-

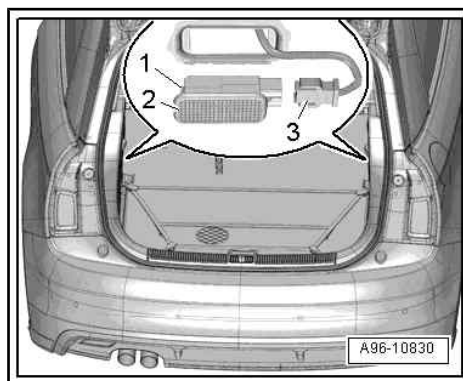
Removing

- Use flat screwdriver to press in retaining tab -1- and pry out luggage compartment light -2-.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

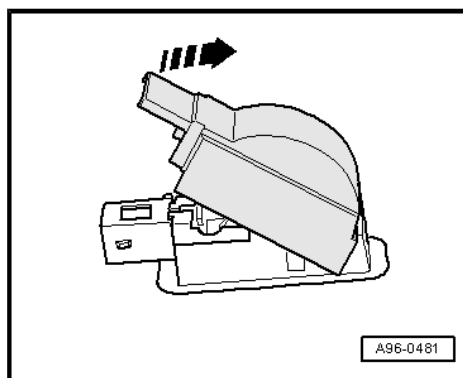
- Insert light in opening and engage on opposite side.



1.17.2 Removing and installing luggage compartment light -W18- / -W35-, vehicles without LED lights

Removing

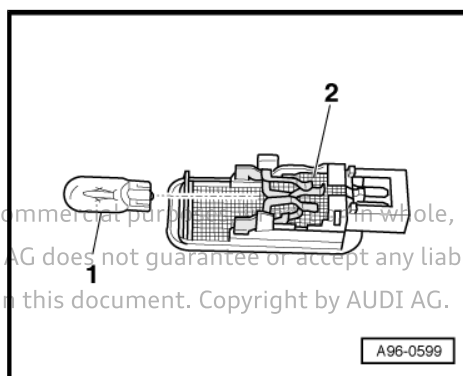
- Remove luggage compartment light ⇒ [page 220](#).
- Carefully prise off cover over bulb -arrow-.



- Remove bulb -1- from bulb holder -2- on reverse side of luggage compartment light.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in whole or in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.17.3 Removing and installing luggage compartment light -W18- / -W35- , vehicles with LED lights

If an LED on the luggage compartment light is defective, the complete luggage compartment light must be renewed.

- Renew luggage compartment light ⇒ [page 220](#).

1.18 Removing and installing vanity mirror light bulb - L31-

Removing

- Swivel sun visor forwards.
- Use flat screwdriver to carefully pry out vanity mirror light -1- at recess -arrow-.
- Unplug electrical connector.

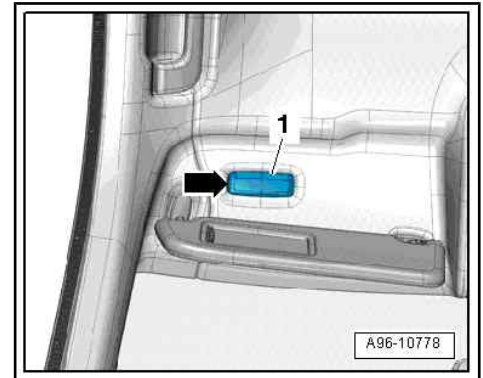
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

The vanity mirror light must be renewed as a complete unit if LED is defective.



1.19 Renewing bulb for front interior light - W1-

⇒ [“1.19.1 Removing and installing front interior light W1 , vehicles without LED lights”, page 221](#)

⇒ [“1.19.2 Removing and installing front interior light W1 , vehicles with LED lights”, page 221](#)

⇒ [“1.19.3 Removing and installing LED for background lighting”, page 222](#)

1.19.1 Removing and installing front interior light - W1- , vehicles without LED lights

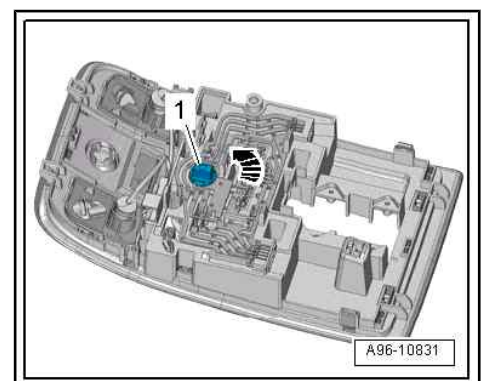
Removing

- Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ [page 238](#).
- Turn bulb holder -1- anti-clockwise -arrow- and take it out of interior light/reading light.
- Pull bulb out of bulb holder.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.



1.19.2 Removing and installing front interior light - W1- , vehicles with LED lights

If the LED for the interior light/reading light is defective, the interior light/reading light (front) must be renewed.



- Renewing interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ [page 238](#) .

1.19.3 Removing and installing LED for background lighting

If the LED for background lighting is defective, the interior light/reading light (front) must be renewed.

- Renewing interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ [page 238](#) .

1.20 Renewing bulb for rear reading light - W11- / -W12-

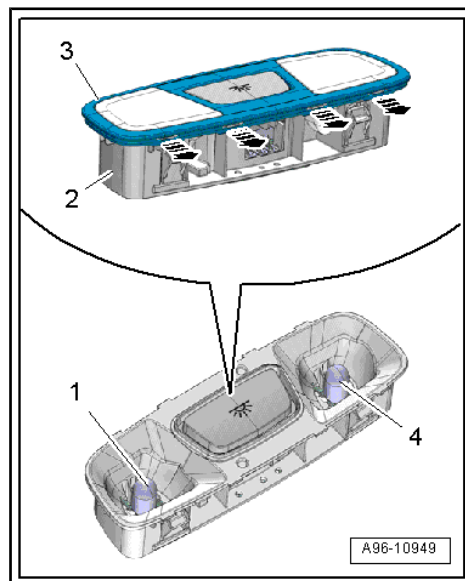
Removing

- Remove interior light/reading light (rear) ⇒ [page 239](#) .
- Carefully release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach lens -3- for interior light.
- Pull bulb -1, 4- out of bulb holder -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert new bulb in bulb holder, taking care not to touch glass part of bulb with bare hands.





2 Controls

⇒ "2.1 Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel", page 223

⇒ "2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors", page 225

⇒ "2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors", page 227

⇒ "2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment", page 228

⇒ "2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim", page 229

⇒ "2.6 Removing and installing light switch E1 ", page 230

⇒ "2.7 Removing and installing switch and instrument illumination regulator E20 ", page 230

⇒ "2.8 Removing and installing switches in dash panel", page 230

⇒ "2.9 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch E26 ", page 233

⇒ "2.10 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch E43 / E168 ", page 233

⇒ "2.11 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door E512 ", page 233

⇒ "2.12 Removing and installing window regulator switch in front passenger door E107 ", page 234

⇒ "2.13 Removing and installing driver side interior locking switch E150 ", page 234

⇒ "2.14 Removing and installing interior monitoring deactivation switch E183 ", page 234

⇒ "2.15 Removing and installing door contact switch F2 / F3 ", page 235

⇒ "2.16 Removing and installing window regulator switches E52 / E54 ", page 235

⇒ "2.17 Removing and installing door contact switch (rear) F10 / F11 ", page 235

⇒ "2.18 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button E408 ", page 235

⇒ "2.19 Removing and installing release button for rear lid lock cylinder F248 ", page 236

⇒ "2.20 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch", page 237

⇒ "2.21 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror F147 / F148 ", page 237

⇒ "2.22 Removing and installing sunroof button E325 ", page 237

⇒ "2.23 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (front)", page 238

⇒ "2.24 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear)", page 239

2.1 **Overview of fitting locations - controls in dash panel**
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Switch panel (bottom left)

- ❑ With heated rear window button - E230- , TCS and ESP button - E256-
- ❑ Versions equipped with: heated driver seat regulator - E94-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 231](#)

2 - Switch panel (bottom right)

- ❑ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ❑ With heated front passenger seat regulator - E95- , parking aid button - E266- , tyre pressure monitor display button - E492-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 231](#)

3 - Front right footwell light - K269-

4 - Glove compartment light switch - E26-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 233](#)

5 - Glove compartment light - W6-

6 - Entry and start authorisation button - E408-

- ❑ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 235](#)

7 - Switch panel (top)

- ❑ With hazard warning lights button - E229- , start/stop operation button - E693- , warning lamp for airbag deactivated on front passenger side - K145-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 230](#)

8 - Light switch - E1-

- ❑ With rear fog light operating function
- ❑ Versions equipped with: fog light operating function
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 230](#)

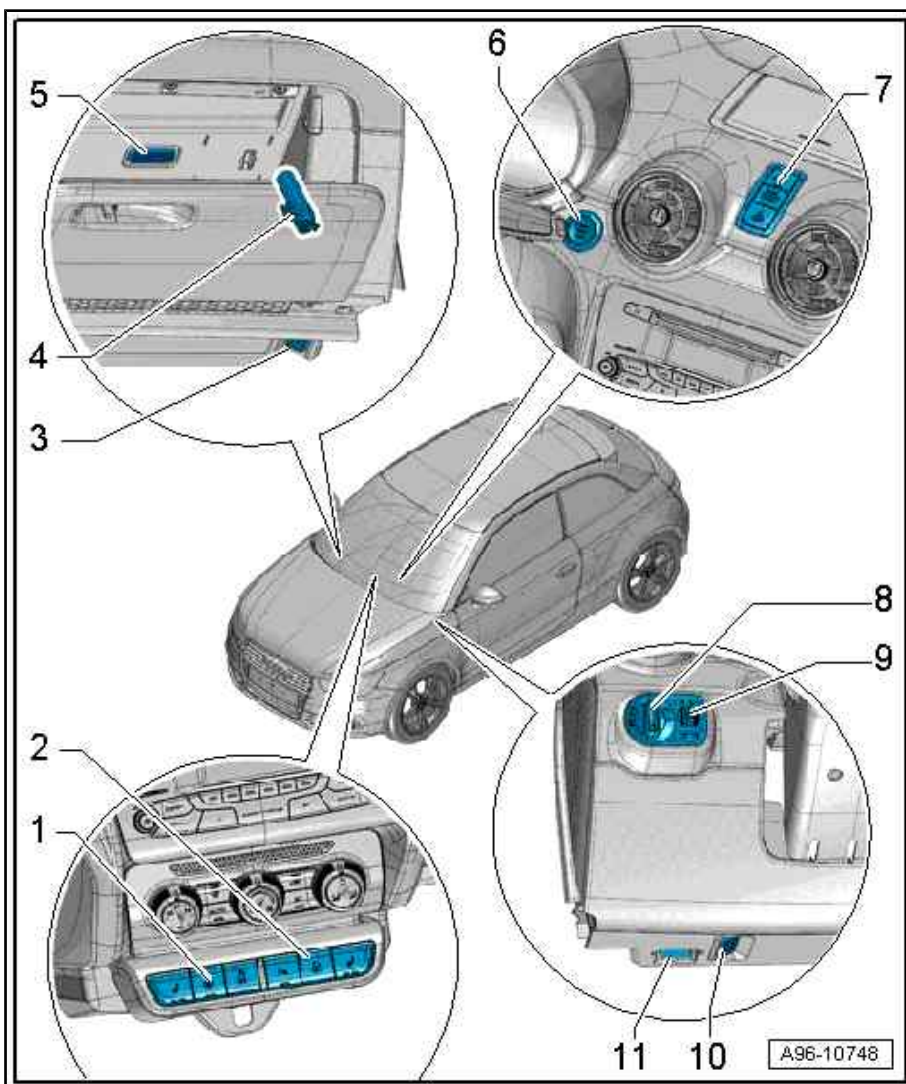
9 - Regulator/switch unit

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue
- ❑ With switch and instrument illumination regulator - E20-
- ❑ Versions equipped with: headlight range control regulator - E102- , “coming home” button

10 - Front left footwell light - K268-

11 - 16-pin connector - T16-

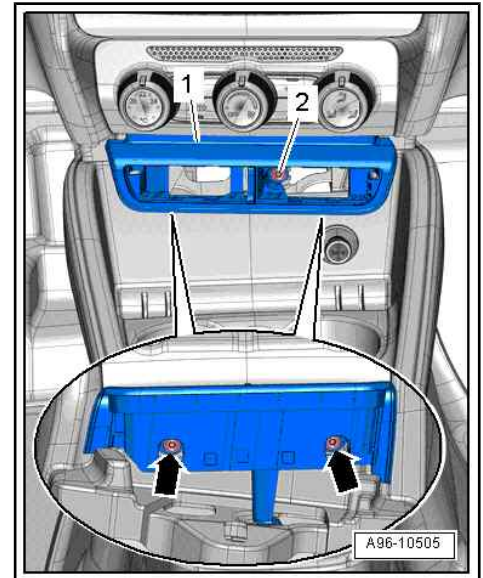
- ❑ Diagnostic connector





Tightening torque for mounting for switch panel (bottom)

- Tighten bolts -2- and -arrows- to 1.5 Nm.



2.2 Overview of fitting locations - controls in front doors

1 - Light 2 for front left door background lighting - L203-

2 - Mirror adjustment switch - E43-

- ❑ Versions equipped with: adjustment switch for mirror with fold-in feature - E168-
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 233](#)

3 - Operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-

- ❑ With front left window regulator switch - E40-, front right window regulator switch in driver door - E81-
- ❑ Removing and installing window regulator switches ⇒ [page 233](#)

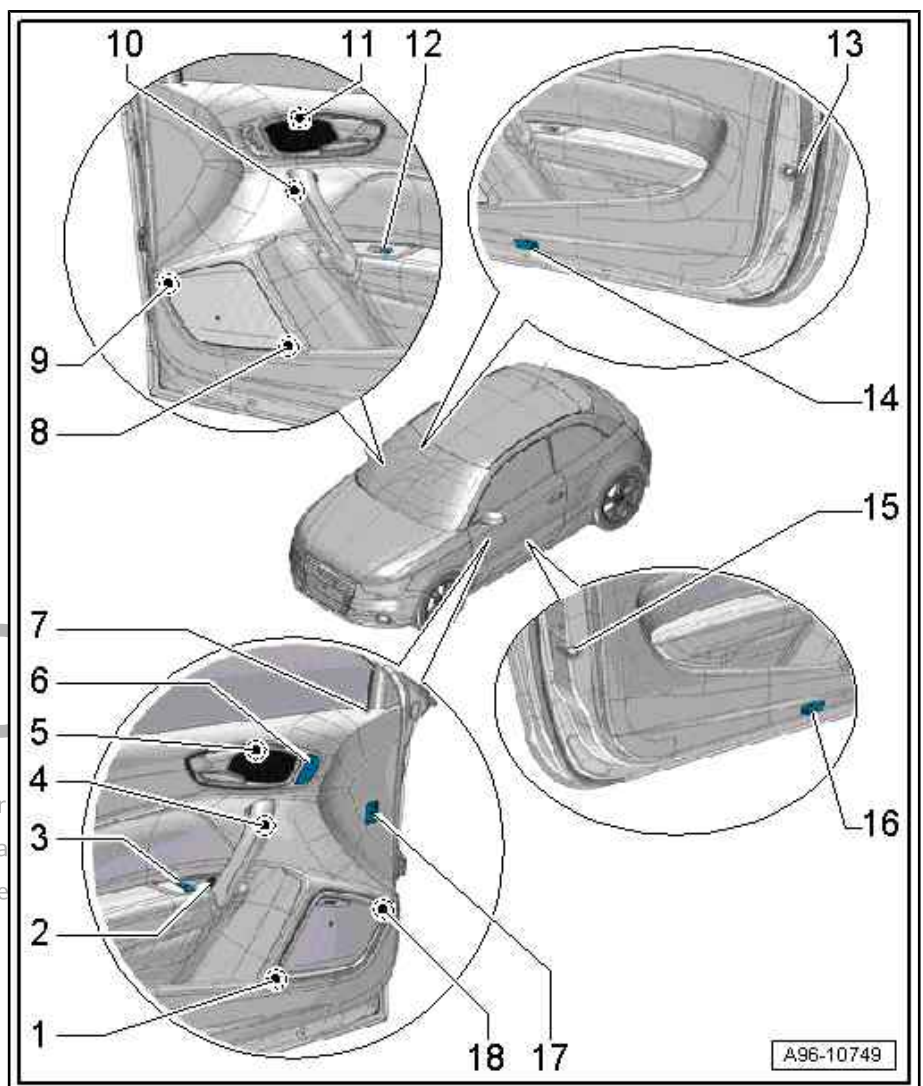
4 - Bulb for door puller

5 - Driver door opener illumination bulb - L108-

6 - Driver side interior locking switch - E150-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 234](#)

Protected by copyright
Reproduction is permitted unless a
written permission is granted by the
author with respect to the
content of the text.





7 - Central locking SAFELOCK function warning lamp - K133-

8 - Light 2 for front right door background lighting - L204-

9 - Light 1 for front right door background lighting - L200-

10 - Bulb for door puller

11 - Front passenger door opener illumination bulb - L109-

12 - Window regulator switch in front passenger door - E107-

- ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 234](#)

13 - Front passenger door contact switch - F3-

- ☐ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ☐ Renew door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

14 - Front right entry light - W32-

15 - Driver door contact switch - F2-

- ☐ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ☐ Renew door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

16 - Front left entry light - W31-

17 - Interior monitoring switch - E183-

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Exploded view ⇒ [page 243](#)

18 - Light 1 for front left door background lighting - L199-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2.3 Overview of fitting locations - controls in rear doors

1 - Rear left window regulator switch, in door - E52-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 235](#)

2 - Rear left door opener illumination bulb - L110-

3 - Rear right window regulator switch, in door - E54-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 235](#)

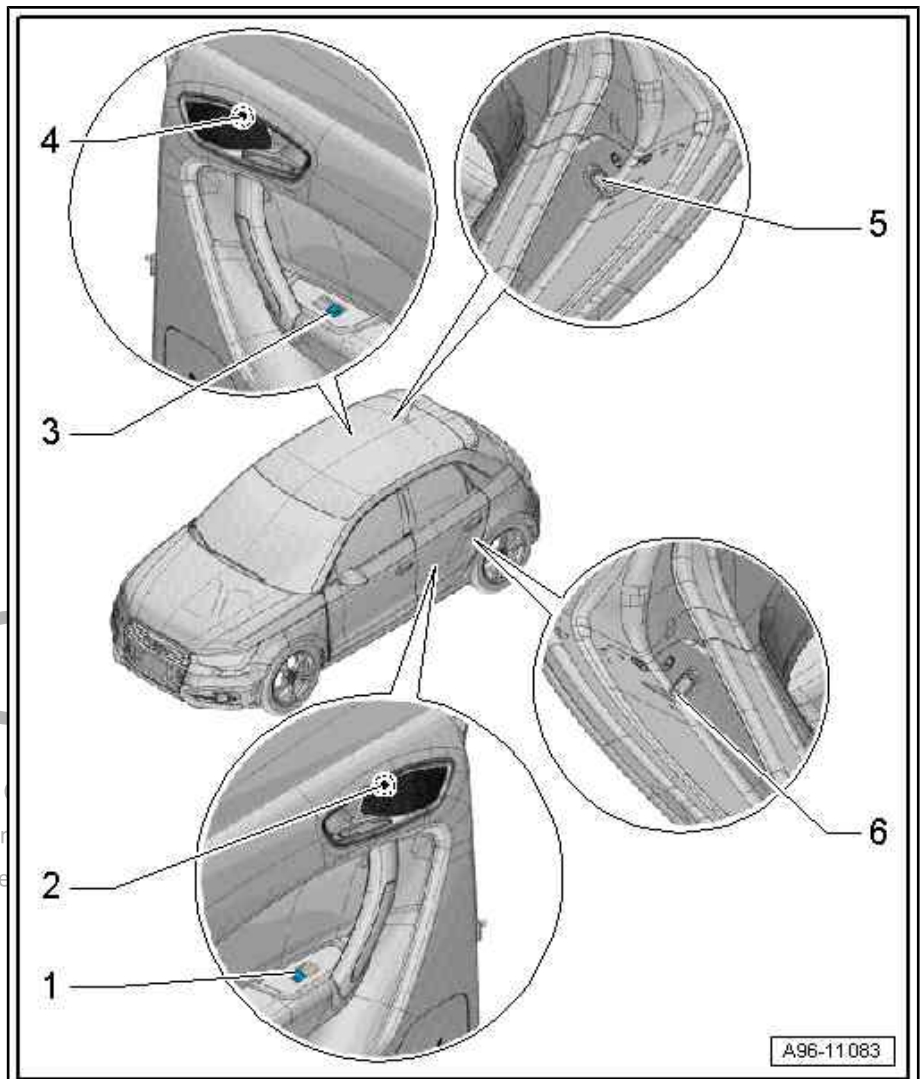
4 - Rear right door opener illumination bulb - L111-

5 - Rear right door contact switch - F11-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58; Door components; Removing and installing door lock

6 - Rear left door contact switch - F10-

- ❑ Integrated in door lock. Cannot be renewed separately if defective
- ❑ Removing and installing door lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58; Door components; Removing and installing door lock



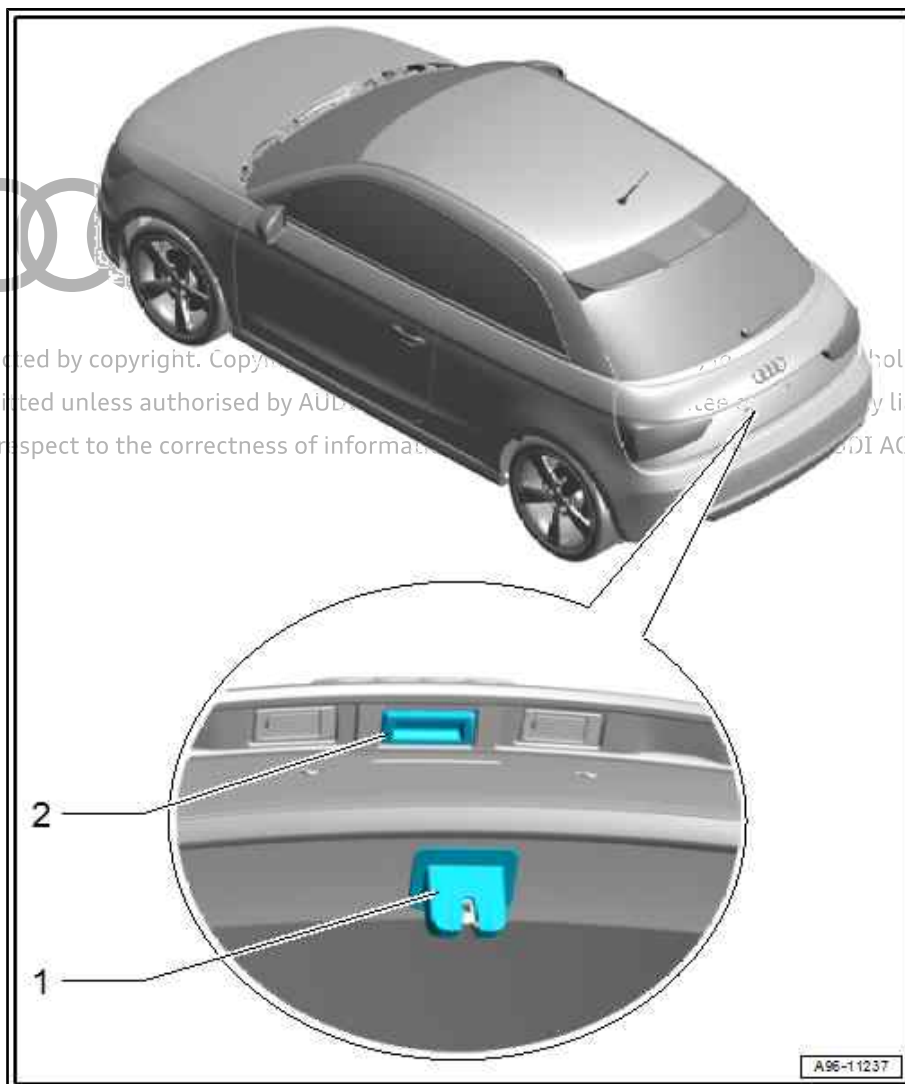


2.4 Overview of fitting locations - controls in luggage compartment

1 - Release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248-

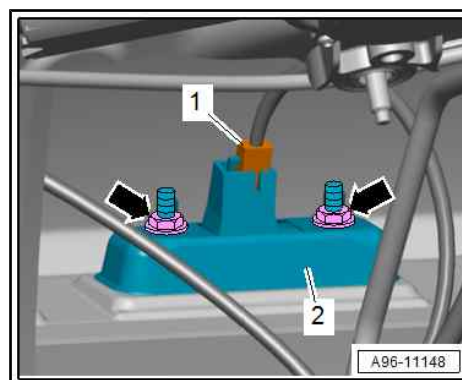
- Removing and installing
⇒ [page 236](#)

2 - Rear lid contact switch



Tightening torque for anti-theft protection on release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248-

- Tighten nuts -arrows- to 6 Nm.





2.5 Overview of fitting locations - controls in roof trim

1 - Interior light/reading light (front)

- ☐ Different versions => Electronic parts catalogue
- ☐ Removing and installing => [page 238](#)

2 - Sunroof button - E325-

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Removing and installing => [page 237](#)

3 - Driver side reading light - W19-

4 - Front interior light - W1-

5 - Front passenger reading light - W13-

6 - Vanity mirror light (right-side)

7 - Rear interior light

- ☐ Basic version
- ☐ Removing and installing => [page 239](#)

8 - Rear interior light - W43-

- ☐ Basic version

9 - Rear left reading light - W11-

- ☐ Deluxe version

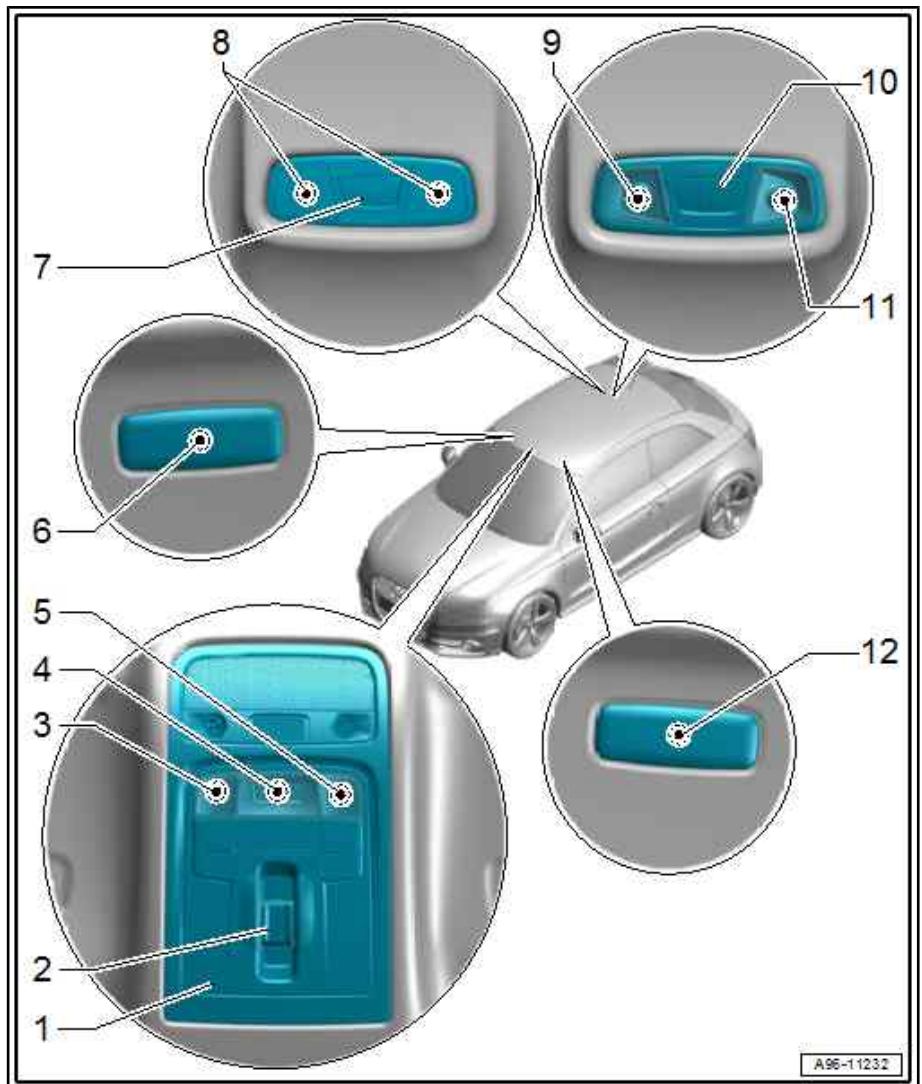
10 - Rear interior light

- ☐ Deluxe version
- ☐ Removing and installing => [page 239](#)

11 - Rear right reading light - W12-

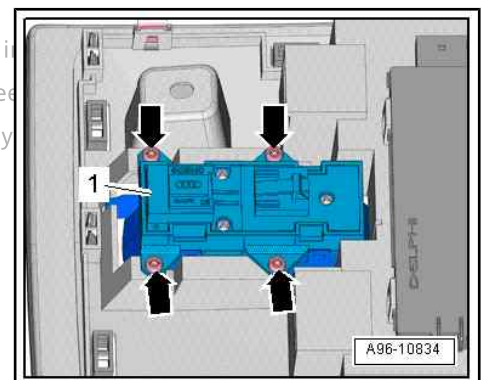
- ☐ Deluxe version

12 - Vanity mirror light (left-side)



Tightening torque for sunroof button - E325-

- Tighten bolts -arrows- to 0.65 Nm.





2.6 Removing and installing light switch - E1-

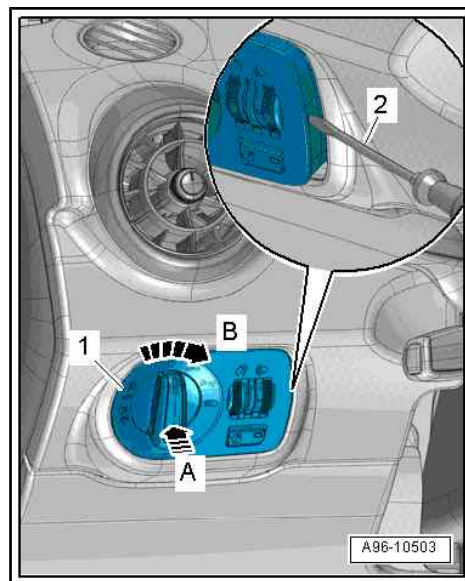
Removing

- Turn light switch to position “0”.
- Press light switch -arrow A- and simultaneously turn it clockwise -arrow B-.
- Hold switch in this position and at the same time pull light switch out of switch housing -1-; to do so, release retaining tab on opening -2- with a small screwdriver.
- Unplug electrical connectors.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press switch into switch housing until catch engages.



2.7 Removing and installing switch and instrument illumination regulator - E20-

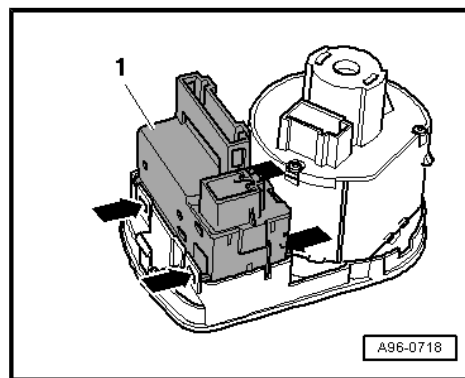
Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the switches and instruments light regulator - E20- , headlight range control adjuster - E102- and “coming home” button are located in a shared housing. If defective, they cannot be renewed separately, for allocation refer to ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue “ETKA” .

Removing

- Remove light switch - E1- ⇒ [page 230](#) .
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and take out housing -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



2.8 Removing and installing switches in dash panel

⇒ [“2.8.1 Removing and installing switch panel \(top\) in dash panel”, page 230](#)

⇒ [“2.8.2 Removing and installing switch panel \(bottom\) in dash panel”, page 231](#)

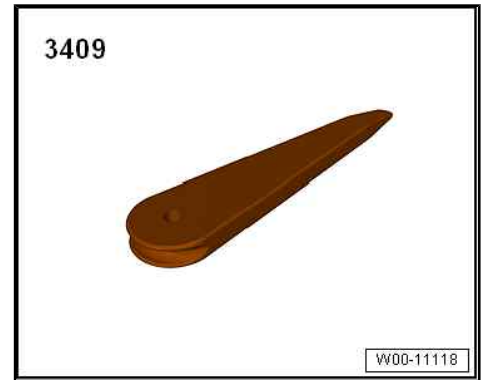
2.8.1 Removing and installing switch panel (top) in dash panel

Special tools and workshop equipment required

For commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



◆ Removal wedge - 3409-

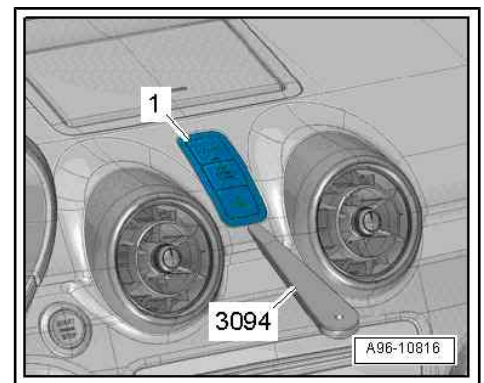


Removing

- Pry switch panel (top) -1- out of dash panel using removal wedge - 3409- .
- Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

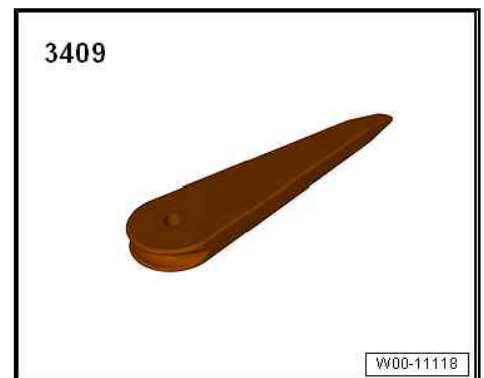
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



2.8.2 Removing and installing switch panel (bottom) in dash panel

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Removal wedge - 3409-

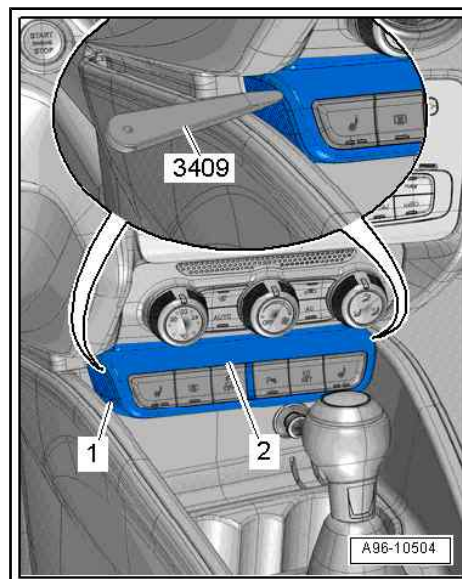


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing

- Use removal wedge - 3409- to release cover -1- on both sides of mounting -2- and disengage at bottom.
- Detach cover downwards.

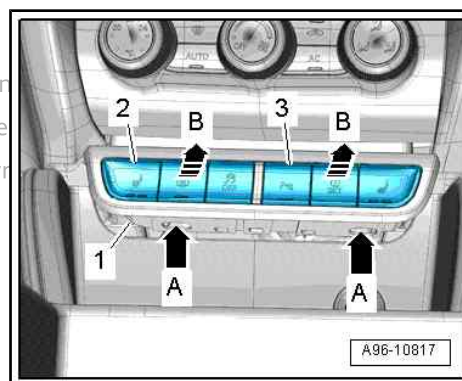


- Press appropriate switch panel -2, 3- out of mounting -1- -arrows B- through openings -arrows A-.
- Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Fit cover on mounting and press on until it engages audibly.



2.8.3 Removing and installing mounting for switch panel (bottom)

Removing

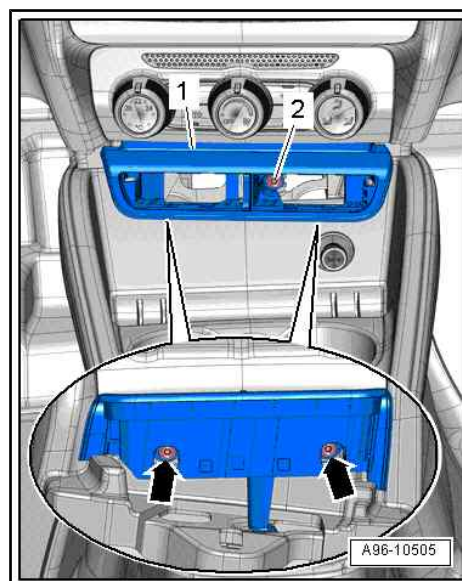
- Remove switch panel (bottom) ⇒ [page 231](#) .
- Remove bolt -2-.
- Remove bolts -arrows- through openings.
- Detach mounting -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [Fig. "Tightening torque for mounting for switch panel \(bottom\)", page 225](#)





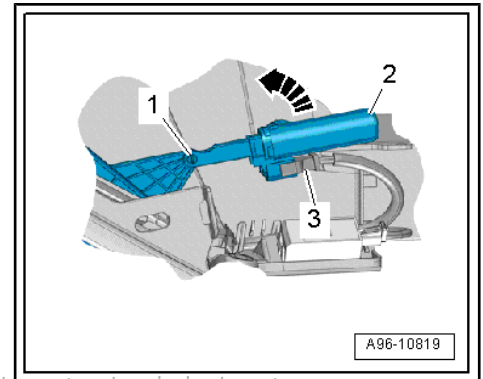
2.9 Removing and installing glove compartment light switch - E26-

Removing

- Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- Pull out hinge pin -1-.
- Release glove compartment light switch - E26- -2- in anti-clockwise direction -arrow- and detach.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



2.10 Removing and installing mirror adjustment switch -E43- / -E168-

Removing

- Remove switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing armrest (front) .
- Carefully release retaining hooks -arrows- using a small screwdriver.
- Press mirror adjustment switch -2- out of switch mounting -1-.

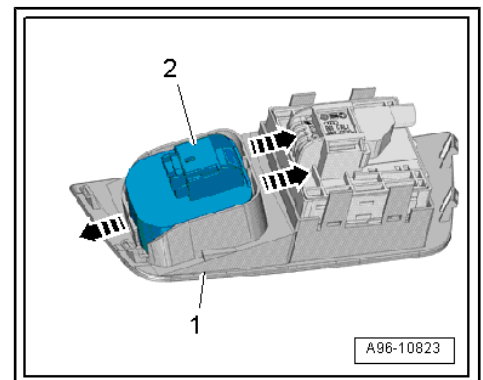
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



Note

When installing, make sure symbol panel is inserted before mirror adjustment switch.



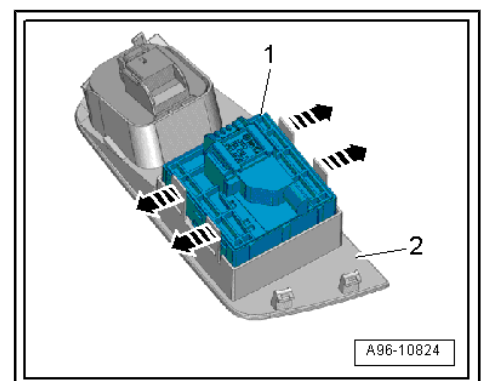
2.11 Removing and installing operating unit for window regulator in driver door - E512-

Removing

- Remove switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing switch trim .
- Carefully release retaining tabs -arrows-.
- Press operating unit -1- out of switch mounting -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.





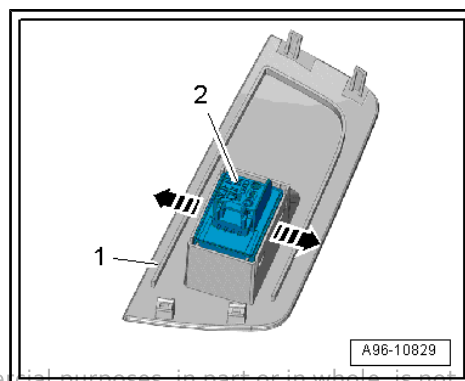
2.12 Removing and installing window regulator switch in front passenger door - E107-

Removing

- Remove switch mounting ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing armrest (front) .
- Carefully release retaining tabs -arrows-.
- Press window regulator switch -1- out of switch mounting -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



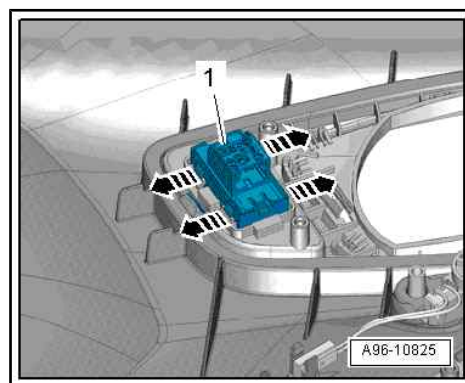
2.13 Removing and installing driver side interior locking switch - E150-

Removing

- Remove interior door handle ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (front); Removing and installing interior door handle .
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and press out interior locking switch -1- outwards.

Installing

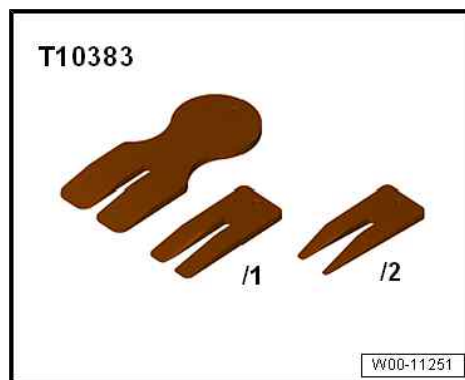
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



2.14 Removing and installing interior monitoring deactivation switch - E183-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Wedges - T10383-



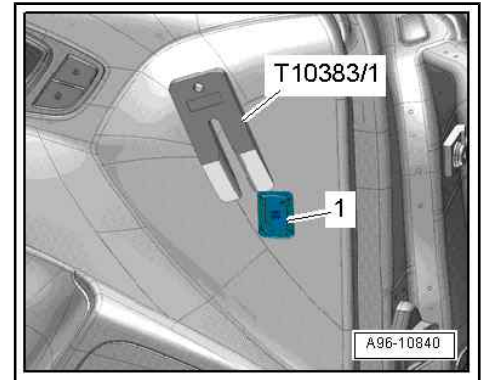


Removing

- Pry switch -1- out of door trim using wedge -T10383/1- .
- Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



2.15 Removing and installing door contact switch -F2- / -F3-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the prior written consent of Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for errors or omissions.

The door contact switch is located in the door lock and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

- Renew door lock (front) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 57 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock .

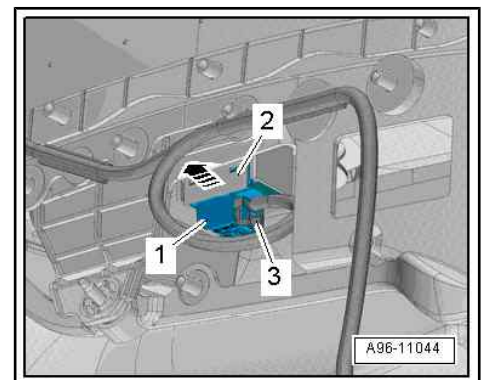
2.16 Removing and installing window regulator switches -E52- / -E54-

Removing

- Remove door trim (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Door trim (rear); Removing and installing door trim (rear) .
- Carefully pull retaining tab -2- to one side -arrow-.
- Press window regulator switch -1- out of switch mounting.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



2.17 Removing and installing door contact switch (rear) -F10- / -F11-

The door contact switch is located in the door lock and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

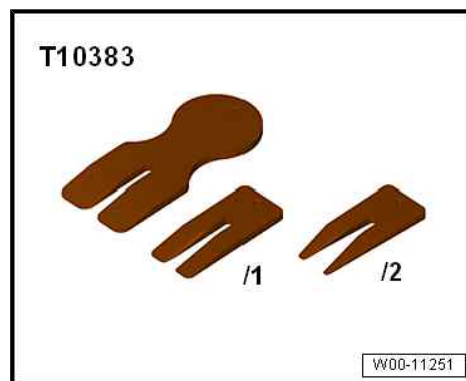
- Renew door lock (rear) ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 58 ; Door components; Removing and installing door lock .

2.18 Removing and installing entry and start authorisation button - E408-

Special tools and workshop equipment required



◆ Wedges - T10383-

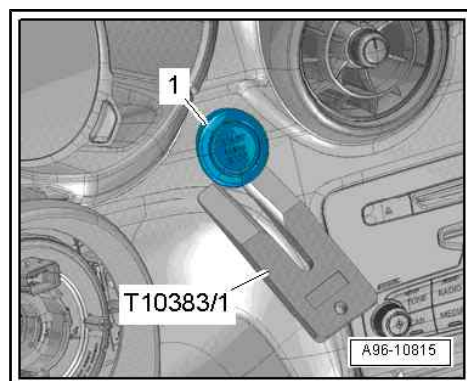


Removing

- Pry entry and start authorisation button - E408- -1- out of dash panel using wedge -T10383/1- .
- Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

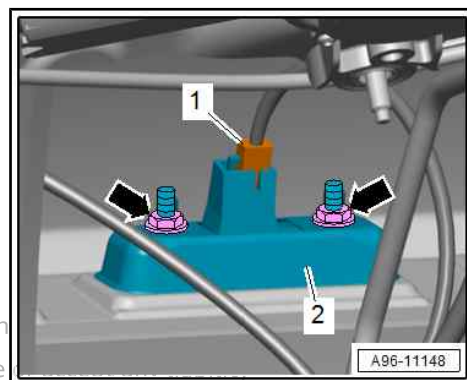
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



2.19 Removing and installing release button for rear lid lock cylinder - F248-

Removing

- Remove rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing rear lid trim (bottom) .
- Unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Remove nuts -arrows-.
- Detach anti-theft protection -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in whole or in part, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



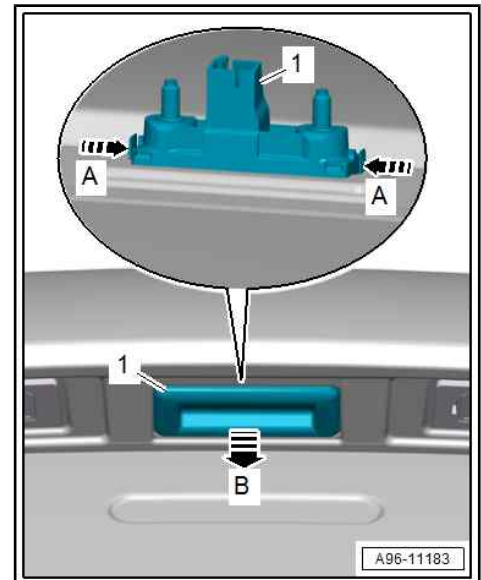
- Release side retaining tabs -arrows A- and press out button -1- outwards -arrow B-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

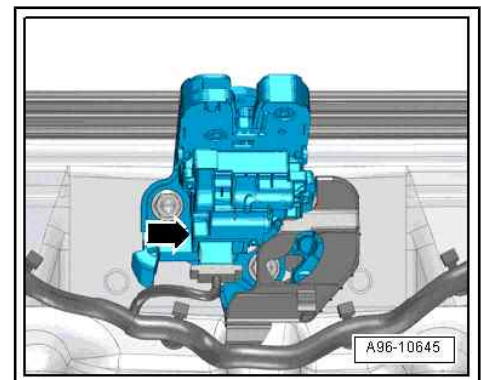
- ♦ ⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torque for anti-theft protection on release button for rear lid lock cylinder -F248-””, page 228



2.20 Removing and installing rear lid contact switch

The rear lid contact switch -arrow- is located in the rear lid lock and cannot be renewed separately in the event of a fault.

- Renew rear lid lock ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 55 ; Rear lid; Removing and installing rear lid lock .



2.21 Removing and installing contact switch for vanity mirror -F147- / -F148-

The contact switch for the vanity mirror is located in the sun visor bracket and cannot be renewed separately if defective.

- Removing and installing sun visor ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Equipment; Exploded view - sun visors .

2.22 Removing and installing sunroof button - E325-

Removing

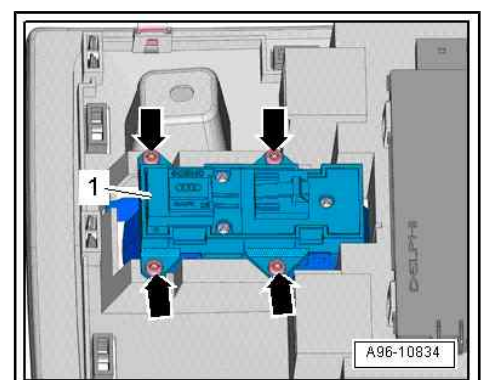
- Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ [page 238](#) .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Take sunroof button - E325- -1- out of interior light/reading light (front).
- Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torque for sunroof button -E325-””, page 229





2.23 Removing and installing interior light/ reading light (front)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Removal wedge - 3409-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not give any warranty, express or implied, with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

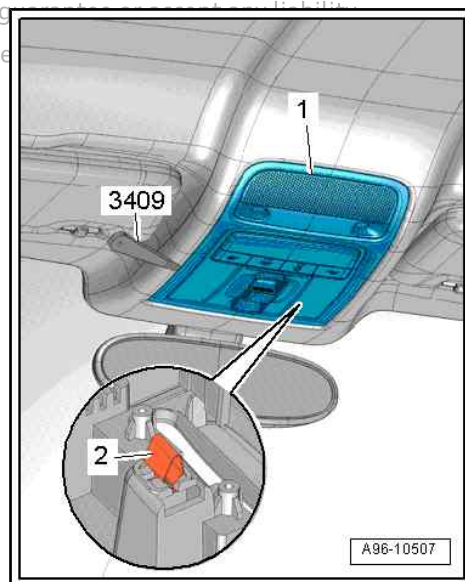
Removing

- Pry interior light/reading light -1- out of opening in headliner using removal wedge - 3409- ; at the same time retaining clip -2- is pulled out of body.
- Unplug electrical connectors.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert interior light/reading light in opening in headliner and press on so that it engages audibly.





2.24 Removing and installing interior light/reading light (rear)

Removing

- Release retaining tabs -3, 4- on interior light/reading light -1- with a small screwdriver -2-.



Note

Rear interior light/reading light is secured by a two-stage locking mechanism.

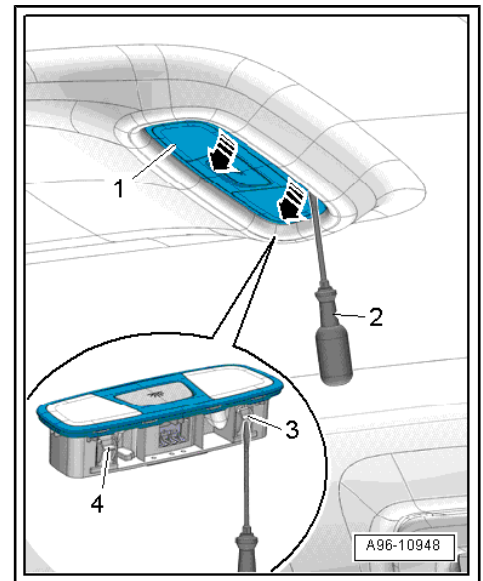
- Release second stage of locking mechanism for retaining tabs.
- Carefully pry interior light/reading light out of opening in headliner -arrows-.
- Unplug electrical connector.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Insert interior light/reading light in opening in headliner and clip into place.

Prohibited by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.





3 Further lights and controls in vehicle interior

⇒ [“3.1 Overview of fitting locations - further lights and controls in vehicle interior”, page 240](#)

⇒ [“3.2 Removing and installing humidity sender G355 ”, page 241](#)

3.1 Overview of fitting locations - further lights and controls in vehicle interior

1 - Cover (front)

- ❑ For housing for main beam assist control unit - J844-

2 - Cover (top)

3 - Interior mirror

- ❑ If defective, main beam assist control unit - J844- cannot be renewed separately. The interior mirror must be renewed as a complete unit ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .

4 - Central connector

5 - Cover (rear)

6 - Humidity sender - G355-

- ❑ Different versions ⇒ Electronic parts catalogue with respect to the
- ❑ Humidity sender - G355- is integrated in rain and light sensor - G397- on vehicles from 10.2012 onwards

Vehicles up to 10.2012

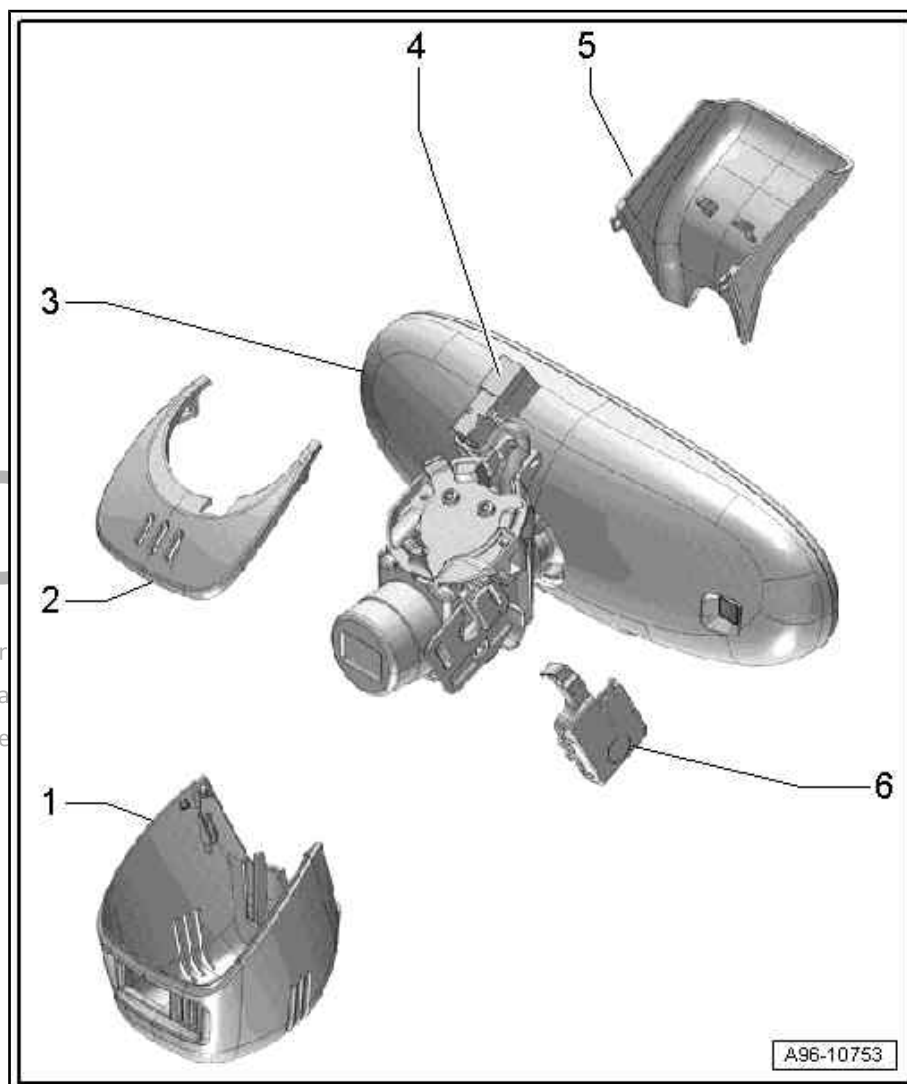
- ❑ Removing and installing:
- ❑ Vehicles without main beam assist: removing and installing

⇒ [page 241](#)

- ❑ Vehicles with main beam assist: removing and installing ⇒ [page 242](#)

Vehicles from 10.2012 onwards

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 83](#)





3.2 Removing and installing humidity sender - G355-

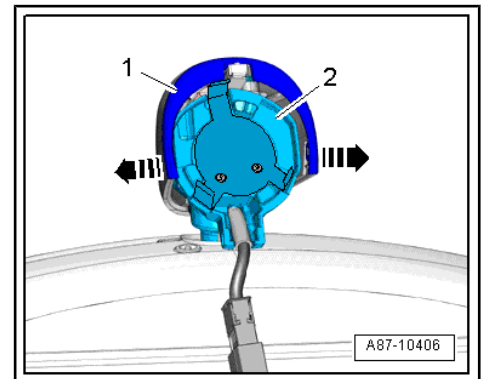
⇒ "3.2.1 Removing and installing humidity sender G355 - vehicles without main beam assist", page 241

⇒ "3.2.2 Removing and installing humidity sender G355 - vehicles with main beam assist", page 242

3.2.1 Removing and installing humidity sender - G355- - vehicles without main beam assist

Removing

- Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
- Press cover -1- apart slightly at both sides -arrows- and detach from interior mirror base -2-.



- Unplug electrical connector -2-.
- Use a small screwdriver -3- to carefully pry humidity sender - G355- -item 4- out of cover -1- -arrow-, lifting off at the same time.

Installing

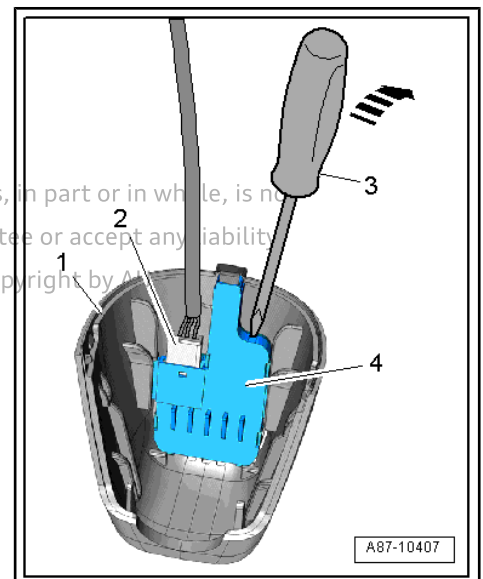
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Carefully insert humidity sender - G355- in side guides.



Note

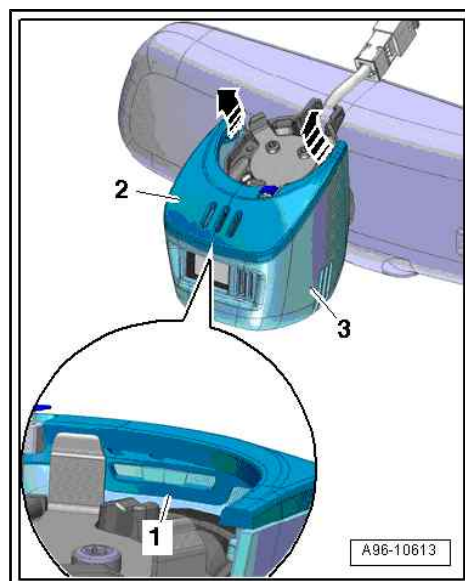
The cover cannot be installed if the humidity sender - G355- is not fitted correctly.



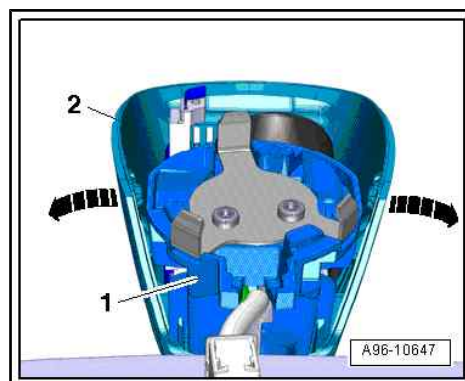
3.2.2 Removing and installing humidity sender - G355- - vehicles with main beam assist

Removing

- Remove interior mirror ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Interior mirror; Removing and installing interior mirror .
- Release retaining tabs -arrows- and carefully fold cover -2- (top) slightly upwards.
- Disengage retaining tab -1- at cover -3- (front).
- Detach cover (top).



- Disengage retaining hooks -arrows- and pull cover -2- (front) out of guide webs at interior mirror base -1- downwards.



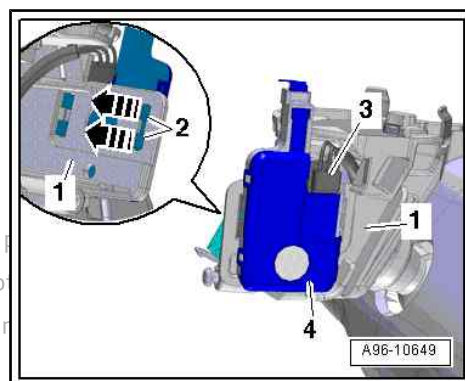
- Release retaining clips -2- -arrows- and detach humidity sender - G355- -item 4- from interior mirror base -1-.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“3.1 Overview of fitting locations - further lights and controls in vehicle interior”, page 240](#)





4 Anti-theft alarm system

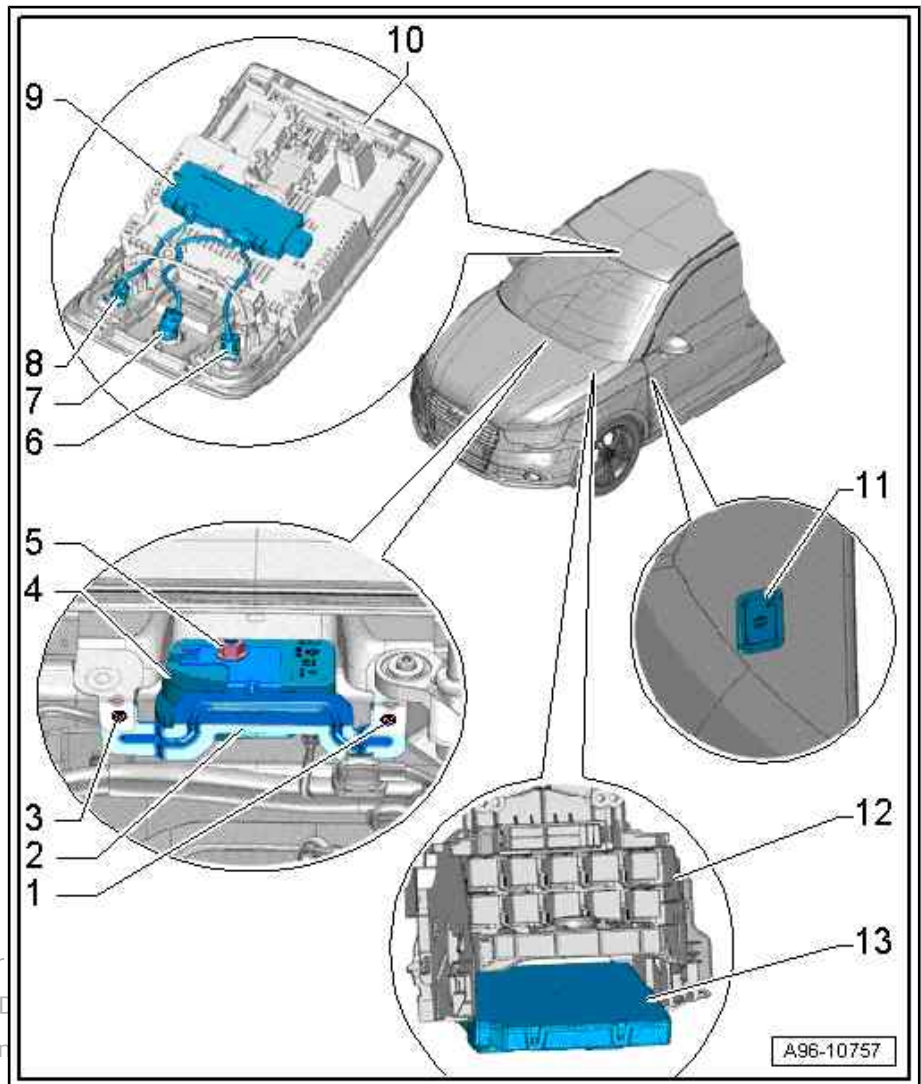
⇒ "4.1 Overview - interior monitoring", page 243

⇒ "4.2 Removing and installing alarm horn H12 ", page 244

⇒ "4.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 ", page 244

4.1 Overview - interior monitoring

- 1 - Bolt
 - ❑ 8 Nm
- 2 - Bracket
 - ❑ For alarm horn - H12-
- 3 - Bolt
 - ❑ 8 Nm
- 4 - Alarm horn - H12-
 - ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 244](#)
- 5 - Nut
 - ❑ 7 Nm
- 6 - Individual sensor for interior monitor (right-side)
 - ❑ Can only be renewed together with anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-
- 7 - Individual sensor
 - ❑ For anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-
 - ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ "4.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor G578 ", page 244
- 8 - Individual sensor for interior monitor (left-side)
 - ❑ Can only be renewed together with anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-
- 9 - Anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-
 - ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 244](#)



10 - Interior light/reading light (front)

11 - Interior monitoring switch - E183-

❑ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 234](#)

12 - Relay/fuse holder

13 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

❑ With central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial - R47-

❑ Exploded view ⇒ [page 260](#)



4.2 Removing and installing alarm horn - H12-

Removing

- Remove wiper arms ⇒ [page 78](#) .
- Pull off seal -2-.



Caution

Risk of damage to cowl panel trim.

- ◆ *Apply a small quantity of soap solution to transition between windscreen and cowl panel trim.*

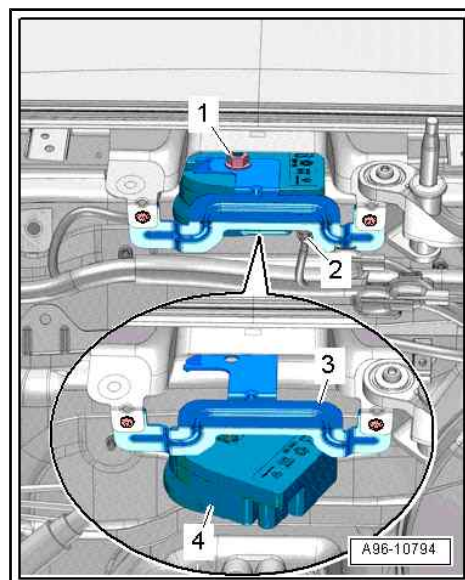
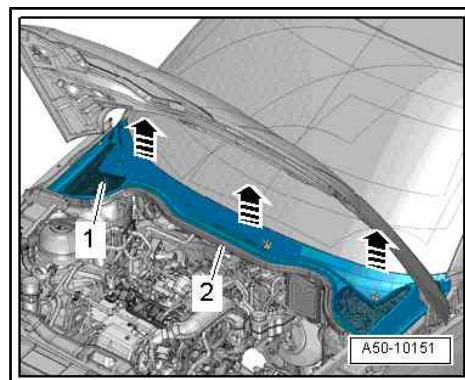
- Starting at edge of windscreen, carefully pull cowl panel trim -1- vertically up and out of retainer at windscreen -arrows-.
- Remove plenum chamber partition panel ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 50 ; Bulkhead; Exploded view - plenum chamber partition panel .
- Unscrew nut -1-.
- Take out alarm horn - H12- -item 4- (with bracket fitted) -3- to front.
- Unplug electrical connector -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“4.1 Overview - interior monitoring”, page 243](#)



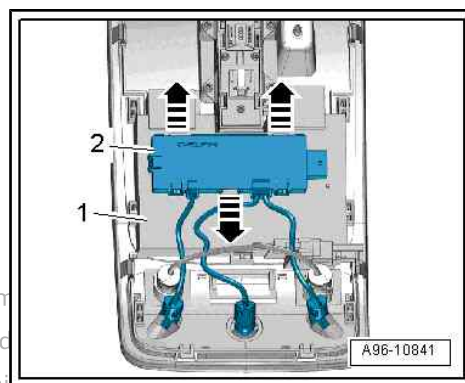
4.3 Removing and installing anti-theft alarm sensor - G578-

Removing

- Remove interior light/reading light (front) ⇒ [page 238](#) .
- Release retaining tabs -arrows- and remove anti-theft alarm sensor - G578- -item 2- from interior light/reading light -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

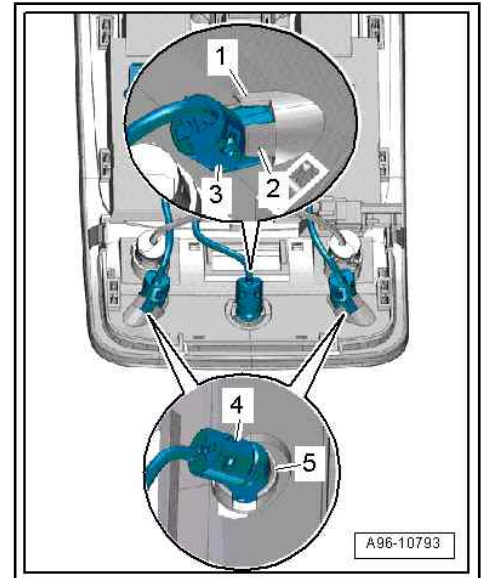




- Release retaining tabs -1, 3- and remove individual sensor (centre) -2- from interior light/reading light.
- Release retaining tab -5- and remove individual sensor -4- (left and right) from interior light/reading light.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



5 Immobiliser

⇒ "5.1 Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil",
page 246

5.1 Removing and installing immobiliser reader coil

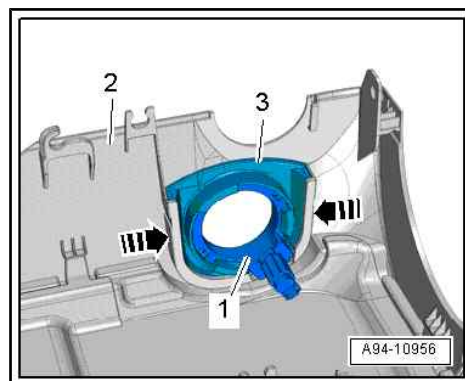
Removing

- Move steering wheel down and to rear as far as possible, using full range of steering column adjuster.
- Remove trim for steering column switch module ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/ covers/trim panels; Removing and installing steering column trim (bottom) .
- Release retaining tabs -arrows- and lift mounting -3- out of trim (bottom) -2- for steering column switch module.
- Take reader coil -1- out of mounting.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press reader coil into mounting until it engages audibly.





6 Towing bracket

⇒ [“6.1 Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit”, page 247](#)

⇒ [“6.2 Trailer socket”, page 247](#)

⇒ [“6.3 Removing and installing trailer detector control unit J345”, page 248](#)

6.1 Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit

1 - Electric socket

- ☐ For towing bracket
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ Electrical system;
General information;
Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing
bracket
- ☐ Pin assignment ⇒ Elec-
trical system; General
information; Rep. gr.
96 ; Towing bracket

2 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

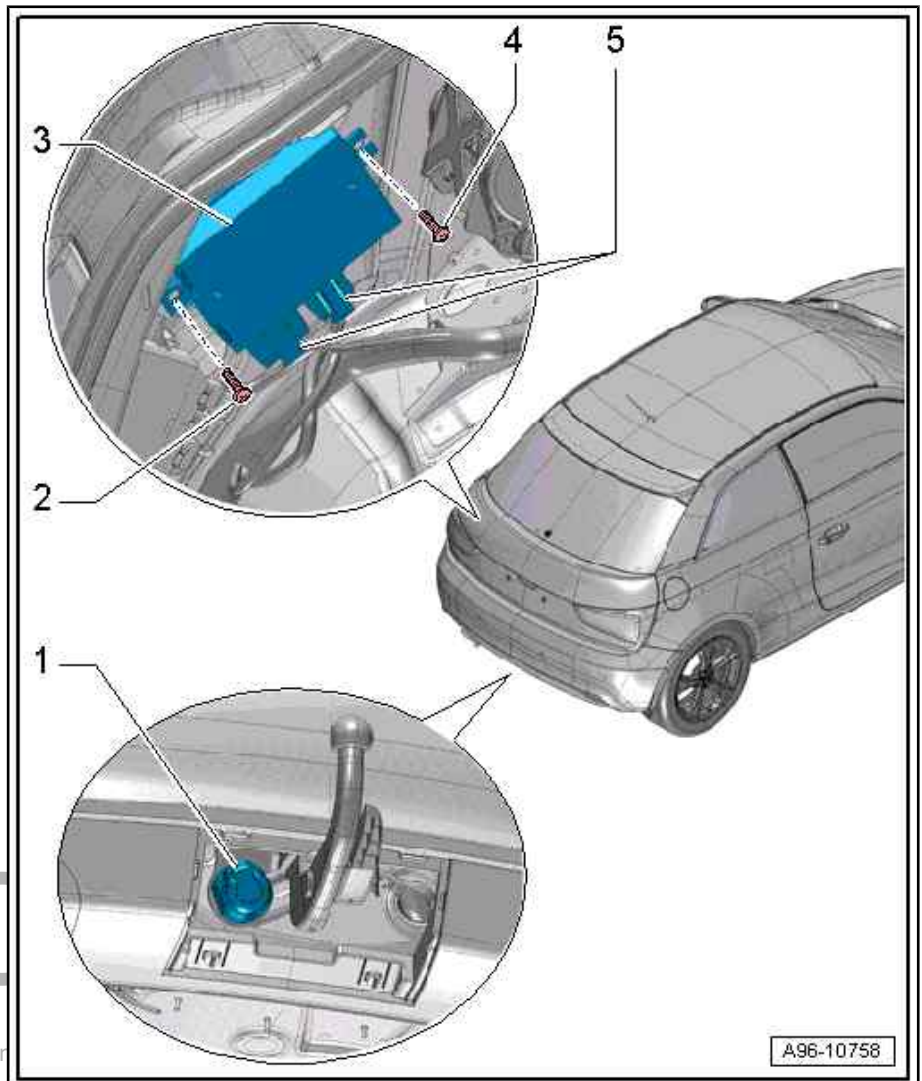
3 - Trailer detector control unit - J345-

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 248](#)

4 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

5 - Electrical connectors



Protected by copyr

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.2 Trailer socket

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 96 ; Towing
bracket



6.3 Removing and installing trailer detector control unit - J345-



Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

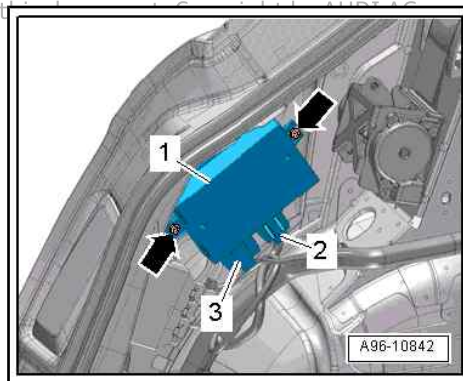
- Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach trailer detector control unit - J345- -item 1-.
- Unplug electrical connectors -2- and -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["6.1 Overview - trailer socket, trailer detector control unit", page 247](#)





7 Cigarette lighter, socket

⇒ "7.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket", page 249

⇒ "7.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter U1 ", page 249

⇒ "7.3 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb L28 ", page 251

⇒ "7.4 Removing and installing 12 V socket U5 ", page 251

⇒ "7.5 Renewing 12 V socket U5 ", page 251

7.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the written permission of AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Cigarette lighter - U1-

- Removing and installing
⇒ [page 249](#)

2 - Cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28-

- Removing and installing
⇒ [page 251](#)

3 - Centre console

4 - Luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

5 - Nut

- 2 Nm

6 - 12 V socket - U5-

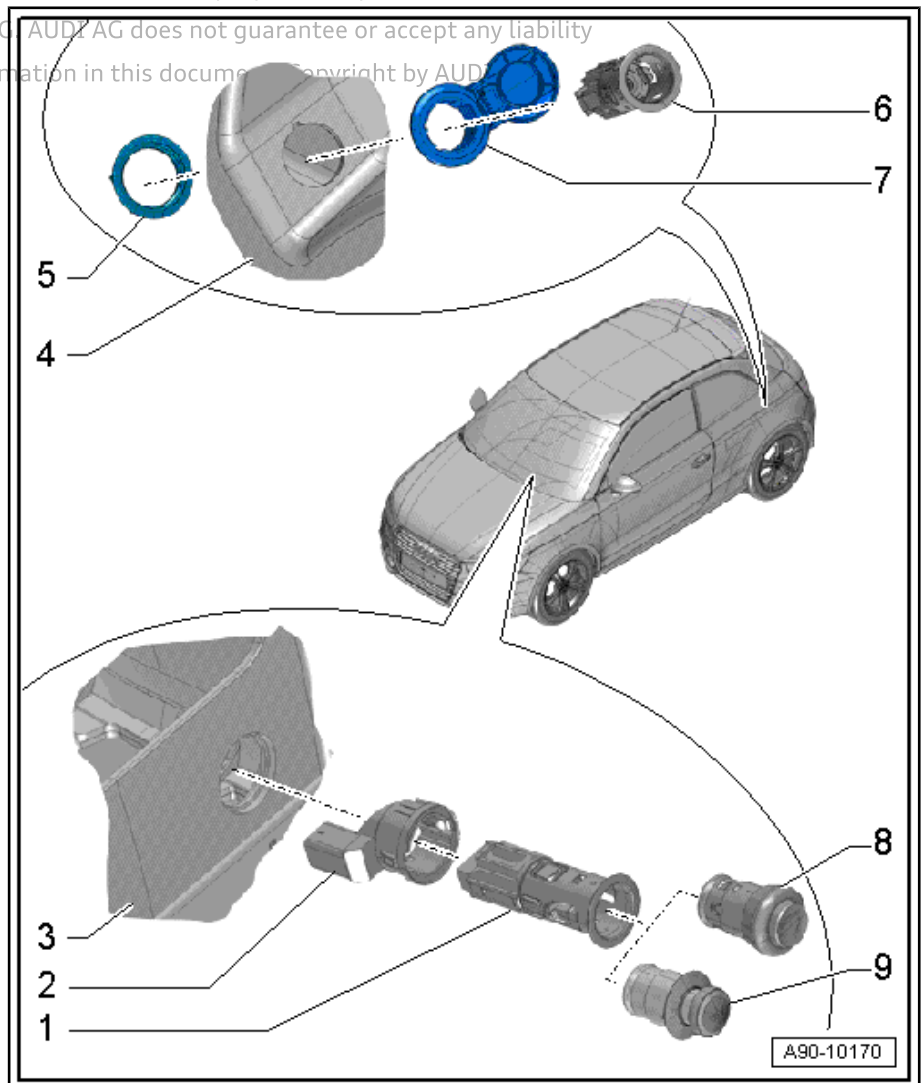
- Removing and installing
⇒ [page 251](#)
- Renewing ⇒ [page 251](#)

7 - Mounting with cover

- For 12 V socket - U5-

8 - Lighter

9 - Dummy cover

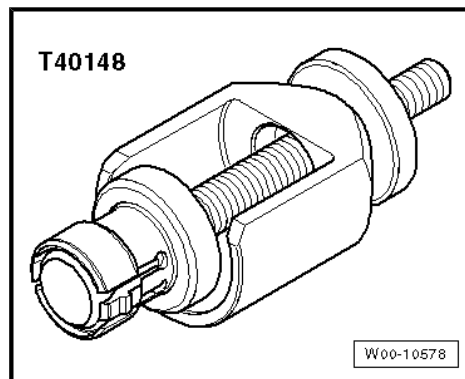


7.2 Removing and installing cigarette lighter - U1-

Special tools and workshop equipment required



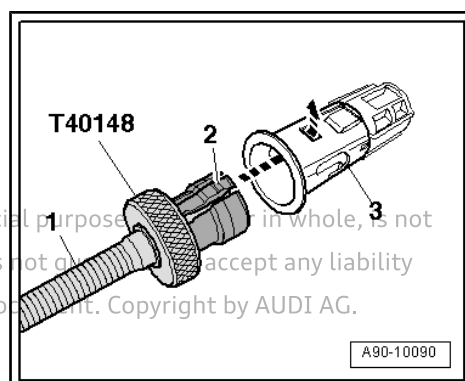
◆ Release tool - T40148-



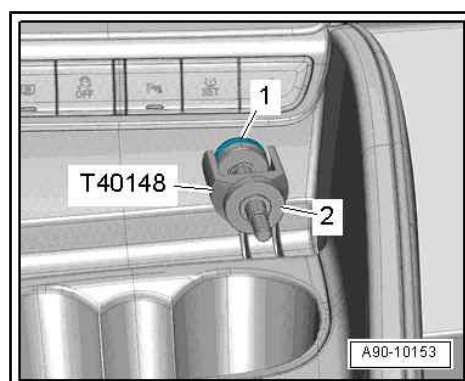
Removing

- Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in cigarette lighter/12 V socket -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.

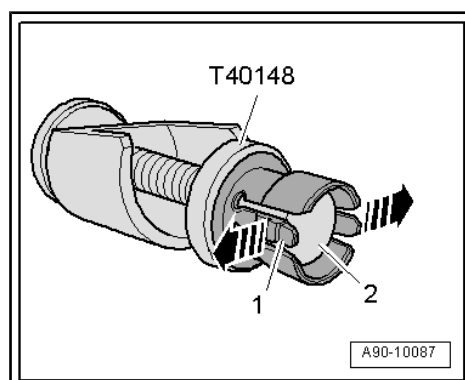
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Pull lighter/dummy cover off cigarette lighter - U1- .
- Insert puller - T40148- into cigarette lighter/12 V socket -1- as far as stop.
- Turn knurled wheel -2- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



- The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.
- Using release tool - T40148- , pull cigarette lighter - U1- out of illuminated ring with cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28- .
- Unplug electrical connector.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:



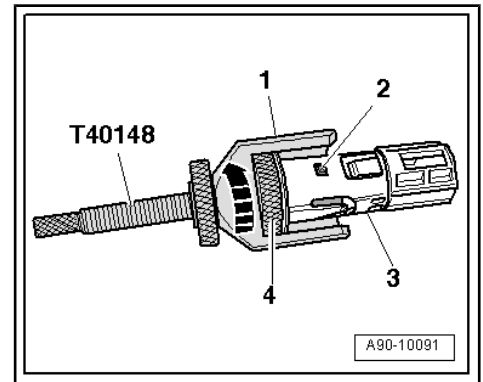
WARNING

Risk of injury.

- ◆ *After detaching puller - T40148- check that retaining tabs for lighter are not bent.*
- ◆ *If retaining tabs are bent they must be bent back to prevent lighter from ejecting.*



- Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .
- Push piston downwards and hold in this position.
- Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on cigarette lighter - U1- -item 3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.



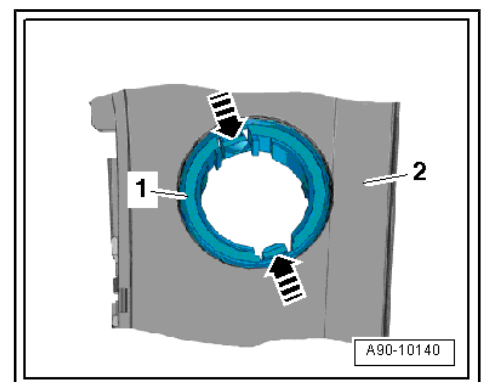
7.3 Removing and installing cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28-

Removing

- Remove cigarette lighter - U1- ⇒ [page 249](#) .
- Release retaining clips -arrows-.
- Take illuminated ring -1- with cigarette lighter illumination bulb - L28- out of switch mounting -2-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



7.4 Removing and installing 12 V socket - U5-

Removing

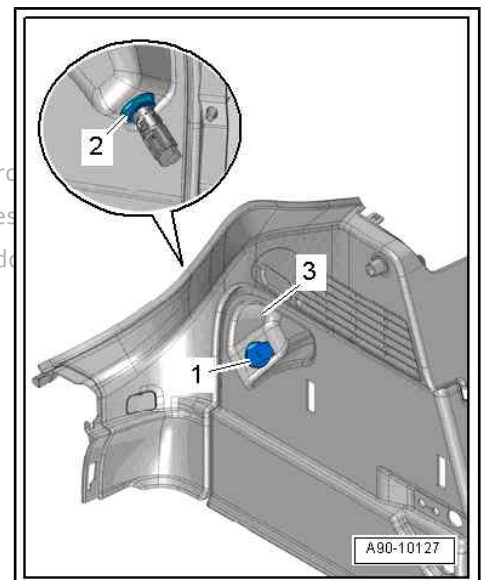
- Remove luggage compartment side trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 70 ; Luggage compartment trim panels; Removing and installing luggage compartment side trim .
- Unscrew nut -2-.
- Remove 12 V socket -1- from luggage compartment side trim -3-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ "7.1 Exploded view - cigarette lighter, 12 V socket", [page 249](#)

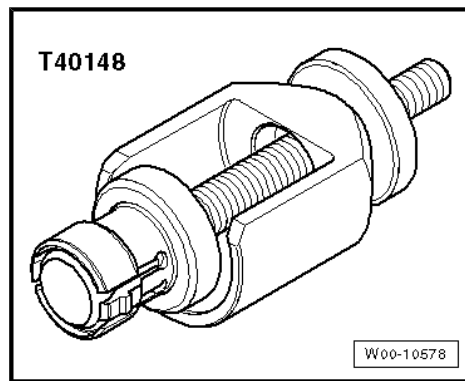


7.5 Renewing 12 V socket - U5-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

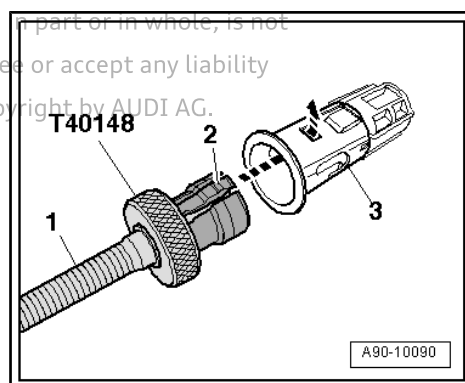


◆ Release tool - T40148-

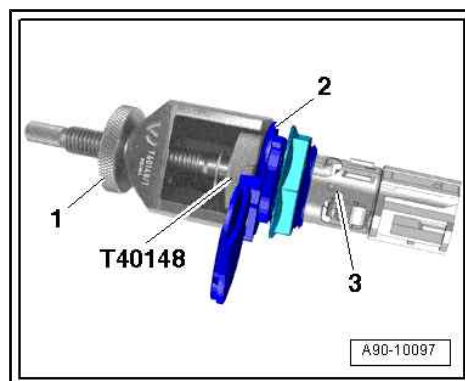


Removing

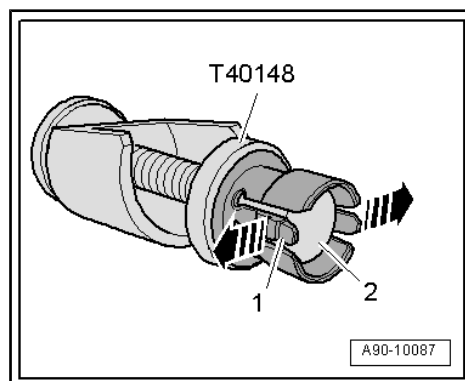
- Release tabs -2- on puller -T40148- must engage in recesses in 12 V socket -3- -arrow-; for this purpose, push threaded rod -1- downwards as far as stop.



- Open cover of mounting -2- and hold in this position.
- Insert puller - T40148- into 12 V socket -3- as far as stop.
- Turn knurled wheel -1- on puller - T40148- clockwise as far as stop.



- The piston -2- moves upwards and the release tabs -1- on puller - T40148- spread apart -arrows-.
- Remove 12 V socket from luggage compartment side trim.
- Unplug electrical connector.

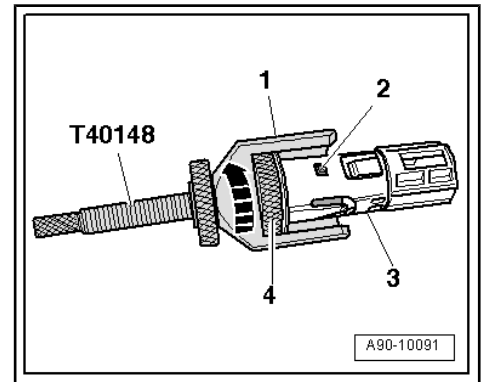




Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Detach support -1- from puller - T40148- .
- Push piston downwards and hold in this position.
- Turn knurled wheel -4- on puller - T40148- anti-clockwise -arrow-; this will open release tabs -2- on 12 V socket -3- and puller - T40148- can be removed.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



97 – Wiring

1 Relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes

⇒ [“1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes”, page 254](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Removing and installing electronics box”, page 261](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder in electronics box”, page 263](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Removing and installing suppression filter C24 ”, page 269](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Removing and installing fuse holders in dash panel”, page 270](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel \(driver side\)”, page 274](#)

⇒ [“1.7 Removing and installing fuse holder A SA in luggage compartment”, page 278](#)

1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes

⇒ [“1.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes, battery in engine compartment \(vehicles up to model year 2014\)”, page 254](#)

⇒ [“1.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes, battery in engine compartment \(vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 256](#)

⇒ [“1.1.3 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes, battery in luggage compartment \(vehicles up to model year 2014\)”, page 257](#)

⇒ [“1.1.4 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes, battery in luggage compartment \(Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards\)”, page 259](#)

⇒ [“1.1.5 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes \(dash panel\)”, page 260](#)

1.1.1 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes, battery in engine compartment (vehicles up to model year 2014)



1 - Battery

2 - Bracket

- ☐ For fuse holder B - SB-
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 263](#)

3 - Fuse holder

- ☐ Different versions
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 265](#)

4 - Fuse holder B - SB-

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 264](#)

5 - Connecting bar

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ ["1.3.3 Removing and installing securing bar for fuse holder B SB - battery in engine compartment"](#), [page 264](#)

6 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening torque
⇒ [page 256](#)

7 - Cover

- ☐ For fuse holder B - SB-

8 - Engine compartment box

- ☐ Cannot be removed as grommet for wiring harness is bonded to housing

9 - Bolt

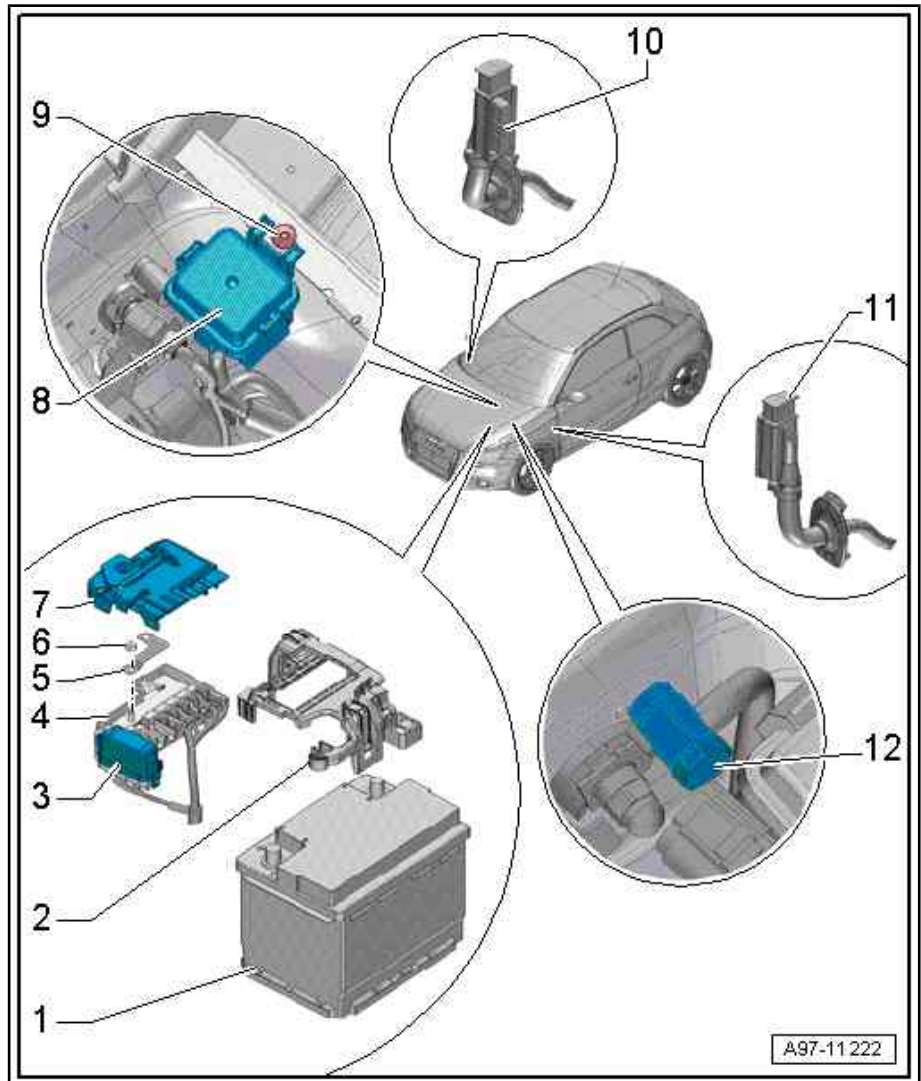
- ☐ 4 Nm

10 - Door disconnecter (right-side)

11 - Door disconnecter (left-side)

12 - Jump-start connection

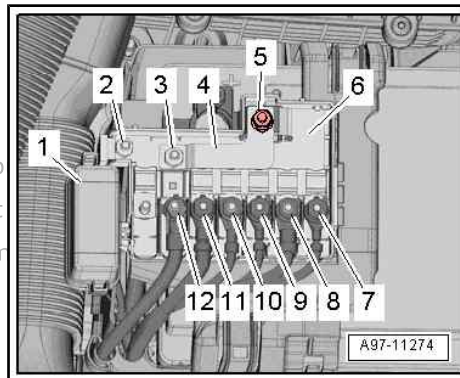
- ☐ Remote negative terminal of battery
- ☐ 20 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

**Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B - SB-**

- 1 - Fuse holder
- 2 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 3 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 4 - Connecting bar
- 5 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 6 - Securing bar
- 7 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 8 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 9 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 10 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 11 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 12 - Nut, 6 Nm

**1.1.2 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes, battery in engine compartment (vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)****1 - Electronics box**

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 261](#)

2 - Fuse holder

- ☐ For securing bar
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [“1.3.8 Removing and installing securing bar for fuse holder - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”](#),
[page 267](#)

3 - Cover

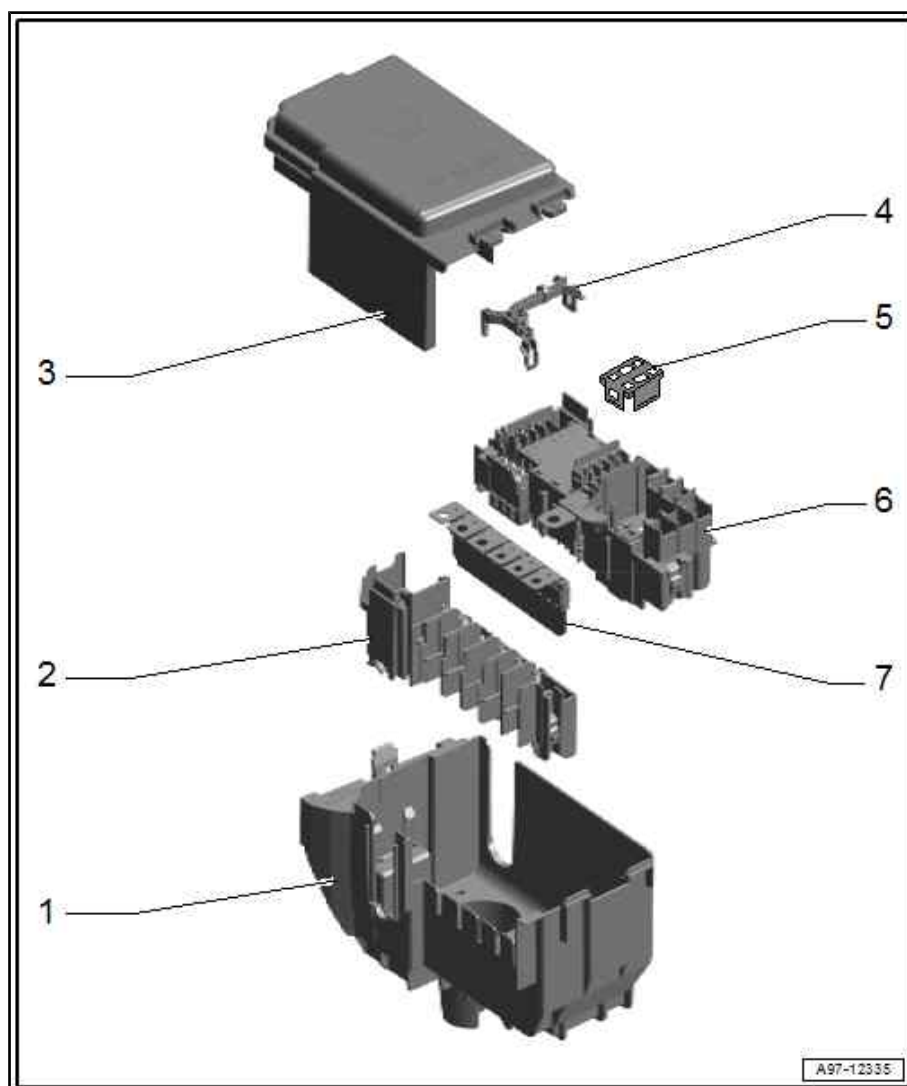
- ☐ For electronics box

4 - Retaining element**5 - Retaining element****6 - Fuse holder B - SB-**

- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 266](#)

7 - Securing bar

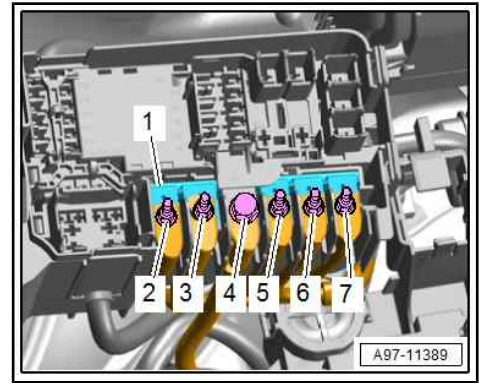
- ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 267](#)





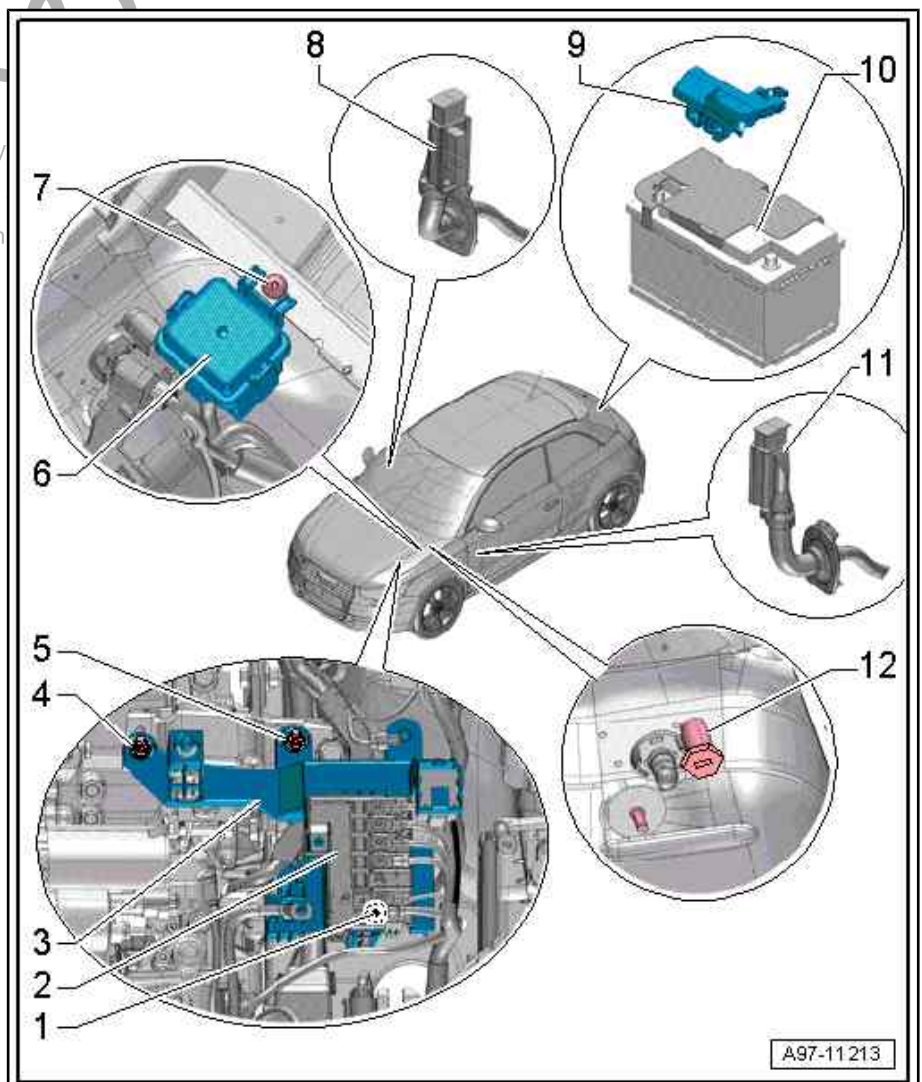
Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B - SB-

- 1 - Securing bar
- 2 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 3 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 4 - Bolt, 6 Nm
- 5 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 6 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 7 - Nut, 6 Nm



1.1.3 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes, battery in luggage compartment (vehicles up to model year 2014)

- 1 - Bolt
 - ☐ 6 Nm
- 2 - Fuse holder B - SB-
 - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 265](#)
- 3 - Mounting
 - ☐ For fuse holder B - SB-
 - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 268](#)
 - ☐ With suppression filter - C24- , removing and installing ⇒ [page 269](#)
- 4 - Nut
 - ☐ 6 Nm
- 5 - Nut
 - ☐ 6 Nm
- 6 - Engine compartment box
 - ☐ Cannot be removed as grommet for wiring harness is bonded to housing
- 7 - Bolt
 - ☐ 4 Nm
- 8 - Door disconnecter (right-side)
 - ☐ Unplugging ⇒ [page 285](#)
- 9 - Fuse holder A - SA-
 - ☐ Removing and installing ⇒ [page 278](#)
- 10 - Battery
- 11 - Door disconnecter (left-side)
 - ☐ Unplugging ⇒ [page 285](#)
- 12 - Jump-start connection
 - ☐ Remote negative terminal of battery

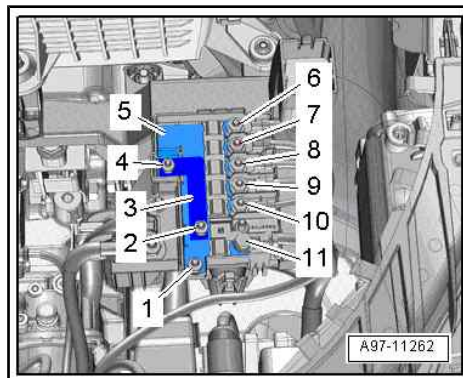




□ 20 Nm

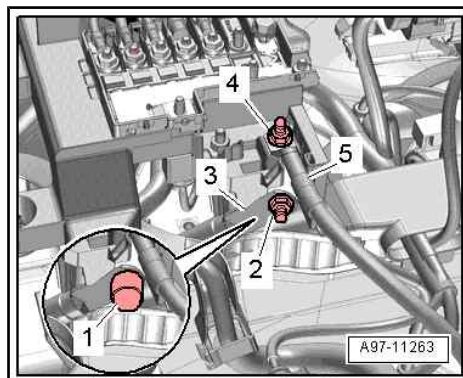
Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B - SB-

- 1 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 2 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 3 - Connecting bar
- 4 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 5 - Securing bar
- 6 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 7 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 8 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 9 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 10 - Nut, 6 Nm
- 11 - Nut, 6 Nm



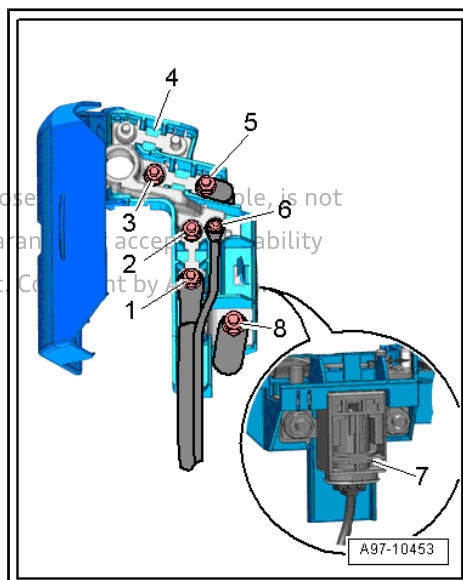
Tightening torque for electrical wiring to mounting

- 1 - Cap
- 2 - Nut, 15 Nm
- 3 - Battery cable
- 4 - Nut, 15 Nm
- 5 - Positive cable to starter



Tightening torque for fuse holder A - SA-

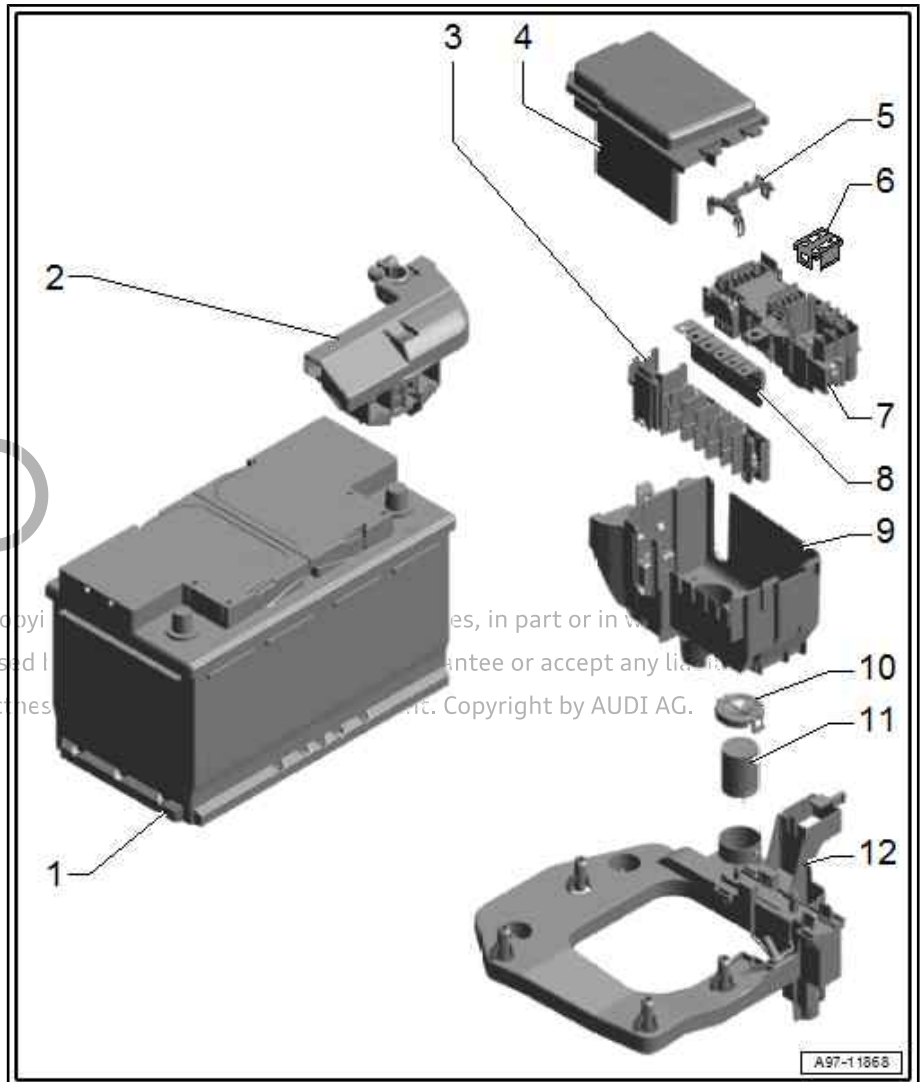
- 1 - Electrical wire, 8 Nm
- 2 - Nut, 9 Nm
- 3 - Nut, 9 Nm
- 4 - Fuse holder A in luggage compartment
- 5 - Electrical wire, 9 Nm
- 6 - Bolt, 3.5 Nm
- 7 - Battery isolation igniter - N253-
- 8 - Positive cable to engine, 15 Nm





1.1.4 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes, battery in luggage compartment (Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards)

- 1 - Battery
- 2 - Fuse holder A - SA-
 - ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 278](#)
- 3 - Fuse holder
 - ☐ For securing bar
 - ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ ["1.3.8 Removing and installing securing bar for fuse holder - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards"](#),
[page 267](#)
- 4 - Cover
 - ☐ For electronics box
- 5 - Retaining element
- 6 - Retaining element
- 7 - Fuse holder B - SB-
 - ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 266](#)
- 8 - Securing bar
 - ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 267](#)
- 9 - Electronics box
 - ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 261](#)
- 10 - Cover
 - ☐ For suppression filter
- 11 - Suppression filter - C24-
 - ☐ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 269](#)
- 12 - Mounting
 - ☐ For jump start terminal and air cleaner housing
 - ☐ Exploded view ⇒ [page 28](#)





1.1.5 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes (dash panel)

1 - 5-position relay carrier (driver side dash panel, bottom left)

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 274](#)

2 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

3 - Relay/ fuse holder F - SF-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 275](#)

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x
- ❑ 4.5 Nm

Protected by
permitted use
with respect

6 - Front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

- ❑ Depending on vehicle equipment

7 - Fuse holder D - SD-

- ❑ On right of dash panel
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 272](#)

8 - Central tube (right-side)

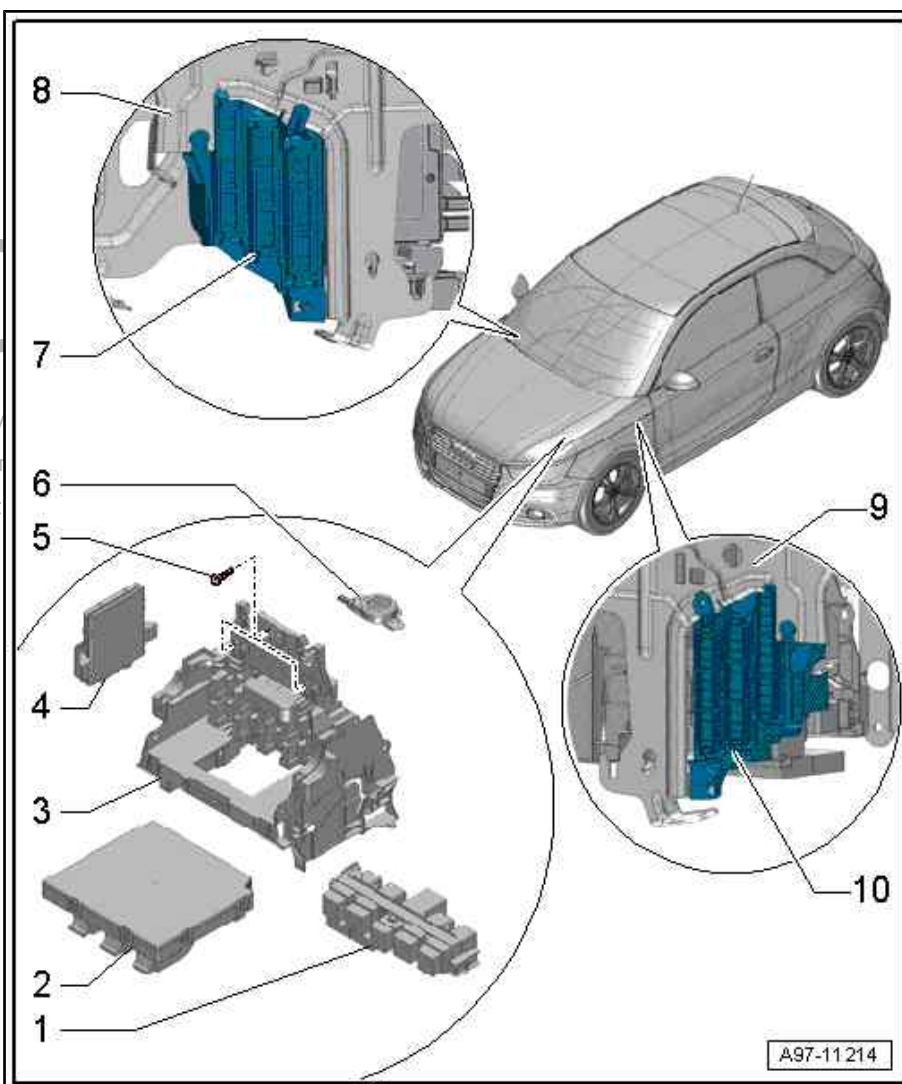
- ❑ For dash panel

9 - Central tube (left-side)

- ❑ For dash panel

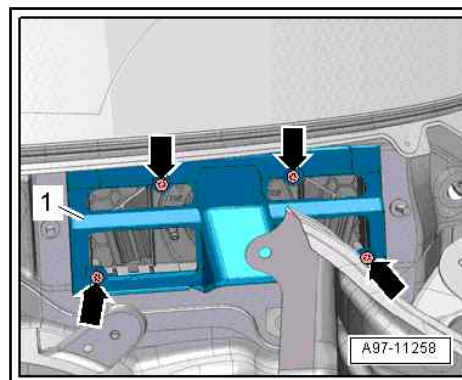
10 - Fuse holder C - SC-

- ❑ On left of dash panel
- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 270](#)



Tightening torque for bulkhead cover

- Tighten bolts -arrows- to 3.5 Nm.





1.2 Removing and installing electronics box

⇒ ["1.2.1 Removing and installing electronics box - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 261](#)

1.2.1 Removing and installing electronics box - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

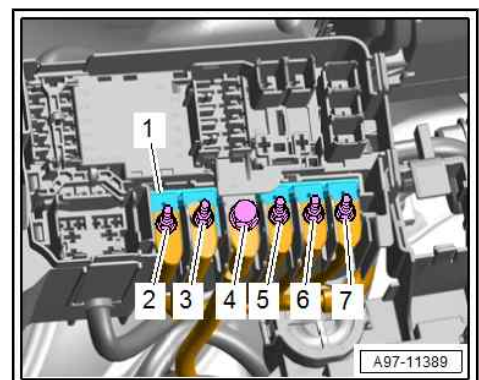
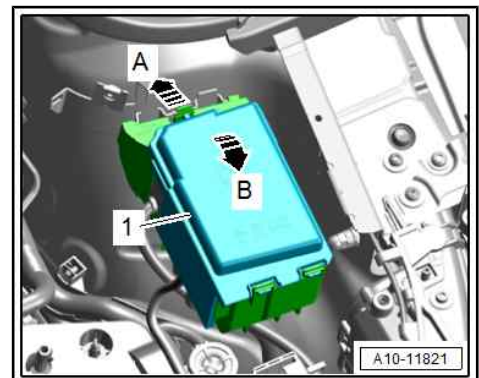


Note

The procedure for the electronics box with battery in the luggage compartment is described as an example.

Removing

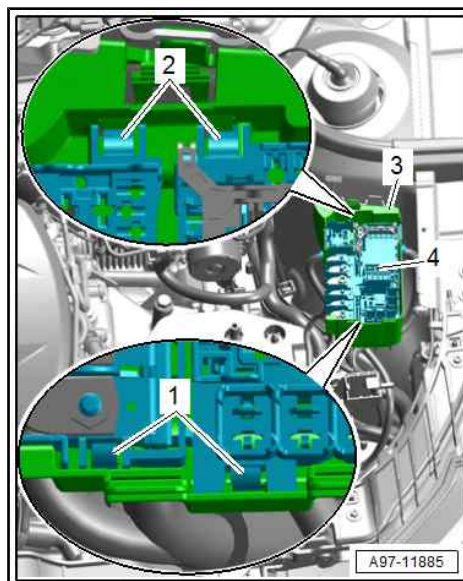
- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off
⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Release catch -arrow A-, open cover -1- for electronics box in engine compartment -arrow B- and detach.
- Mark assignment of electrical wiring -2 to 7- at screw connections for re-installation.
- Remove nuts and bolt and move electrical wiring clear.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Release fasteners -1, 2-, pull fuse holder B -item 4- upwards out of electronics box -3- and place to one side.



- Remove bolt -2- on wheel housing liner -1-.
- Release retaining tab -4- -arrow- and pull electronics box -3- off mounting upwards.

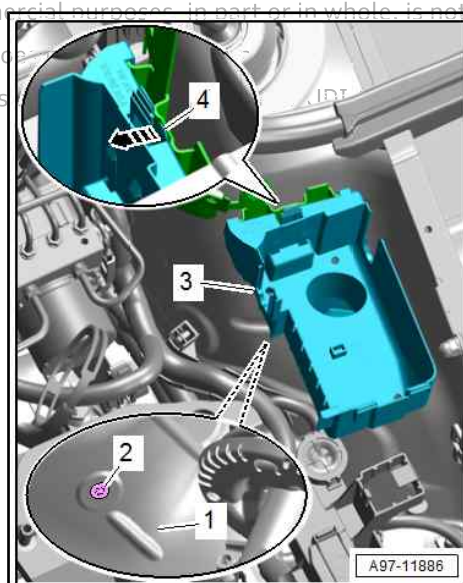
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 11](#) .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [Fig. "Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B -SB- ", page 257](#)
- ♦ ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. gr. 66 ; Wheel housing liners; Exploded view - wheel housing liner (front)





1.3 Removing and installing relay and fuse holder in electronics box

⇒ [“1.3.1 Removing and installing bracket for fuse holder B SB - battery in engine compartment”, page 263](#)

⇒ [“1.3.2 Removing and installing fuse holder B SB - battery in engine compartment”, page 264](#)

⇒ [“1.3.3 Removing and installing securing bar for fuse holder B SB - battery in engine compartment”, page 264](#)

⇒ [“1.3.4 Removing and installing fuse holder - battery in engine compartment”, page 265](#)

⇒ [“1.3.5 Removing and installing fuse holder B SB - battery in luggage compartment”, page 265](#)

⇒ [“1.3.6 Removing and installing fuse holder B SB - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 266](#)

⇒ [“1.3.7 Removing and installing securing bar for fuse holder B SB - battery in luggage compartment”, page 267](#)

⇒ [“1.3.8 Removing and installing securing bar for fuse holder - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards”, page 267](#)

⇒ [“1.3.9 Removing and installing mounting for fuse holder B SB - battery in luggage compartment”, page 268](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the prior written consent of Audi AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of the information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.3.1 Removing and installing bracket for fuse holder B - SB- - battery in engine compartment

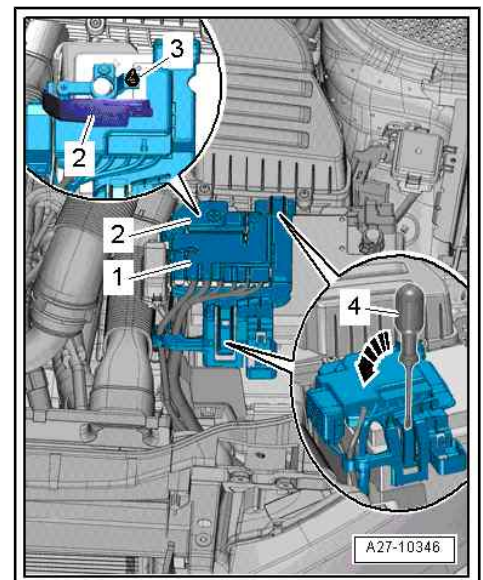
Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ [page 9](#).
- Open cover -2- on positive battery terminal.
- Unscrew nut -3-.
- Release retaining tabs -arrow- with a small screwdriver -4-.
- Detach bracket -1- for fuse holder B from battery and from battery clamp of positive cable and move to one side with wiring attached.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Press bracket onto battery until retaining tabs engage audibly.
- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 10](#).

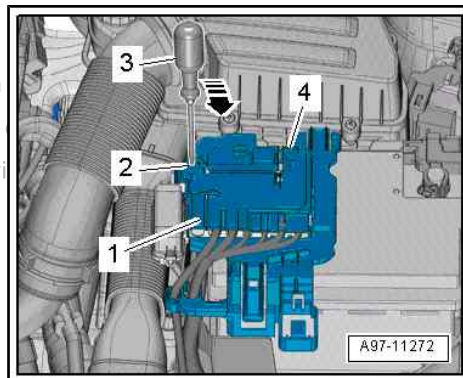




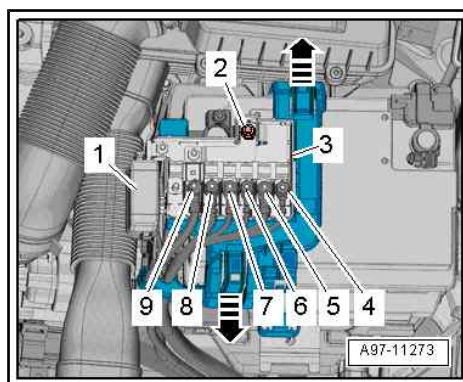
1.3.2 Removing and installing fuse holder B - SB- - battery in engine compartment

Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off
⇒ [page 9](#).
- Release retaining tabs -2, 4- -arrow- using screwdriver -3- and detach cover -1-.



- Mark assignment of electrical wiring -4 ... 9- at screw connections for re-installation.
- Unscrew nuts and pull electrical wiring out of clamps.
- Unscrew nut -2-.
- Release retaining tabs -arrows- with a small screwdriver and detach bracket -3- together with fuse holder B from battery clamp of positive cable.
- If fitted, remove fuse holder -1- ⇒ [page 265](#).



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install fuse holder ⇒ [page 265](#).
- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 10](#).

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [Fig. "Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B -SB- ", page 256](#)

1.3.3 Removing and installing securing bar for fuse holder B - SB- - battery in engine compartment

Removing

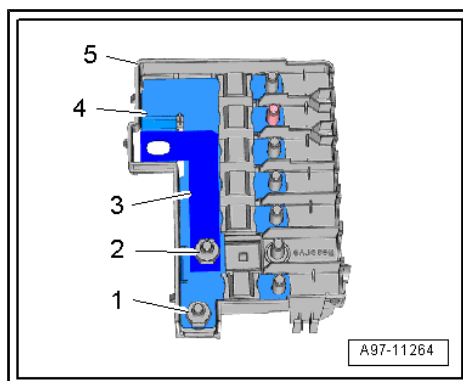
- Remove fuse holder B ⇒ [page 264](#).
- Remove nuts -1 and 2-.
- Detach connecting bar -3-.
- Pull securing bar -4- upwards out of fuse holder B -5-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [Fig. "Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B -SB- ", page 256](#)





1.3.4 Removing and installing fuse holder - battery in engine compartment

Removing

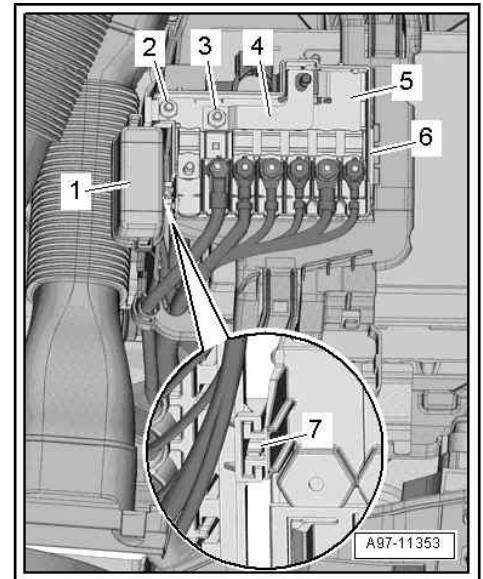
- Remove fuse holder B ⇒ [page 264](#) .
- Remove nuts -2 and 3-.
- Detach connecting bar -4-.
- Pull securing bar -5- upwards out of fuse holder B -6-.
- Release retaining tab -7- and lift off fuse holder -1-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

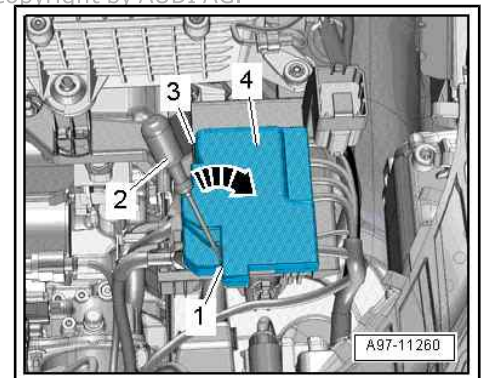
- ♦ ⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B -SB-””, page 256



1.3.5 Removing and installing fuse holder B - SB- - battery in luggage compartment

Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Release retaining tabs -1, 3- -arrow- using screwdriver -2- and detach cover -4-.



- Mark assignment of electrical wiring -3 to 8- at screw connections for re-installation.
- Unscrew nuts and pull electrical wiring out of clamps.
- Unscrew nut -1-.
- Release fuse holder B -2- at front side and disengage at reverse side.
- Remove fuse holder B.

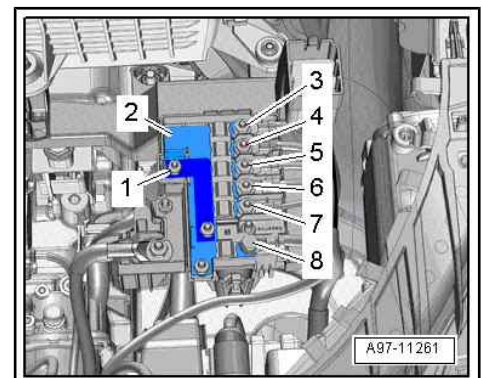
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 11](#) .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ Fig. ““Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B -SB-””, page 258



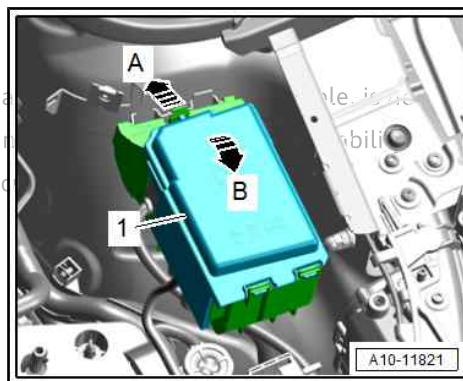


1.3.6 Removing and installing fuse holder B - SB- - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

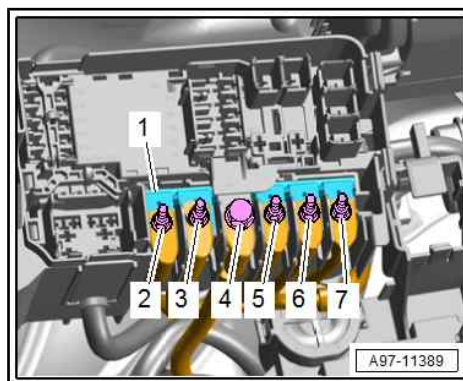
Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Air cleaner housing in front of battery: Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
- Release catch -arrow A-, open cover -1- for electronics box in engine compartment -arrow B- and detach.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



- Mark assignment of electrical wiring -2 to 7- at screw connections for re-installation.
- Remove nuts and bolt and move electrical wiring clear.



- Release fasteners -1, 2-, pull fuse holder B -item 4- upwards out of electronics box -3- and place to one side.

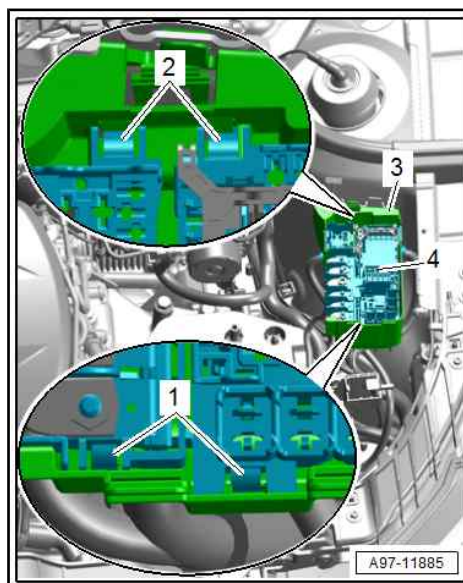
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 11](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [Fig. "Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B -SB- " , page 257](#)





1.3.7 Removing and installing securing bar for fuse holder B - SB- - battery in luggage compartment

Removing

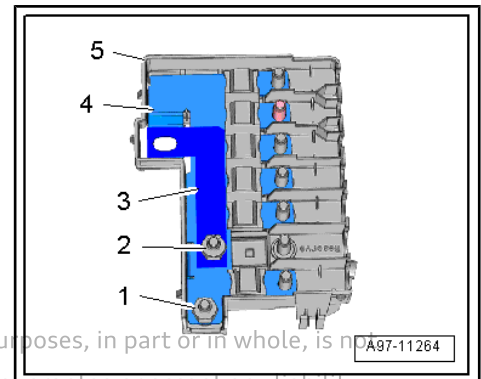
- Remove fuse holder B ⇒ [page 265](#) .
- Remove nuts -1 and 2-.
- Detach connecting bar -3-.
- Pull securing bar -4- upwards out of fuse holder B -5-.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

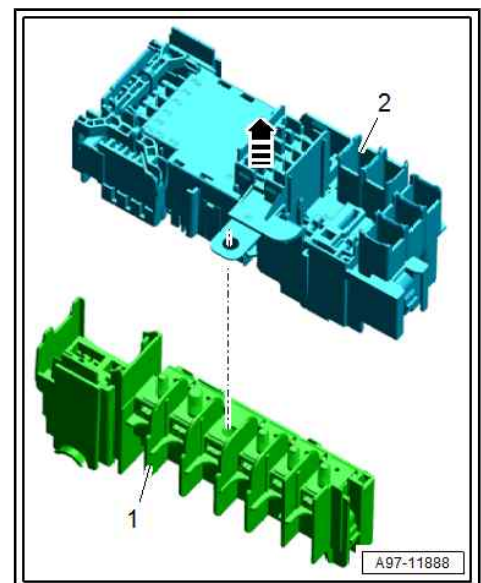
- ◆ ⇒ Fig. "Tightening torque for electrical wiring to fuse holder B -SB- ", [page 258](#)



1.3.8 Removing and installing securing bar for fuse holder - Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

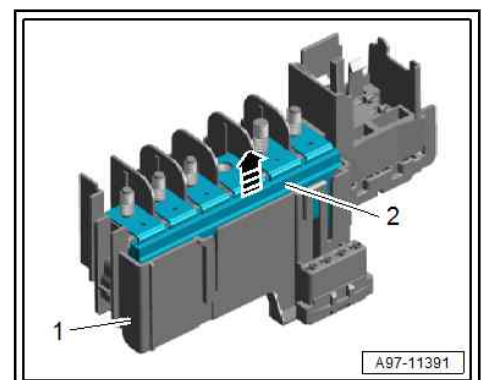
- Remove fuse holder B ⇒ [page 266](#) .
- Pull fuse holder B -2- off mounting -1- for securing bar -arrow-.



- Pull securing bar -2- upwards out of mounting -1- -arrow- and detach.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

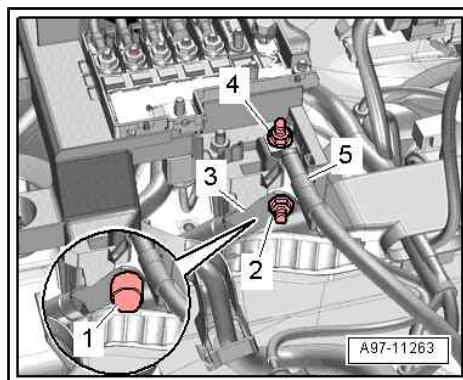




1.3.9 Removing and installing mounting for fuse holder B - SB- - battery in luggage compartment

Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 23 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing or ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
- Remove fuse holder B and move to one side (with wiring connected) ⇒ [page 265](#) .
- Detach cap -1- and remove nuts -2, 4-.
- Detach electrical wiring -3 and 5-.



- Move wiring harness -5- clear.
- Remove nuts -1 and 2- and bolt -4-.
- Detach mounting -3- and unplug electrical connector -6- at suppression filter - C24- .

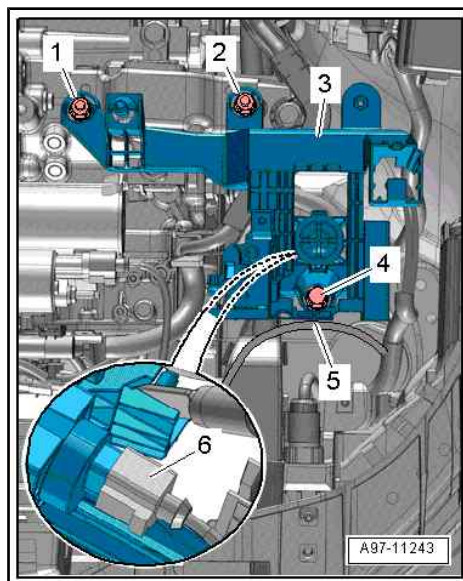
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 11](#) .

Tightening torques

- ♦ ⇒ [“1.1.3 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes, battery in luggage compartment \(vehicles up to model year 2014\)”, page 257](#)
- ♦ ⇒ [Fig. ““Tightening torque for electrical wiring to mounting””, page 258](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.4 Removing and installing suppression filter - C24-

⇒ "1.4.1 Removing and installing suppression filter C24 - vehicles up to model year 2014", page 269

⇒ "1.4.2 Removing and installing suppression filter C24 - battery in luggage compartment, Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards", page 269

1.4.1 Removing and installing suppression filter - C24- - vehicles up to model year 2014

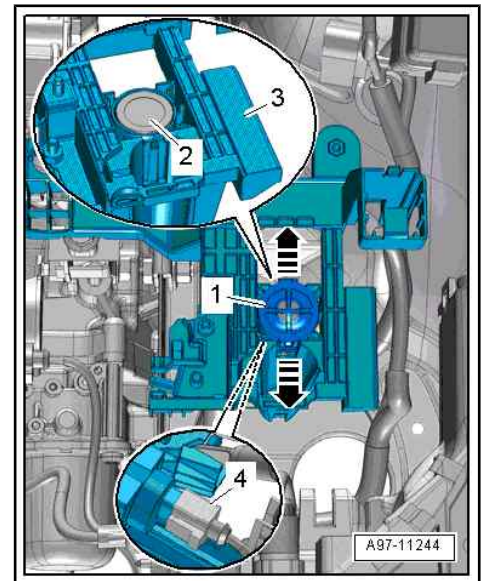
Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Remove fuse holder B and move to one side (with wiring connected) ⇒ [page 265](#) .
- Reach below mounting from the side and unplug electrical connector -4-.
- Carefully release retaining tabs -arrows- and detach cover -1-.
- Lift suppression filter - C24- -2- out of mounting -3- by pressing from below.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

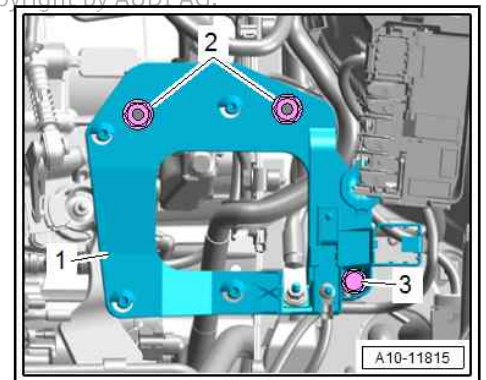
- Install fuse holder B ⇒ [page 265](#) .



1.4.2 Removing and installing suppression filter - C24- - battery in luggage compartment, Audi S1 and vehicles from model year 2015 onwards

Removing

- Remove air cleaner housing ⇒ Rep. gr. 24 ; Air cleaner; Removing and installing air cleaner housing .
- Remove nuts -2- and bolt -3-.
- Lift mounting -1- slightly and press to side.





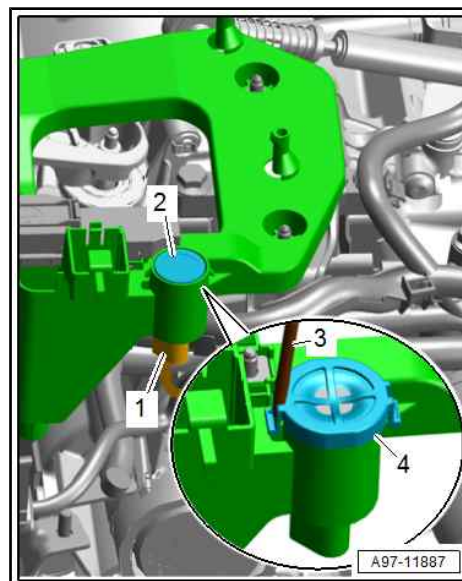
- Reach below mounting from the side and unplug electrical connector -1-.
- Carefully release retaining tab using a small screwdriver -3- and detach cover -4-.
- Lift suppression filter -2- out of mounting by pressing from below.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - jump start terminal”, page 28](#)



1.5 Removing and installing fuse holders in dash panel

⇒ [“1.5.1 Removing and installing fuse holder C SC with fuse carrier in dash panel \(left-side\)”, page 270](#)

⇒ [“1.5.2 Removing and installing fuse carrier in dash panel \(left-side\)”, page 271](#)

⇒ [“1.5.3 Removing and installing fuse holder D SD with fuse carrier in dash panel \(right-side\)”, page 272](#)

⇒ [“1.5.4 Removing and installing fuse carrier in dash panel \(right-side\)”, page 273](#)

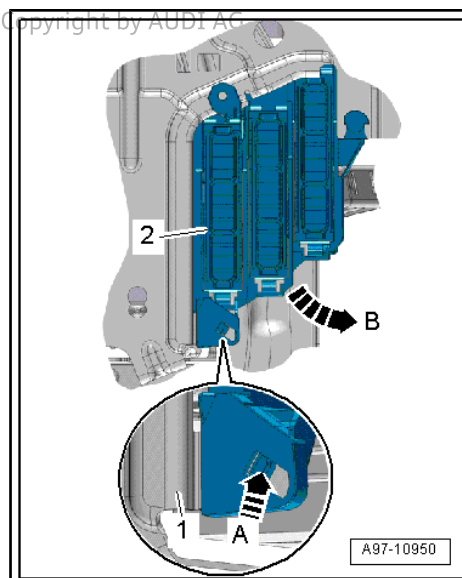
1.5.1 Removing and installing fuse holder C - SC with fuse carrier in dash panel (left-side)

Protected by copyright. Any reproduction, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the prior written permission of AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

Removing

- Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .
- Release retaining clip -arrow A- and swivel out fuse holder C -2- on central tube -1- for dash panel -arrow B-.

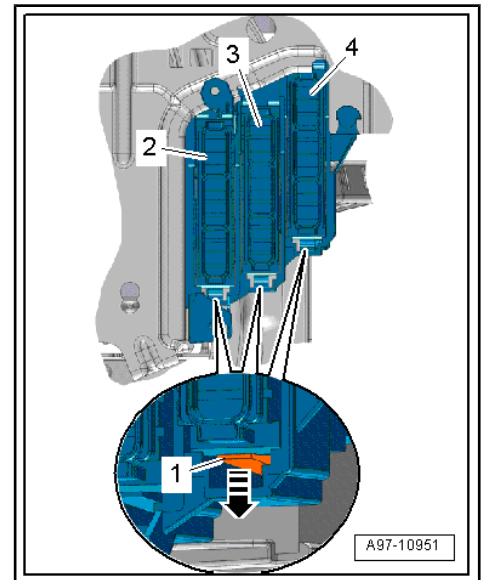




- Release retaining clip -1- -arrow- and press fuse carriers -2, 3, 4- out of fuse holder C towards rear.
- Remove fuse holder C.

Installing

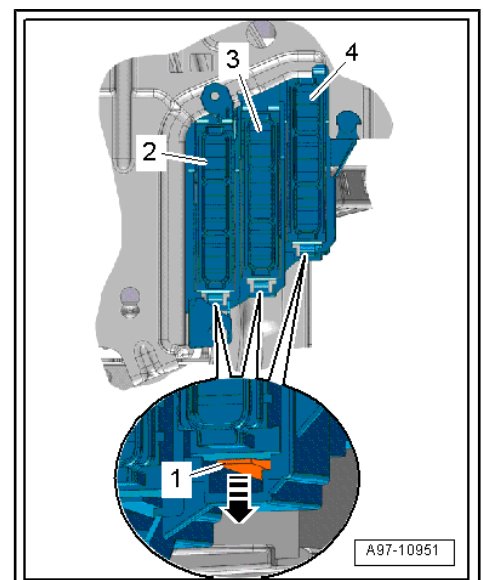
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



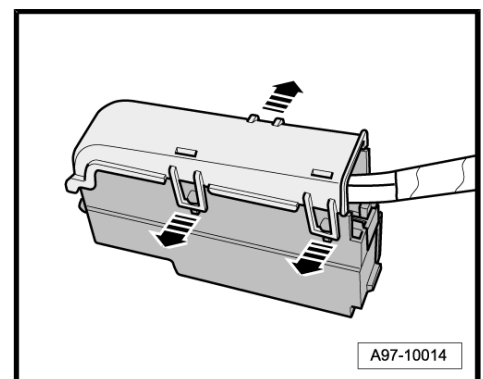
1.5.2 Removing and installing fuse carrier in dash panel (left-side)

Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off ⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .
- Release retaining clip -1- -arrow- and press fuse carriers -2, 3, 4- out of fuse holder C towards rear.



- If fitted, release captive fastener and pull it off fuse carrier.
- Remove fuses from fuse carrier.
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and detach cover for fuse carrier.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Detach retaining strip -1- for connectors -arrow- and take connectors out of socket.

**Note**

Exact assignment of contacts in fuse carrier in dash panel (left-side) can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

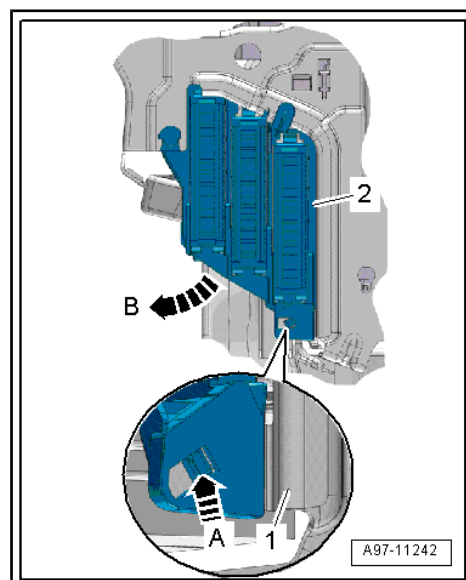
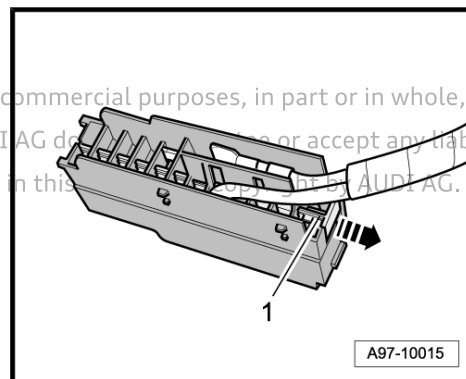
Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Install fuse holder C ⇒ [page 270](#) .
- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 11](#) .

1.5.3 Removing and installing fuse holder D - SD- with fuse carrier in dash panel (right-side)

Removing

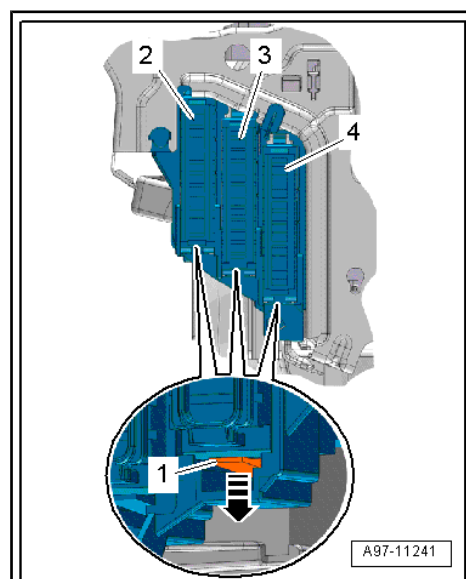
- Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box .
- Release retaining clip -arrow A- and swivel out fuse holder D -2- on central tube -1- for dash panel -arrow B-.



- Release retaining clip -1- -arrow- and press fuse carriers -2, 3, 4- out of fuse holder D towards rear.
- Remove fuse holder D.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

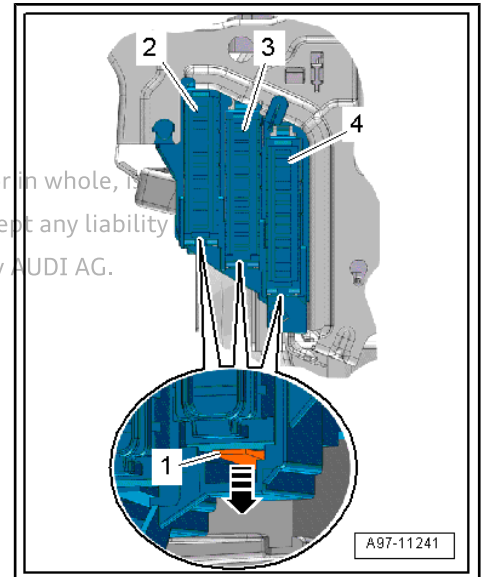




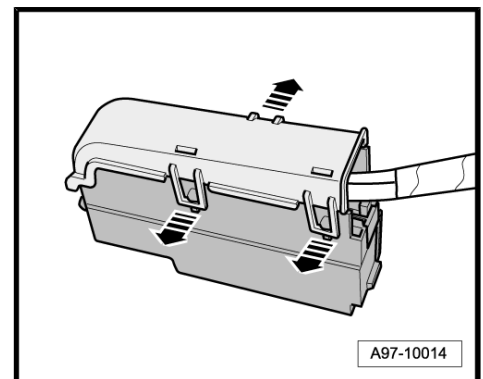
1.5.4 Removing and installing fuse carrier in dash panel (right-side)

Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off
⇒ [page 11](#).
- Remove glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing glove box.
- Release retaining clip -1- -arrow- and press fuse carriers -2, 3, 4- out of fuse holder D towards rear.



- Release captive fastener and pull it off fuse carrier.
- Remove fuses from fuse carrier.
- Release retaining clips -arrows- and detach cover for fuse carrier.



- Detach retaining strip -1- for connectors -arrow- and take connectors out of socket.



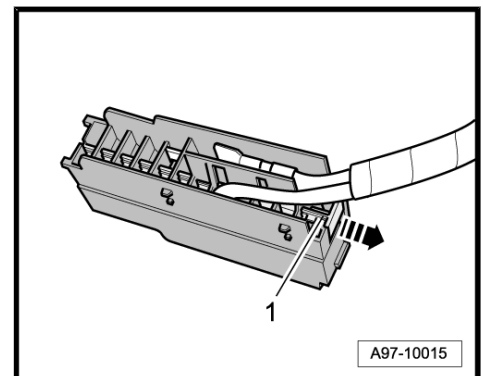
Note

Exact contact assignment of fuse carrier in dash panel (right-side) can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Connect battery. Steps required ⇒ [page 11](#).





1.6 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver side)

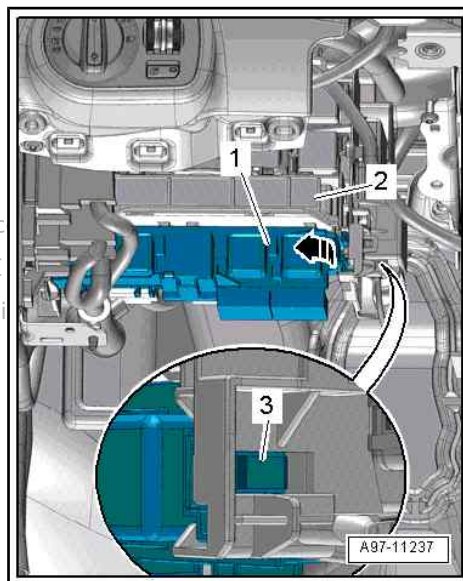
⇒ "1.6.1 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver side)", page 274

⇒ "1.6.2 Removing and installing mounting for relay and fuse carrier with onboard supply control unit J519", page 275

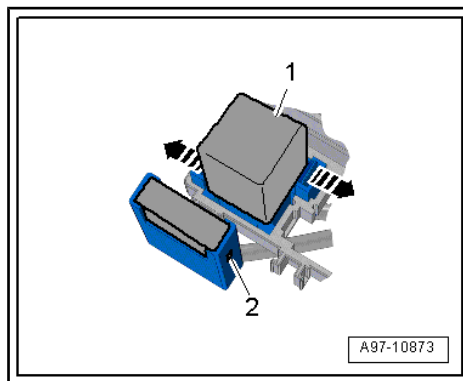
1.6.1 Removing and installing relay and fuse carrier behind dash panel (driver side)

Removing

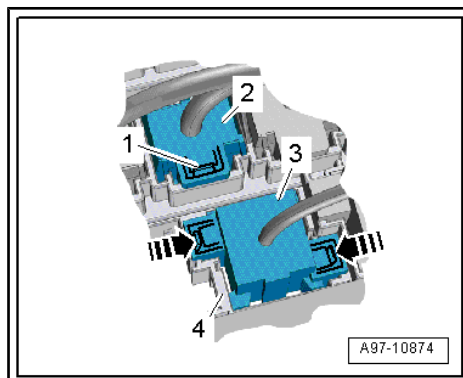
- Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .
- Release retaining spring -3-.
- Swivel 5-position relay carrier -1- -arrow- and pull out of relay/fuse holder -2- towards right.



- Release retaining clip and press off additional fuse holder -2-.
- Release retaining clips -arrows- to pull relay -1- and control units out of relay carriers.



- Release retaining clips -arrows- and press relay carrier -3- towards rear out of retainer -4-.
- Release retaining clip -2- and press connector contact -1- out of retainer.



Note

Exact assignment of 5-position relay carrier can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

Installing

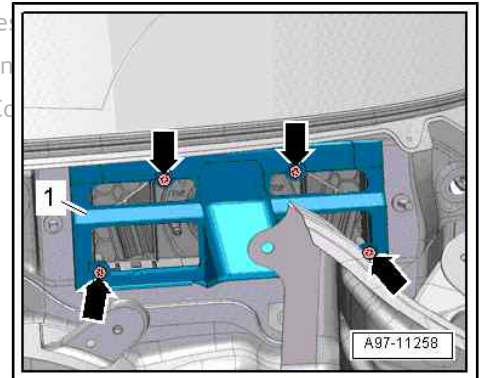
Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.



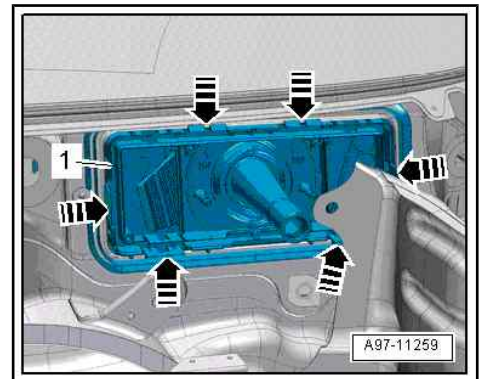
1.6.2 Removing and installing mounting for relay and fuse carrier with onboard supply control unit - J519-

Removing

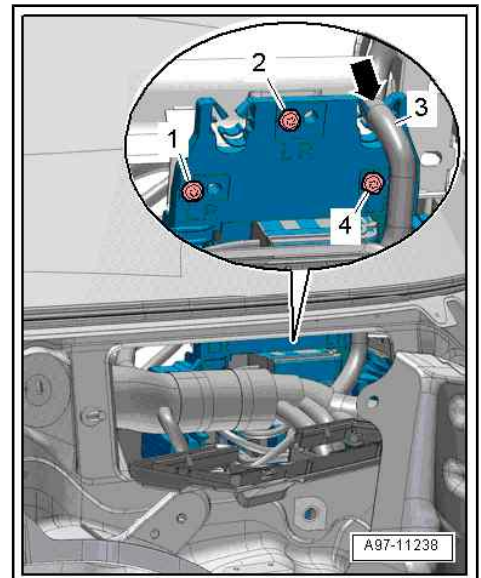
- Remove wiper motor -V- [⇒ page 80](#).
- Remove bolts -arrows-.
- Detach bulkhead cover -1-.



- Release retaining clips -arrows-, press cover -1- towards inside and turn to the side.



- Remove bolts -1, 2, 4-.
- Take electrical wiring harness -3- out of retainer -arrow-.
- Remove onboard supply control unit - J519- [⇒ page 281](#).





- Release retaining clip and press off additional fuse holder -2-.
- Release retaining clips -arrows- to pull relay -1- and control units out of relay carriers.



- Release retaining clips -arrows- and press relay carrier -3- towards rear out of retainer -4-.

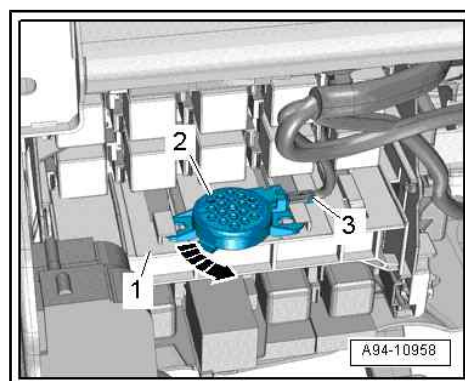
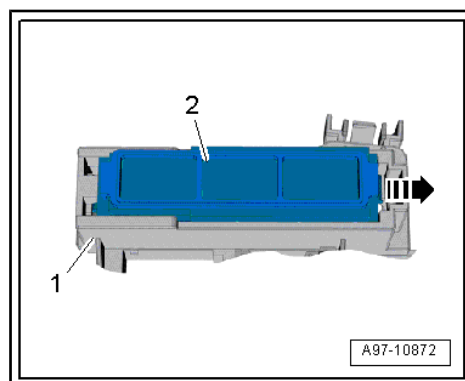
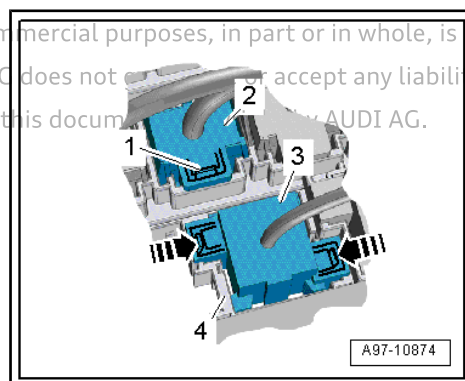
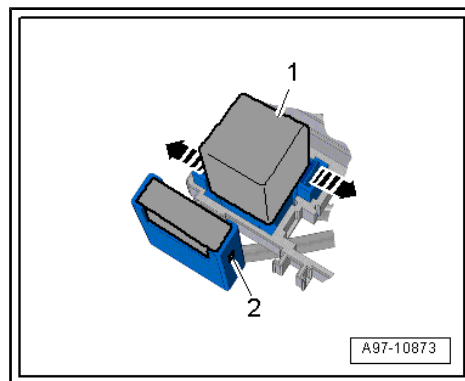


Note

Disregard -items 1 and 2-.

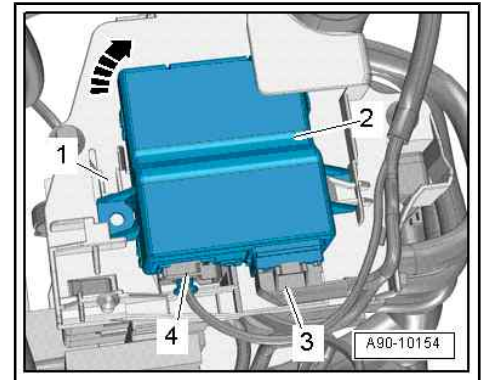
- Release retaining clip -arrow- and press fuse carrier -2- out of relay/fuse holder -1- towards rear.

- Versions equipped with parking aid: Swivel front parking aid warning buzzer - H22- -2- out of relay/fuse holder F -1- -arrow-.
- Leave warning buzzer hanging with connector -3- plugged in.

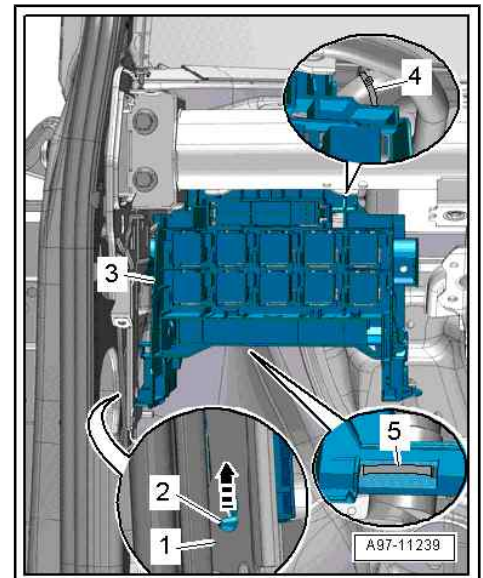




- Release retaining clip -1- and swivel data bus diagnostic interface - J533- -2- out of retaining frame -arrow-.
- Leave data bus diagnostic interface - J533- hanging with connectors -3, 4- plugged in.



- Cut through cable ties -4 and 5-.
- Swivel relay/fuse holder F towards inside of vehicle to disengage retaining pin -2- of relay/fuse holder F -3- on central tube -1- for dash panel -arrow-.



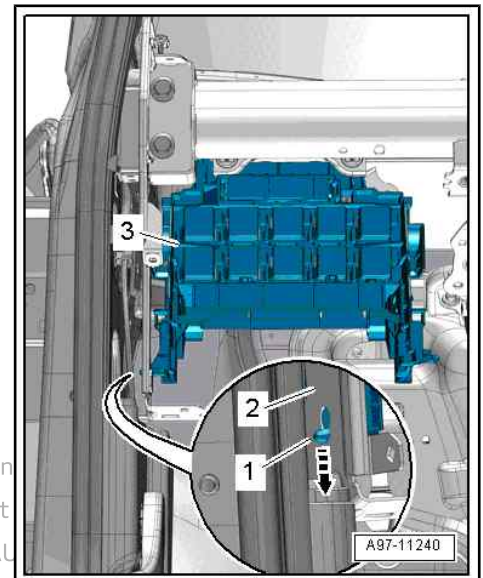
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

- Engage retaining pin -1- of relay/fuse holder F -3- in mounting on central tube -2- for dash panel -arrow-.
- Install data bus diagnostic interface - J533- → [page 282](#) .
- Install front parking aid warning buzzer - H22- → [page 203](#) .
- Install wiper motor - V- → [page 80](#) .

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["1.1.5 Overview of fitting locations - relay carriers, fuse carriers, electronics boxes \(dash panel\)", page 260](#)
- ◆ ⇒ [Fig. "Tightening torque for bulkhead cover", page 260](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.7 Removing and installing fuse holder A - SA- in luggage compartment

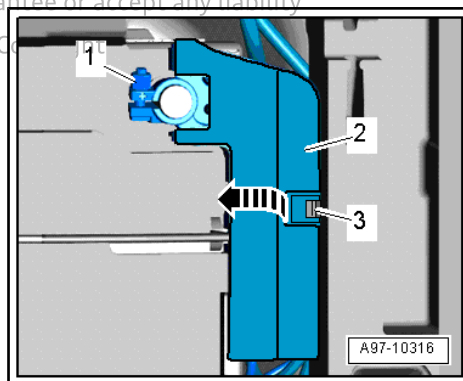
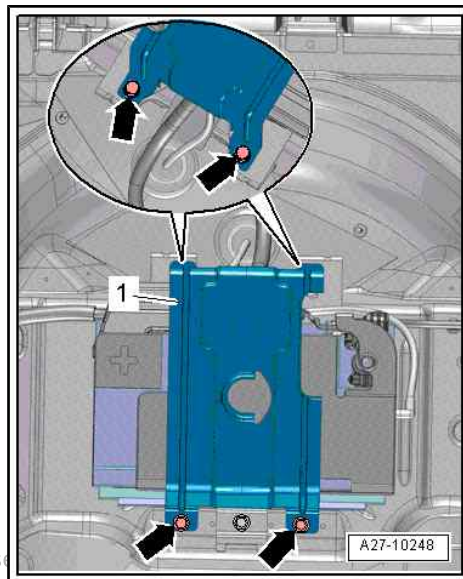
Removing

- Disconnect earth cable from battery with ignition switched off
⇒ [page 11](#) .
- Lift luggage compartment floor and hook onto body.
- Take out tool kit.
- Remove bolts -arrows- and detach retainer -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © 2018 Audi AG

- Open cover of positive battery terminal.
- Slacken off nut -1- several turns and disconnect battery clamp of positive cable together with fuse holder A from battery terminal.
- Release retaining spring -3- and open cover -2- over fuse holder A -arrow-.





- Unbolt electrical wiring -1, 5, 6, 8-.



Note

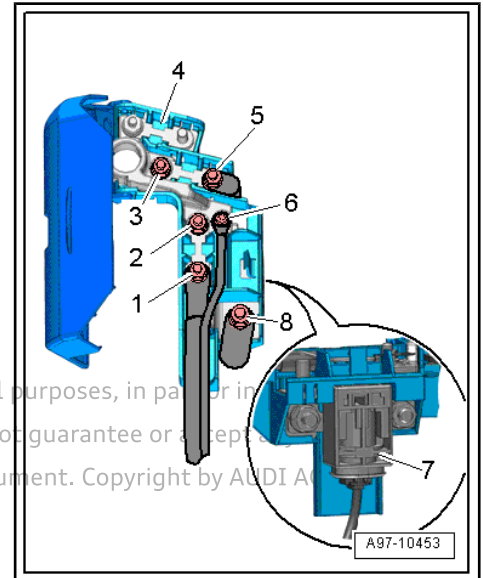
Disregard items -2 and 3-.

- Disconnect battery clamp -4- of positive cable together with fuse holder A from battery terminal.
- Remove battery isolation igniter - N253- -item 7- ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 69 ; Battery isolation igniter; Removing and installing battery isolation igniter .
- Remove fuse holder A.



Note

Exact assignment of contacts in fuse holder A can be found in applicable current flow diagram ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ Fig. [“Tightening torque for fuse holder A -SA- ”](#), page 258



2 Control units

⇒ [“2.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units”, page 280](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface”, page 281](#)

⇒ [“2.3 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit J519”, page 281](#)

⇒ [“2.4 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface J533”, page 282](#)

2.1 Overview of fitting locations - control units

1 - 5-position relay carrier (driver side dash panel, bottom left)

2 - Onboard supply control unit - J519-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 281](#)

3 - Relay/ fuse holder F - SF-

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

- ❑ Exploded view
⇒ [page 281](#)

5 - Bolt

- ❑ 3x

6 - Front parking aid warning buzzer - H22-

7 - Fuse holder D - SD-

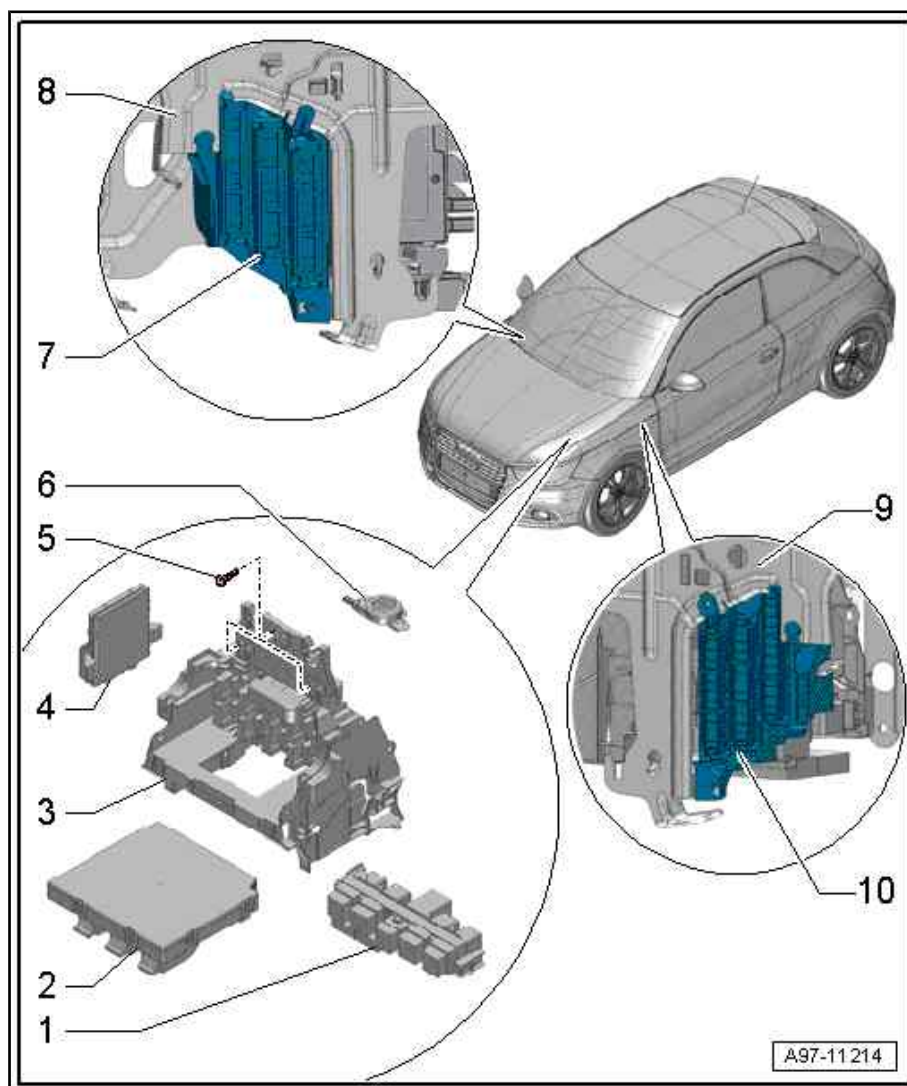
8 - Central tube (right-side)

- ❑ For dash panel

9 - Central tube (left-side)

- ❑ For dash panel

10 - Fuse holder C - SC-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2.2 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface

1 - Electrical connector

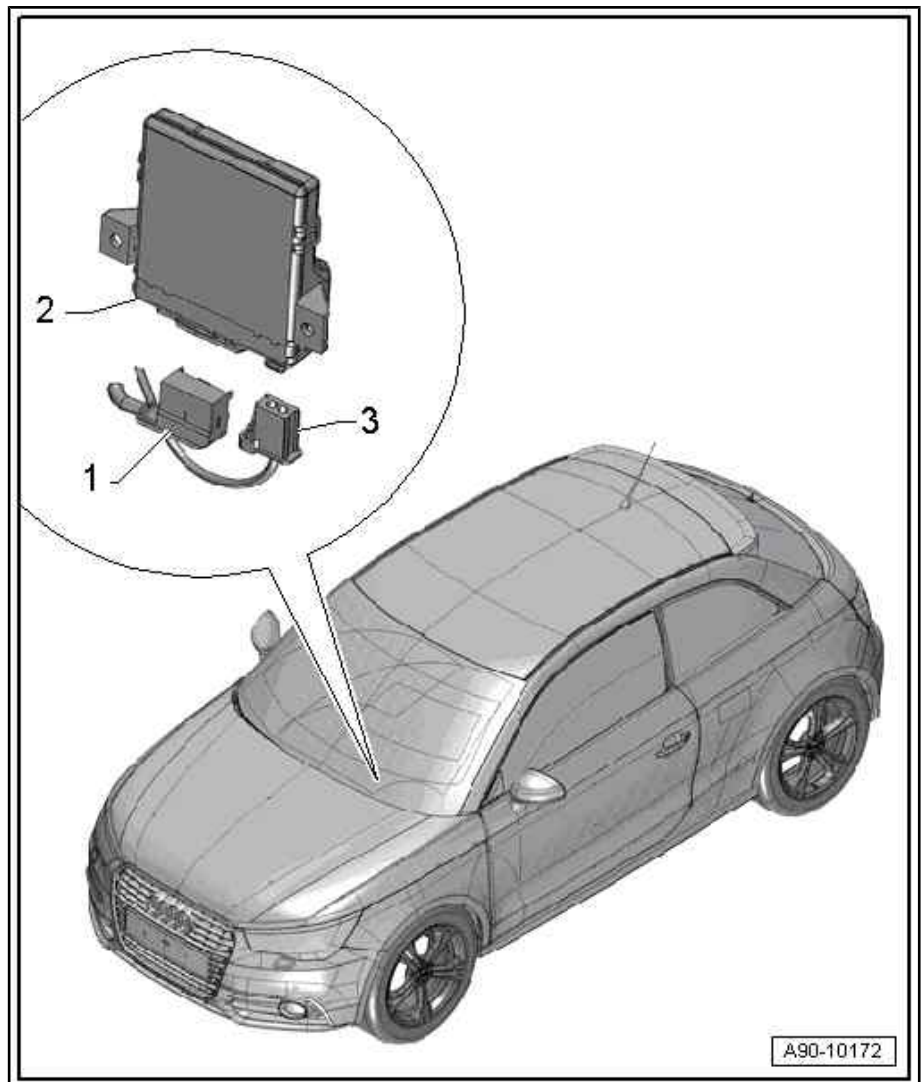
- ❑ For data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

2 - Data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

- ❑ Removing and installing
⇒ [page 282](#)

3 - Connector for fibre optic cable

- ❑ Depending on equipment
- ❑ Cover with protective cap for wiring harness connector - VAS 6223/9-



2.3 Removing and installing onboard supply control unit - J519-



Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

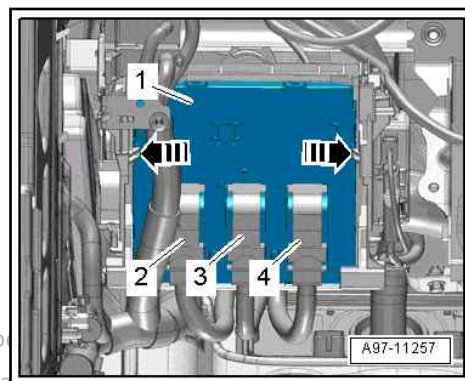
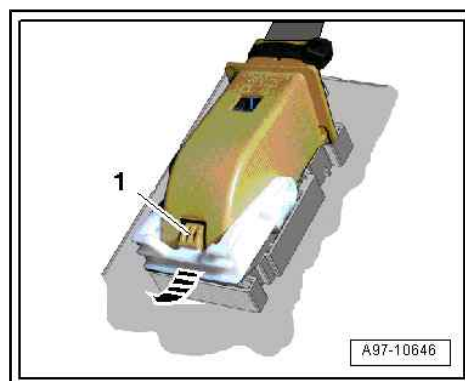
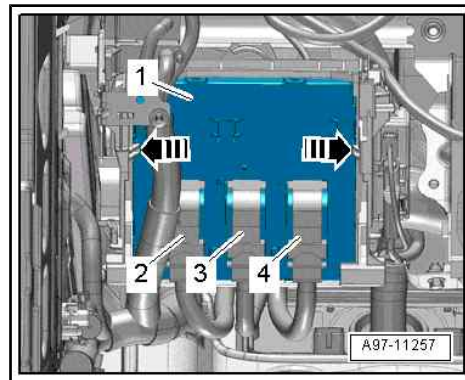


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Removing

- Remove 5-position relay carrier ⇒ [page 274](#) .
 - Unplug electrical connectors -2 to 4-.
-
- Unplug electrical connector by pressing catch -1- and moving retaining clip in direction of -arrow-; then detach connector.
-
- Release retaining springs -arrows- and take onboard supply control unit - J519- -item 1- downwards out of base retainer.



Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse sequence.

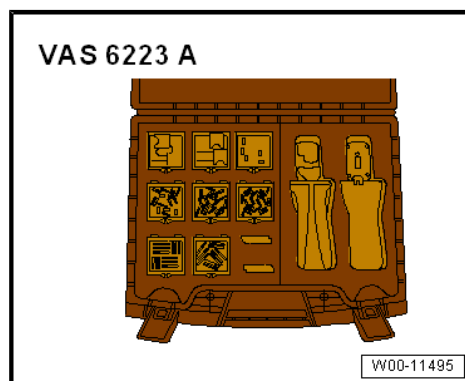


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.4 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface - J533-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Protective cap for cable connector - VAS 6223/9- from fibre-optic conductor repair set - VAS 6223 A-



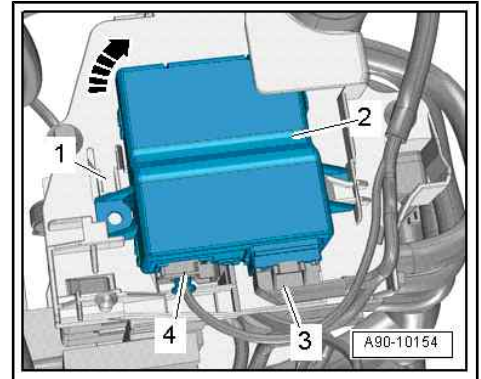


Note

If control unit is to be renewed, select the "Replace control unit" function for appropriate control unit in ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Removing

- Remove dash panel cover (driver side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. gr. 68 ; Storage compartments/covers/trim panels; Removing and installing dash panel cover (driver side) .
- Release retaining clip -1-, swivel data bus diagnostic interface - J- item 2- out of retaining frame -arrow- and take out.
- Unplug electrical connector -3-.
- If fitted, unplug electrical connector -4- for fibre optic cable.
- Seal open connector plug -2- of fibre optic cable with protective cap for cable connector - VAS 6223/9- -item 1-.



Note

Protective cap prevents contamination of or mechanical damage to end face of fibre optic cable which would impair light transmission.

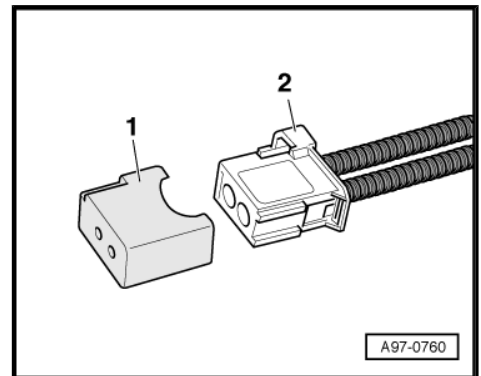
Installing

Installation is carried out in reverse order; note the following:

Data bus diagnostic interface - J533- must be re-encoded after renewing ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester.

Tightening torques

- ◆ ⇒ ["2.2 Exploded view - data bus diagnostic interface", page 281](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3 Connectors

⇒ "3.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors", page 284

⇒ "3.2 Unplugging door disconnecter (left-side)", page 285

⇒ "3.3 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors", page 285

3.1 Overview of fitting locations - connectors

1 - Door disconnecter (front right)

- Unplugging
⇒ [page 285](#)

2 - Door disconnecter (rear right)

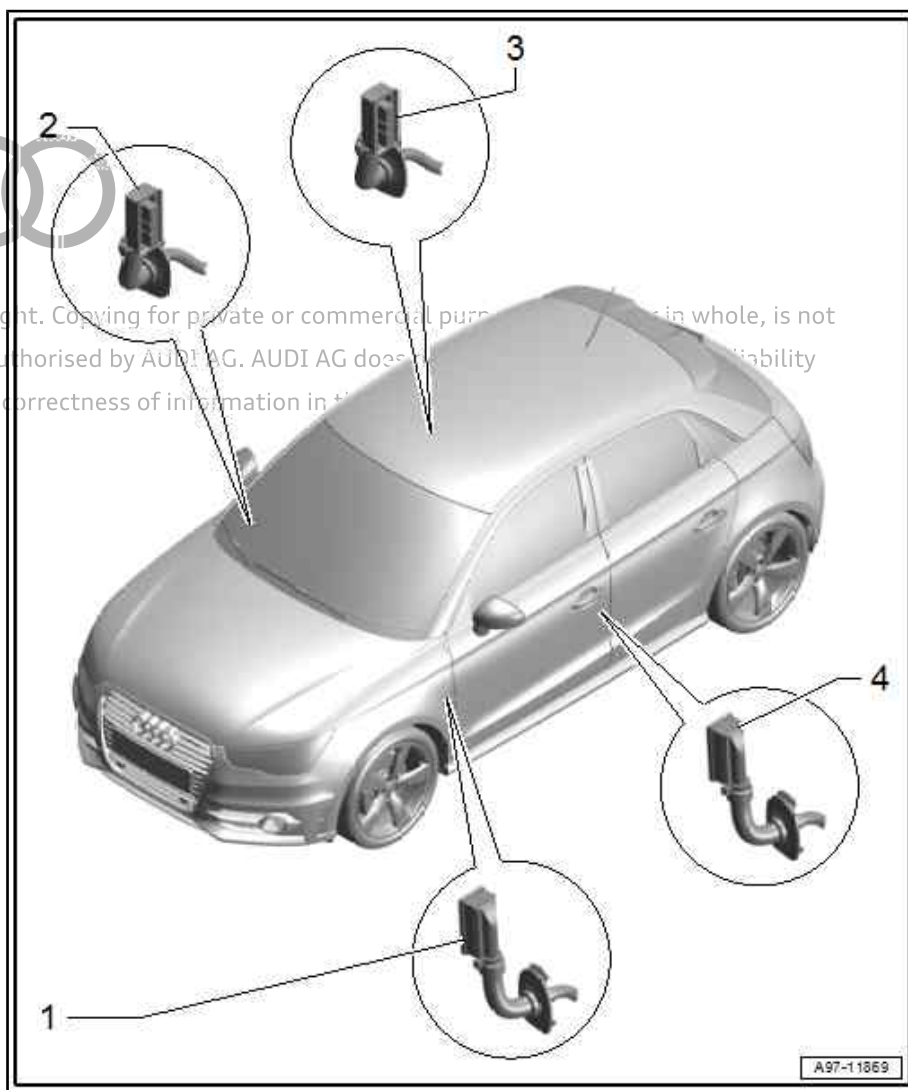
- Unplugging
⇒ [page 285](#)

3 - Door disconnecter (rear left)

- Unplugging
⇒ [page 285](#)

4 - Door disconnecter (front left)

- Unplugging
⇒ [page 285](#)





3.2 Unplugging door disconnecter (left-side)

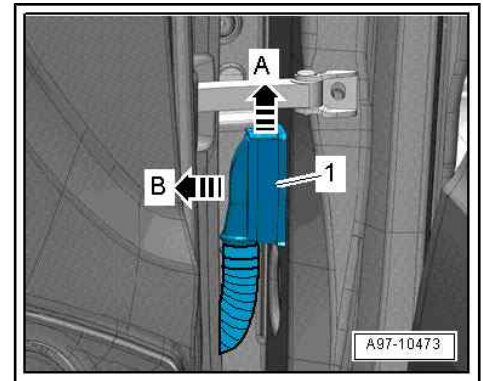
Procedure



Note

The removal and installation procedure is the same on both sides.

- Open door.
- Release catch in direction of -arrow A- and detach door disconnecter -1- towards the outside -arrow B-.



3.3 Repairing electrical wiring harnesses and electrical connectors

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4 Releasing and dismantling connector housings

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Releasing and dismantling connector housings

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



5 Cleaning contact surfaces

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Contact surface cleaning set VAS 6410



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



6 Repairing aerial wires

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing aerial wires



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



7 Fibre optic cables

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Repairing wiring harnesses and connectors; Repairing fibre optic cables



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



8 Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems

⇒ Electrical system; General information; Rep. gr. 97 ; Vehicle diagnostic, testing and information systems



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.